



Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

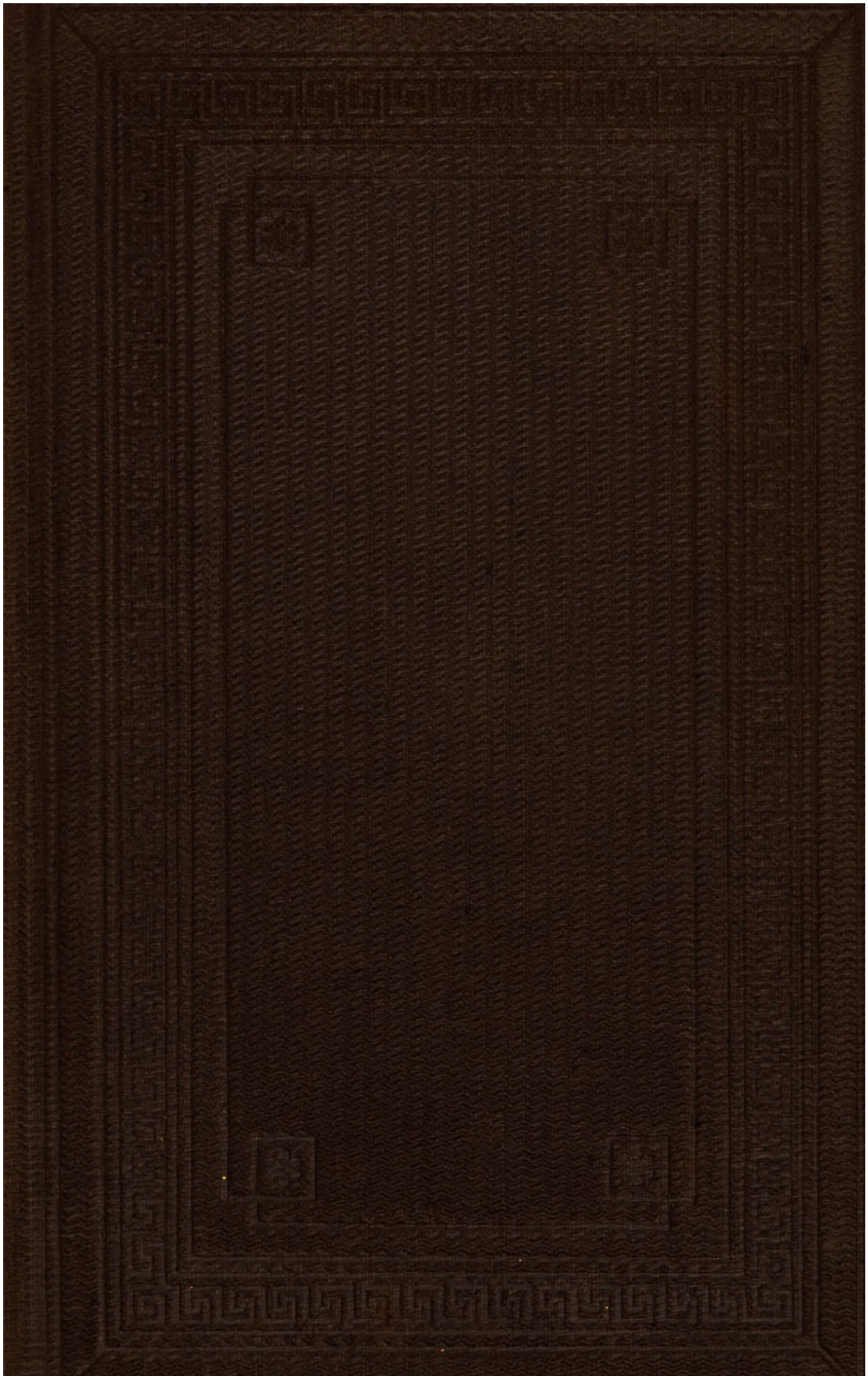
This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

<http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks>

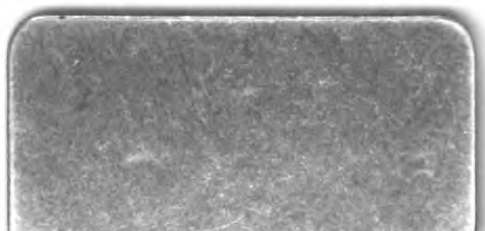


This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.

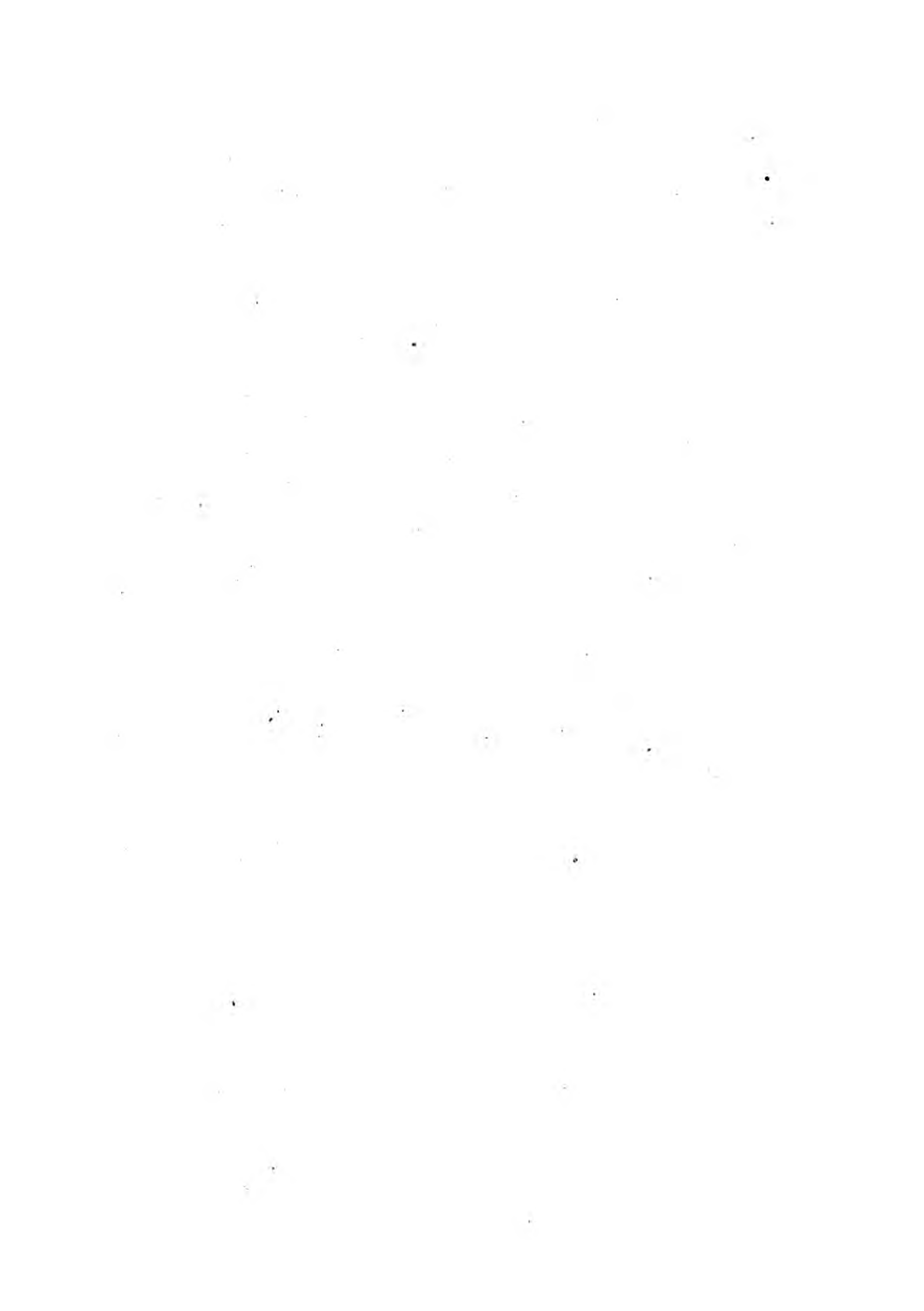




600080105K







P. VIRGILII MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBRI I—VI.



WITH ENGLISH NOTES

BY

T. CLAYTON, M.A.

AND

C. S. JERRAM, M.A.

FORMERLY SCHOLARS OF TRINITY COLLEGE, OXFORD.

London,

RIVINGTONS, WATERLOO PLACE;

HIGH STREET, | TRINITY STREET,
Oxford. | Cambridge.

1865.

297. g. 2.

LONDON :
GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, PRINTERS,
ST. JOHN'S SQUARE.



PREFACE.

THE notes in this edition have been chiefly taken from Wagner, and are intended for the use of schoolboys and passmen. The Editors have not excluded matter simply because it might be found in a Classical Dictionary, but they have endeavoured to avoid the faults of such editions as those of Anthon. They have diligently consulted the valuable work of Professor Conington, and for further information about metrical points would refer the student to Professor Ramsay's Manual of Latin Prosody.

February, 1865.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER PRIMUS.

ARMA virumque cano, Trojæ qui primus ab oris
Italiam fato profugus Laviniaque venit

1—7.] *General argument of the poem.* Æneas, exiled from his home, is destined by fate and the behest of the gods to found a new settlement in Italy. Juno, the enemy of the Trojans, being unable to overthrow the decrees of fate, uses every effort to delay their accomplishment. For a long time she prevents Æneas from reaching his destination, and on his arrival thither after many wanderings involves him in a disastrous war. At length, however, having vanquished and slain Turnus, king of Ardea, he gains the long-sought object of his desires.

1. *Arma virumque*] must not be taken as two separate objects (*arma cano et virum cano*), but as forming the single idea of ‘a hero renowned in war.’ Cf. Ovid, *Trist.* ii. 533, “*ille tuæ felix Æneidos auctor Contulit in Tyrios arma virumque toros.*”

— *primus*] Antenor had founded Patavium before the coming of Æneas, but this was in the coun-

try of the Veneti, and Virgil’s Italy did not extend beyond the Rubicon.

2.] The appropriateness of the term *fato profugus*, as well as the current belief among the Romans that the fortunes of Æneas were under the influence of *destiny*, is confirmed by Homer, *Il.* xx. 302—308, and Livy i. 1, “*Æneam ad majora initia ducentibus fatis, primo in Macedoniam venisse.*” The ascription of the main issues of the events related in the Æneid to the control of *destiny* necessarily enhances the dignity of the events themselves, and fills the mind of the reader with awe of a superior power, and with a sense of the majesty of the Roman state, as having been first established in accordance with the will of Fate, and raised by the same influence to that high elevation which it had attained in the time of Virgil.

— *Lavinia*] is here a trisyllable, —a harsher synizesis occurs in 6. 33, and 7. 237.

Litora, multum ille et terris jactatus et alto
 Vi superum, sævæ memorem Junonis ob iram,
 Multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem 5
 Inferretque deos Latio, genus unde Latinum
 Albanique patres atque altæ mœnia Romæ.

Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine læso,
 Quidve dolens, regina deûm tot volvere casus
 Insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores 10
 Impulerit. Tantæne animis cælestibus iræ?

3. *terris jactatus*] 'Driven from one country to another' in quest of a settled dwelling-place.

4.] All his sufferings were caused by the unquenchable wrath of Juno, in her relentless persecution of the whole Trojan race; aided by the co-operation of the other deities, whom she had won over to her side. Cf. 6. 63 seqq., and *Ov. Met.* 14. 581, "*Jamque deos omnes, ipsamque Æneia virtus Junonem veteres finire coegerat iras.*"

5. *quoque et*] "Many things also did he suffer in war too."

— *dum conderet*] The subj., to denote a purpose. Cf. *G.* 14. 457. *A.* 10. 800. *Key's Lat. Gram.* § 1448.

— *urbem*] 'The city' promised by the fates, Lavinium, v. 258.

6. *unde*] = 'qua ex re,' i. e. the result of which was the union of the aborigines with the Trojans under the common name of Latini, and the founding of Alba by Ascanius, among whose descendants were the founders of Rome.

7. *patres*] This is historically accurate. Alba, like Rome, had no 'plebs' at its commencement; the 'populus' comprised only the patrician families with their 'clients.'

8—11.] Invocation of the Muse.

8.] Instead of the more usual phrase '*causas memora, quibus impulerit,*' the causes are more particularly enumerated under a twofold division—'*quo numine læso*' and '*quidve dolens.*'

— *quo numine læso*] 'Owing to the neglect of what wish of hers,' i. e. 'what was done in opposition to her will, so as to incense her thus?' Cf. 2. 123, "*quæ sint ea numina divûm?*" i. e. 'what is that will of the gods signified by the oracle?' These words, '*quo numine læso,*' are explained in vv. 12—22. Juno felt herself slighted because it was decreed that the empire should be transferred from her much-loved Carthaginians to the descendants of Æneas.

9. *Quidve dolens*] explained in vv. 25—28, where '*dolores*' answers to '*dolens*' here.

— *Volvere* is to turn a thing so as to bring the same side uppermost and undermost alternately. Hence arises the notion of vicissitude and change. '*Volvere casus*' is 'to suffer one misfortune after another.' Cf. '*volvere vices*' in 3. 376.

10. *Insignem pietate*] And therefore undeserving such implacable hatred.

Urbs antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuere coloni,
 Carthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe
 Ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli :
 Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam 15
 Posthabita coluisse Samo ; hic illius arma,
 Hic currus fuit ; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
 Si qua fata sinant, jam tum tenditque fovetque.
 Progeniem sed enim Trojano a sanguine duci
 Audierat, Tyrias olim quæ verteret arces : 20
 Hinc populum late regem belloque superbum
 Venturum excidio Libyæ : sic volvere Parcas.
 Id metuens veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
 Prima quod ad Trojam pro caris gesserat Argis—
 Necdum etiam causæ irarum sævique dolores 25
 Exciderant animo ; manet alta mente repostum
 Judicium Paridis spretæque injuria formæ,
 Et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores ;
 His accensa super jactatos æquore toto

12—23.] The reasons of Juno's anger.

12. *Urbs antiqua fuit*] 'In the days of old there was a city.' *Antiqua* corresponds to *jam tum* in line 18.

13. *contra—longe*] 'Confronting from afar.'

15.] *Unam* here adds force to the comp. 'magis.' Cf. Hor. Epod. xii. 4.

17. *currus*] Cf. Hom. Il. 5. 720 seqq.

18. *fovet*] 'Fosters,' as it were, with motherly affection.

19. *sed enim*] (Gr. ἀλλὰ γάρ) connects the two propositions in such a way that in each the particle retains its own force. 'But she feared for Carthage (23), for she had heard,' &c. So in 5. 395—400, 'But my strength is failing, for old age enfeebles me ;' and 6. 28, 'But Dædalus (for he pitied the queen's passion) explained the secret of the laby-

rinth.'

21.] Cf. Hor. Od. 3. 17. 9, "late tyrannus."

22. *sic volvere Parcas*] So it was to happen in due time, according to the destined cycle of events, which the Parcæ were unfolding.

24. *Prima*] As the prime mover and leader of the war. Cf. 3. 437. There is an *anacoluthon* here. 'Id metuens' should have been the subject of 'arcebat,' v. 31.

27. *Judicium Paridis*] Which awarded the prize of beauty to Venus, in preference to Juno or Minerva.

28. *invisum*] Because of Dardanus, son of Jupiter by Electra, whom Juno hated. Cf. 8. 134 seq., and Ov. Fast. 6. 41.

— *Ganymedis*] Son of Tros. Cf. Ov. Met. 10. 155—161.

29.] *His* refers to the reasons stated above in vv. 25—28. *Super* = 'insuper,' denotes the

Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achili, 30
 Arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos
 Errabant, acti fatis, maria omnia circum.
 Tantæ molis erat Romanam condere gentem.
 Vix e conspectu Siculæ telluris in altum
 Vela dabant læti et spumas salis ære ruebant, 35
 Cum Juno, æternum servans sub pectore vulnus,
 Hæc secum : Mene incepto desistere victam,
 Nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem ?
 Quippe vetor fatis. Pallasne exurere classem
 Argivûm atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto, 40
 Unius ob noxam et furias Ajacis Oilei ?
 Ipsa, Jovis rapidum jaculata e nubibus ignem,
 Disjecitque rates evertitque æquora ventis,
 Illum exspirantem transfixo pectore flammâs
 Turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto ; 45
 Ast ego, quæ divûm incedo regina, Jovisque

feeling of grief and anger *added* to the 'fear' alluded to in v. 23. Cf. 7. 462.

30. *reliquias Danaum*] 'The remnant left by the Danai.'

32.] Hence the Trojans were compelled to wander from one sea to another, 'driven by the fates,' which forbade their settling any where, till they had found their destined place of abode.

34—80.] Juno, as she beholds the Trojan fleet exulting in a prosperous voyage across the Tyrrhenian sea from Sicily, is fired with rage, and repairs to Æolus, king of the winds, whom she induces by dint of entreaties and promises to send a storm upon the Trojans.

35. *Vela d. læti*] i. e. With such demonstrations of joy as sailors are wont to use when they are leaving harbour.

— *spumas—ruebant*] i. e. made the sea foam by turning up its

surface with the metal beaks of their vessels. For this *transitive* use of 'ruere' in the sense of upheaving, cf. v. 85.

36. *æternum*] To be taken with *vulnus*.

39. *Quippe*] 'Because forsooth.'

41. *noxam*] i. e. The violence offered to Cassandra in the temple of Minerva.

— *furias*] 'Infatuation.' Cf. Hom. II. 19. 87, *Μοῖρα καὶ ἡεροφοῖτις Ἐρινὸς φρεσὶν ἔμβαλον ἄγριον ἄτην*.

44.] Cf. Stat. Theb. 11. 2, "Exspiravitque receptum fulmen," and Lucret. vi. 391, "icti flammâs ut fulguris halent Pectore prefixo."

45. *scopuloque infixit acuto*] "impaled on a ragged rock." Lit. "with," for *scopulo* is most probably an abl.

46. *incedo*] This word is used with reference to Juno's dignified and majestic bearing. Cf. 5. 68.

Et soror et conjunx, una cum gente tot annos
 Bella gero. Et quisquam numen Junonis adorat
 Præterea, aut supplex aris imponet honorem?

Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans, 50
 Nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus austris,
 Æoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Æolus antro

Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
 Imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.
 Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis 55

Circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Æolus arce
 Sceptra tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras;
 Ni faciat, maria ac terras cælumque profundum
 Quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras.

Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris, 60
 Hoc metuens, molemque et montes insuper altos
 Imposuit, regemque dedit, qui fœdere certo
 Et premere et laxas sciret dare jussus habenas.

Ad quem tum Juno supplex his vocibus usa est:
 Æole, namque tibi divûm pater atque hominum rex 65
 Et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,

Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat æquor,
 Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates:
 Incute vim ventis submersasque obrue puppes,

49. *Præterea*] 'Henceforth.' An adverb referring to future time is sometimes joined with a verb in the present tense. Cf. Ter. Eun. 2. 3. 46, "Cras est mihi judicium."

— *adorat præterea* therefore = *adorabit*, and this accounts for the future *imponet*.

52. *Æoliam*] One of the *Insulæ Vulcaniæ*, off the northern coast of Sicily.

53. *Luctantes*] 'Struggling' to burst their prison.

55. *magno cum murmure montis*] 'With loud reverberations from the rock.' Cf. line 245.

61. *molem et montes*] = 'mo-

lem montium.' Cf. 3. 223; 7. 751, 775; 9. 354; 11. 22; 12. 869.

— *insuper*] 'above.' Cf. 3. 579.

62. *fœdere certo*] Æolus was to govern the winds according to fixed laws, and in obedience to the command of Jupiter (*jussus*).

63. *premere*] sc. *habenæ*, 'to tighten.' Cf. "*pressis habenis*," 11. 600.

65. *divûm pater, &c.*] Said to be from Ennius. Cf. Hom., *πατήρ ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε*.

69. *Incute vim*] i. e. by letting loose the reins.

Aut age diversos et disjice corpora ponto. 70
 Sunt mihi bis septem præstanti corpore Nymphæ,
 Quarum quæ forma pulcherrima Deiopea,
 Connubio jungam stabili propriamque dicabo,
 Omnes ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos
 Exigat et pulchra faciat te prole parentem. 75
 Æolus hæc contra: Tuus, o regina, quid optes,
 Explorare labor; mihi jussa capessere fas est.
 Tu mihi, quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptrâ Jovemque
 Concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divûm,
 Nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem. 80
 Hæc ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspide montem
 Impulit in latus: ac venti, velut agmine facto,
 Qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.
 Incubere mari totumque a sedibus imis
 Una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis 85
 Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.
 Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.
 Eripiunt subito nubes cælumque diemque
 Teucrorum ex oculis; ponto nox incubat atra.
 Intonuere poli, et crebris micat ignibus æther, 90
 Præsentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.
 Extemplo Æneæ solvuntur frigore membra;

73. *propriam*] 'thine own for ever.' Cf. E. 7. 31.

75. *pulchra—prole par.*] Instead of '*pulchræ proles.*' Cf. 5. 77, "mero carchesia Baccho." According to Servius this is an ancient use of the abl.

78. *quodcumque*] implies modesty or reserve in speaking of the value and extent of a thing. Cf. 9. 287.

81—123.] The Trojan fleet is visited with a violent storm.

81. *conversa cuspide*] He turns the point of his spear towards the mountain, and smites it on the side (*in latus*). Cf. 113—115, "Unam (sc. navem)—*in puppim* ferit."

82. *agmine facto*] A military

term, used both of a regular line of march, and of a charge in battle. Cf. 8. 595. G. 4. 167.

85.] Imitated from Hom. Od. 5. 295, *Σὺν δ' Εὐρός τε Νότος τ' ἔπεσε, Ζέφυρός τε δυσαῆς.* There is no 'violation of nature' in this description of the conflict of the winds. It is what frequently occurs in a thunderstorm. *Ruunt*, 'upheave.' Cf. 5. 35.

92. *solvuntur frigore membra*] The physical effect of sudden fright is to check the circulation of the blood: this produces chillness and shuddering, whereby the joints lose their suppleness and the colour fades from the cheeks. Cf. 12. 905.

Ingemit, et duplices tendens ad sidera palmas
 Talia voce refert: O terque quaterque beati,
 Quis ante ora patrum Trojæ sub mœnibus altis 95
 Contigit oppetere! o Danaum fortissime gentis,
 Tydide! mene Iliacis occumbere campis
 Non potuisse tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra?
 Sævus ubi Æacidæ telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens
 Sarpedon, ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis 100
 Scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit.
 Talia jactanti stridens Aquilone procella
 Velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.
 Franguntur remi: tum proram avertit et undis
 Dat latus; insequitur cumulo præruptus aquæ mons. 105
 Hi summo in fluctu pendent; his unda dehiscens
 Terram inter fluctus aperit; furit æstus arenis.
 Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet—
 Saxa vocant Itali, mediis quæ in fluctibus, Aras,
 Dorsum immane mari summo—tres Eurus ab alto 110
 In brevia et syrtes urguet, miserabile visu,
 Inliduntque vadis atque aggere cingit arenæ.
 Unam, quæ Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,
 Ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus
 In puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister 115

97.] Referring to the combat described by Hom., Il. 5. 239—318.

99. *Æacidæ*] Achilles, grandson of Æacus.

— *telo jacet*] Historic present, 'was slain.'

102.] 'Jactare,' when used of speaking or talking, involves the idea of mental excitement. Cf. 2. 588; 9. 621; 10. 95.

103. *adversa ferit*] 'meets and strikes.' There is another reading, *prora*, in which case *avertit* is used intransitively.

104. *avertit*] sub. 'procella.'

105. *cumulo*] 'In a mass.' Cf. 2. 498.

106. *Hi*] = 'horum naves.'

107. *arenis*] 'The sandy bot-

tom,' disturbed and upheaved by the fury of the waves. Cf. 3. 557, and Ovid, Met. 11. 499.

109. *Aras*] Cf. Pliny 5. 7, "Contra Carthagini sinum duæ Ægimori *aræ*, *scopuli* verius quam insulæ, inter Siciliam maxime et Sardiniam."

110.] Appearing like a hog's back above the surface of the water, and invisible except in stormy weather, when they are *latentia*. Cf. 5. 125 sqq.

111. *brevia*] 'shoals.'

114. *a vertice*] 'from above.' Cf. Hom. Od. 5. 313, ἔλασεν μέγα κύμα κατ' ἄκρης.

115. *magister*] 'the helmsman,' Orontes, 6. 334.

Volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
 Torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat æquore vortex.
 Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto;
 Arma virum, tabulæque, et Troïa gaza per undas.
 Jam validam Ilionei navem, jam fortis Achatæ, 120
 Et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandævus Aletes,
 Vicit hiems; laxis laterum compagibus omnes
 Accipiunt inimicum imbrem rimisque fatiscunt.
 Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,
 Emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis 125
 Stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto
 Prospiciens, summa placidum caput extulit unda.
 Disjectam Æneæ toto videt æquore classem,
 Fluctibus oppressos Troas cælique ruina.
 Nec latuere doli fratrem Junonis et iræ. 130
 Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:
 Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?
 Jam cælum terramque meo sine numine, Venti,
 Miscere et tantas audetis tollere moles?
 Quos ego —! Sed motos præstat componere fluctus. 135
 Post mihi non simili pœna commissa luetis.
 Maturate fugam, regique hæc dicite vestro:
 Non illi imperium pelagi sævumque tridentem,
 Sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,

118. *rari*] 'here and there.'

119. *Arma*] Probably wicker shields and leathern helmets, which were usually hung up at the stern. Cf. v. 183, "*celsis in puppibus arma Caici*," and 10. 80.

123. *imbrem*] 'The water.' Cf. G. 4. 115.

124—156.] Neptune allays the storm.

126. *Stagna*] = mare. *Imis refusa vadis*, 'broken up from its depths.'

— *alto prospiciens*] 'looking out over the sea.'

129. *cæli ruina*] The torrents of rain, and the stormy weather

generally.

132. *generis*] Spoken contemptuously, in allusion either to their half-divine origin, or to their descent from Astræus, one of the rebel Titans.

133. *numine*] will, authority, or permission. Cf. 2. 777, "non hoc sine numine divûm eveniunt."

135. *Quos ego —!*] An apostrophe, leaving a severe threat to be understood. Cf. Ter. Andr. 1. 1. 137, "quem quidem ego! si sensero . . ."

136. *mihi*] *Dativus ethicus*. Cf. E. 8. 6.

138. *sævum tridentem*] 'The dread trident.'

Vestras, Eure, domos ; illa se jactet in aula 140
 Æolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.
 Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida æquora placat,
 Collectasque fugat nubes solemque reducit.
 Cymothoe simul et Triton adnexus acuto
 Detrudunt naves scopulo ; levat ipse tridenti ; 145
 Et vastas aperit syrtes, et temperat æquor,
 Atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
 Ac veluti magno in populo cum sæpe coorta est
 Seditio, sævitque animis ignobile vulgus ;
 Jamque faces et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat ; 150
 Tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
 Conspexere, silent, arrectisque auribus adstant ;
 Ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet :
 Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, æquora postquam
 Prospiciens genitor cæloque invectus aperto 155
 Flectit equos curruque volans dat lora secundo.
 Defessi Æneadæ, quæ proxima litora, cursu

140. *Vestras, Eure, domos*] Eurus is here addressed as the representative of the other winds. Cf. 9. 525, "Vos, O Calliope, precor, adspirate canenti."

141. *clauso*] is emphatic, and denotes the condition on which Æolus is to govern the winds for the future; viz. 'that he keep their prison shut.'

144. *Cymothoe*] One of the Nereids.

146. *aperit syrtes*] clears a way for the ships to sail across them.

— *temperat æquor*] 'moderates the violence of the waves,' to prevent the vessels being again driven upon the shoals and quicksands.

148. *Ac veluti*] introduces a simile to illustrate what has gone before. Cf. 2. 626; 4. 402, 441; 6. 709. For the force of 'ac' in a comparison, cf. the common phrase 'æque ac.' 'Veluti cum'

(ὡς δτε in Homer) = 'ut fieri solet cum,' and 'sæpe' = 'ut sæpe fit;' cf. 10. 723. G. 2. 279; also 8. 353; where however it does not occur in a simile. The apodosis to 'veluti' is 'sic' (v. 154).

150.] Cf. 7. 507, "telum ira facit."

— *faces et saxa*] Cf. Tac. Ann. 14. 45, "conglobata multitudine et saxa ac faces minitante." A Roman citizen was forbidden to appear armed within the city.

152. *adstant*] 'Stand rooted to the spot.' Cf. 3. 123; 7. 181; 9. 677.

155. *genitor*] An honorary title frequently applied to a god, as *mater* to a goddess. Cf. 7. 327. G. 1. 163.

156. *curru secundo*] 'The gliding car,' lit. following (*sequor*) the progress of the steeds.

157—222.] The Trojans land on the Libyan coast and recruit

Contendunt petere, et Libyæ vertuntur ad oras.
 Est in secessu longo locus : insula portum
 Efficit objectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto 160
 Frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
 Hinc atque hinc vastæ rupes geminique minantur
 In cælum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late
 Æquora tuta silent ; tum silvis scæna coruscis
 Desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra ; 165
 Fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum,
 Intus aquæ dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,
 Nympharum domus ; hic fessas non vincula naves

themselves. After their meal Æneas consoles them for the loss of their comrades, whose ships were still missing.

157. *quæ proxima litora*] = 'litora quæ sunt proxima.' Conington compares line 74, and remarks that the relative thus supplies the want of an article.

159. *in secessu longo*] 'In deep retirement,' i. e. far removed from the haunts of men. Cf. 3. 229, "in secessu longo sub rupe cavata," i. e. far away from the Harpies.

— *insula portum*] Cf. Solinus, c. 9, "Eubœa insula laterum objectu efficit Aulidis portum."

160.] Take *ab alto* with *unda*, "every wave as it comes in from the open sea." Cf. G. 4. 420.

161. *sinus — reductos*] i. e. the broken indentations of the coast. Others explain these words as referring to the curves of the retiring wave.

162. *minantur in cælum*] The peaks are so high as to 'threaten' as it were to reach into the sky. Cf. "minæ murorum" in 4. 88, i. e. walls, which from their immense height seem to 'threaten' to fall upon those who pass under them.

164. *scæna*] A concave 'background,' formed of trees. The same place is described in v. 310 by "convexo nemorum," where 'convexus' denotes a hollow, or 'concavitas,' as in 4. 451, "cæli convexa."

— *coruscis*] 'waving.' This epithet expresses the chequered shade thrown by the light shining through the interstices of the leaves, as they quiver in the breeze.

165. *horrenti umbra*] i. e. a shade formed by thick projecting boughs; so 'saxea umbra' = 'the shade of a cliff;' 'viridis umbra,' 'a shade of green trees.' For 'horrenti' compare 3. 23, "densis hastilibus horrida myrtus." Thus, 'seges horrens' = 'a corn-field bristling with ears.'

— *atrum*] Dark and gloomy, from the closeness of the branches.

167. *vivo sed. saxo*] 'Seats in the natural rock;' i. e. not hewn by the hand of man. Cf. 3. 688.

168.] Cf. Hom. Od. 12. 318, ἔνθα δ' ἔσαν Νυμφέων καλοὶ χοροὶ ἠδὲ θόωκοι.

— *hic*] i. e. 'in this harbour' there is no need of cable or anchor. Cf. Hom. Od. 9. 136, ἐν

Ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.
 Huc septem Æneas collectis navibus omni 170
 Ex numero subit; ac magno telluris amore
 Egressi optata potiuntur Troes arena
 Et sale tabentes artus in litore ponunt.
 Ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates
 Suscepitque ignem foliis atque arida circum 175
 Nutrimenta dedit rapuitque in fomite flammam.
 Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma
 Expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas
 Et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.
 Æneas scopulum interea conscendit et omnem 180
 Prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem
 Jactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremes,
 Aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caici.
 Navem in conspectu nullam, tres litore cervos
 Prospicit errantes; hos tota armenta sequuntur 185
 A tergo, et longum per valles pascitur agmen.
 Constitit hic, arcumque manu celeresque sagittas
 Corripuit, fidus quæ tela gerebat Achates,
 Ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentes

δὲ λιμὴν εὖορμος, ἵν' οὐ χρεῶν
 πείσματός ἐστιν, οὐτ' εὐνάς βα-
 λείειν.

169. *unco morsu*] The curved part of the anchor is said 'to bite' the ground into which it is cast. Cf. 6. 3, "dente tenaci ancora fundabat naves."

173. *sale tabentes*] 'Dripping with the foul brine.'

176. *rapuit in fomite fl.*] i. e. fanned into a blaze the spark which had been caught and kept in the handful of dry leaves, here called 'fomes.'

177. *Cer. arma*] 'Implements' used in grinding and baking.

178. *fessi rerum*] i. e. weary, and tired with action. Cf. 12. 589, "trepidæ rerum," 'flurried, and uncertain what to do.' The common *genitivus respectus*.

179.] Cf. G. 1. 267. The corn was first parched, to make it better for grinding.

181. *Prospectum—pelago*] A view over the sea. Cf. line 126.

—*si*] i. e. 'to try if.' Cf. the common Homeric use of *αἴ κέ ποθε*, &c. Ecl. 6. 57. 'Quem Anthea' = any of his lost comrades, such as Antheus or Capys. Cf. Prop. 4. 11. 19, "Aut si quis posita iudex sedet Æacus urna," i. e. any judge, such as Æacus is said to be. The names of the captains are here put for their ships, which could be recognized at a distance by the arms hung up at the stern. Cf. line 119.

184. *cervos*] The presence of these animals in Libya, like the 'silvæ,' in v. 552, and 4. 399, is a poetical fiction.

Cornibus arboreis, sternit, tum vulgus, et omnem 190
 Miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam ;
 Nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor
 Corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus æquet.
 Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.
 Vina bonus quæ deinde cadis onerarat Acestes 195
 Litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros,
 Dividit, et dictis mærentia pectora mulcet :
 O socii,—neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum—
 O passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem.
 Vos et Scyllæam rabiem penitusque sonantes 200
 Accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopia saxa
 Experti : revocate animos, mæstumque timorem
 Mittite ; forsan et hæc olim meminisse juvabit.
 Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum
 Tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas 205
 Ostendunt ; illic fas regna resurgere Trojæ.
 Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.
 Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus æger
 Spem vultu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.
 Illi se prædæ accingunt dapibusque futuris : 210
 Tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant ;

190. *arboreis*] 'branching.'

193. *fundat—æquet*] Subjective subjunctives, expressing what Æneas said or felt.

— *numerum cum nav. æquet*] Cf. 170.

194. *Hinc*] 'then.'

195.] Take *deinde* with *dividit*. Cf. 3. 609, where 'deinde' goes with 'fateri.'

— *Vina onerarat cadis*] For *cados on. vino* : cf. 3. 465 ; 8. 180. On the parentage of Acestes, cf. 5. 38. He was the founder of Segesta in Sicily.

196. *heros*] in apposition to Acestes, denotes the princely munificence of his gift.

198.] Cf. Hom. Od. 12. 208, ὦ φίλοι, οὐ γὰρ πώ τι κακῶν

ἀδαήμονές εἰμεν.

— *ante malorum*] Adverb used as an adjective, = τῶν πρὶν κακῶν.

200. *penitus sonantes*] Referring to the barking of the dogs, with which Scylla's waist was girded. Cf. 3. 432, "Scyllam et cæruleis canibus resonantia saxa."

201. *Accestis*] Syncope for *accessistis*. Virgil also uses 'extinxem' for 'extinxissem,' 4. 606 ; 'extinxti' for 'extinxisti,' 4. 682 ; 'traxe' for 'traxisse,' 5. 786. 'Cyc. saxa,' the rocky shore of the Cyclopes in Sicily.

204. *discrimina rerum*] = 'res periculosas.' Cf. "miracula rerum" G. 4. 441.

Pars in frustra secant veribusque trementia figunt ;
 Litore aëna locant alii flammasque ministrant.
 Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam
 Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinæ. 215
 Postquam exempta fames epulis mensæque remotæ,
 Amissos longo socios sermone requirunt,
 Spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant,
 Sive extrema pati nec jam exaudire vocatos.
 Præcipue pius Æneas nunc acris Oronti, 220
 Nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum
 Fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.
 Et jam finis erat, cum Juppiter æthere summo
 Despiciens mare velivolum terrasque jacentes
 Litoraue et latos populos, sic vertice cæli 225
 Constitit et Libyæ defixit lumina regnis.
 Atque illum tales jactantem pectore curas
 Tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentes

212. *sec.*] *sc. costas et viscera.*
Trementia, 'quivering.' This epithet is said to express the eagerness of the banqueters, but is not happily chosen. The line is nearly a translation of the Homeric *μιστυλλόν τ' ἄρα τᾶλλα καὶ ἀμφ' ὀβελοῖσιν ἐπειραν.*

213. *aëna locant*] i. e. to heat the water for washing before the meal.

— *ministrant*] i. e. put fire under the caldrons.

216.] Cf. Hom. Od. 12. 308, *αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ πόσιος καὶ ἐδητύος ἐξ ἔρον ἔντο, Μνησάμενοι δὴ ἔπειτα φίλους ἔκλαιον ἑταίρους.*

— *mensæ remotæ*] The phrase is here inappropriate. Cf. v. 214, "fusi per herbam." It merely denotes the clearing away the remains of the repast.

217. *requirunt*] i. e. express their regret for the loss of their comrades.

219. *extrema pati*] 'That they are lost.'

— *vocatos*] = 'si vocentur.'

221.] Take *secum* with *gemit*.

223—304.] Jupiter, surveying the earth and seas, chances to turn his eyes toward Libya. Venus accosts him, bewailing the hard fortunes of her son Æneas, and upbraiding him with the non-fulfilment of his promises. Jupiter reassures her, by unfolding in a brief outline the future destinies of Æneas, and sends Mercury down to Carthage, to prepare a kindly reception for the Trojans.

224. *jacentes*] Lying outstretched beneath him, as he surveys them from above.

225. *sic*] after 'despiciens' is introduced like the Greek *οὕτως*, to bring the scene vividly before the eyes. Cf. Plat. Phædo, c. 5, *Σωκράτης καθεζόμενος οὕτως ἤδη τὰ λοιπὰ διελέγετο.* Also, cf. 7. 688; 8. 488.

227. *tales jact.* — *curas*] i. e. while he muses on the effects of the storm off the coast of Libya, and the evil fortunes of Æneas.

Alloquitur Venus: O qui res hominumque deumque
 Æternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terres, 230
 Quid meus Æneas in te committere tantum,
 Quid Troes potuere, quibus, tot funera passis,
 Cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?
 Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,
 Hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucris, 235
 Qui mare, qui terras omni ditione tenerent,
 Pollicitus, quæ te, genitor, sententia vertit?
 Hoc equidem occasum Trojæ tristesque ruinas
 Solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens;
 Nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos 240
 Insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?
 Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,
 Illyricos penetrare sinus atque intima tutus
 Regna Liburnorum, et fontem superare Timavi,
 Unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis 245

233. *ob Italiam*] 'For the sake of Italy,' i. e. to prevent their reaching Italy.

234. *volv. annis*] 'As the years roll on.' Homer's *περιπλομένων ἐνιαυτῶν*. For this intransitive sense of *volvere*, cf. G. 1. 163, "Tarda que Eleusinae matris volventia plaustra."

235. *Hinc*] refers to *rev. a sanguine*. Cf. E. 1. 54, "hinc—vicino ab limite."

— *revocato*] 'Prolonged,' or 'preserved.' Cf. 4. 230.

236. *omni ditione*] 'With absolute sway' = the Homeric *ἰφιάνδρῳσειν*.

237. *Pollicitus*] for *pollicitum*; an anacoluthon, expressive of her strong emotion.

— *quæ te sent. vertit?*] 'What new counsel hath changed thy mind?'

238. *Hoc*] i. e. with that promise of thine.

239.] *Solari aliquid* is to assuage one's grief for any loss

or calamity. "Thus I would console myself for the fall of Troy."

— *fatis—rependens*] Balancing (*ἀντισηκούσα*) contrary (i. e. better) destinies against the former evil ones.

242.] Antenor, a Trojan exile, sailed up the Adriatic along the coast of the Illyrian Liburni; thence passing the Timavus, which empties itself into the Tergestine gulf, he landed in the country afterwards called Venetia. Cf. Livy 1. 1.

— *mediis el. Achivis*] Cf. 3. 282, where Æneas says of himself and comrades, "juvat evasisse tot urbes Argolicas mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostes."

243. *intima*] The region lying in the farthest corner of the Adriatic. Cf. Livy 1. 1, "venisse in intimum Adriatici maris sinum."

245. *ora*] 'Sources.'

It mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.
 Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit
 Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit armaque fixit
 Troïa, nunc placida compostus pace quiescit :
 Nos, tua progenies, cæli quibus adnuis arcem, 250
 Navibus, infandum ! amissis, unius ob iram
 Prodimur atque Italis longe disjungimur oris.
 Hic pietatis honos ? sic nos in sceptrâ reponis ?
 Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum
 Vultu, quo cælum tempestatesque serenat, 255
 Oscula libavit natæ, dehinc talia fatur :
 Parce metu, Cytherea, manent immota tuorum
 Fata tibi ; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
 Mœnia, sublimemque feres ad sidera cæli

246.] The Timavus is here described as a sea rather than a river ; so vast is the mass of water which bursts forth from its source, and covers all the plain with a broad sheet of water ('pelago'). These lines (245 and 246) are introduced to heighten the description of the place. Similar digressions occur in Homer. Cf. Il. 2. 547 and 594.

247. *Hic*] i. e. in the place where he landed after passing (*superare*) the Timavus.

— *tamen*] 'However,' i. e. in spite of these difficulties.

248. *genti no. dedit*] Servius says, "Hi autem primis temporibus dicti sunt Antenoridae." Cf. Livy 1. 1, "in quem . . . Antenor cum suis . . . primum egressi sunt locum, Troja vocatur, pagoque Trojano inde nomen est ; gens universa Veneti appellati," a name said to have been derived from the Paphlagonian Heneti, who accompanied Antenor.

arma fixit] 'hung up his arms,' as a sign of peace after war. Cf. Eur. Hec. 898, ξυστὸν ἐπὶ πασσάλῳ.

249. *compostus*] denotes a calm and happy death : *componi* being strictly applied to those whose ashes and bones were collected and buried.

250. *Nos*] Venus identifies herself with her son Æneas.

— *tua progenies*] Cf. v. 255.

— *adnuis arcem*] Alluding to the position among the gods, which was to become the portion of Æneas after death.

251. *unius*] i. e. Juno. Cf. v. 4.

252. *Prodimur*] 'We are cheated and baffled.'

253. *in sceptrâ*] i. e. to the promised empire in Italy.

254. *Olli*] The ancient form of *illi* ; used by Virgil in narrative only, never in speeches.

256. *Oscula libavit*] 'Gently touched the lips.'

257. *Parce metu*] = 'ne metue.' Cf. G. 2. 339, "hibernis parcebant flatibus Euri ;" i. e. forbore to blow. 'Metu' is the old dative. Cf. *curru* in E. 5. 29, and A. 1. 156.

Magnanimum Ænean; neque me sententia vertit. 260
 Hic tibi—fabor enim, quando hæc te cura remordet,
 Longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo—
 Bellum ingens geret Italia populosque feroces
 Contundet, moresque viris et mœnia ponet,
 Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit æstas, 265
 Ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
 At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
 Additur,—Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno—
 Triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbes
 Imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini 270
 Transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Albam.
 Hic jam ter centum totos regnabitur annos
 Gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos
 Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.
 Inde lupæ fulvo nutricis tegmine lætus 275
 Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet

260.] Vide note to v. 237.

261. *tibi*] *Dat. ethicus.* Cf. E. 8. 6, "Tu *mihi* seu magni superas jam saxa Timavi." A clear conception of the meaning of *dativus ethicus* may be gained from reading Falstaff's famous eulogy on sack, where the oft-repeated "me" answers to the Latin *mihi* similarly used.

262. *Longius—volvens*] Jupiter being supposed to hold the book of Fate in his hands, promises to unrol its later pages, which contain the events of the distant future.

— *movebo*] Cf. Ov. Met. 15. 807, "Sola insuperabile fatum, Nata, movere paras;" and 14. 20, "Carmen ore move sacro."

264. *mores*] Laws and institutions.

266. *Rut.—subactis*] Probably the dative, after the subjugation of the Rutuli. Cf. Dem. Mid. c. 24, μαρτυροῦμεν ἤδη τῇ κρίσει ἐκεῖνη διαγεγονότα ἔτη ὀκτώ.

268. *regno*] The ablative 'in

its royal power,' on the overthrow of which the Trojan state ceased to exist.

269. *volvendis*] 'As they roll on.' Cf. Cic. de Off. 3. 16, "De jure prædiorum sancitum apud nos est jure civili, ut iis vendendis vitia dicerentur," i. e. 'as they are being sold.'

270. *imperio*] Ablative, = 'imperando.'

272. *jam*] here refers to futurity; from this time there shall be a line of kings. Cf. 8. 42.

273. *Hectorea*] Used loosely for *Trojana*. Cf. 5. 190, "Hectorei socii."

— *regina*] 'of royal blood,' viz. Rhea Silvia, a vestal virgin, called Ilia because of her Trojan descent.

275. *lupæ—teg. lætus*] Wearing a helmet made of wolf-skin.

276. *excipiet gentem*] Numitor and Amulius having died without issue, Romulus kept up the succession of their race.

Mœnia Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.
 His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono ;
 Imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Juno,
 Quæ mare nunc terrasque metu cælumque fatigat, 230
 Consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit
 Romanos, rerum dominos, gentemque togatam.
 Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus ætas,
 Cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenæ
 Servitio premet ac victis dominabitur Argis. 285
 Nascetur pulchra Trojanus origine Cæsar,
 Imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris,
 Julius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.
 Hunc tu olim cælo, spoliis Orientis onustum,
 Accipies securâ ; vocabitur hic quoque votis. 290
 Aspera tum positis mitescent sæcula bellis ;
 Cana Fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus,

280. *terras — cælumque fatigat*] i. e. keeps all the elements in perpetual turmoil and agitation. Cf. 11. 401.

281.] Cf. 11. 426, “rettulit in melius.”

284.] Assaracus, the grandfather of Anchises. Phthia, a town in Thessaly, the birth-place of Achilles. Agamemnon was king of Mycenæ, and Diomedes of Argos, both cities of the Peloponnesus.

286. *Cæsar*] i. e. Augustus.

287.] Cf. v. 379, “fama super æthera notus.”

288. *Julius*] i. e. by adoption.

— *demissum*] Iulus was alleged to be the founder of the gens Julia, to which Cæsar belonged.

289. *spoliis Or. onustum*] Alluding to the war with Antony. Cf. 8. 678—688.

290. *securâ*] i. e. undisturbed by any opposition from Juno.

— *vocabitur votis*] Cf. G. 1. 42, “votis jam nunc adsuesce vocari.” *Votis* is probably the

dative, = *in vota* (cf. 5. 234). It means, ‘Thou shalt be invited to hear men’s vows, and to share in the promised offerings.’

— *hic quoque*] i. e. like Æneas. Cf. v. 259.

291 sqq.] The whole world will enjoy peace and tranquillity under the jurisdiction of the gods of Rome.

292.] *Cana* refers to the primitive worship of *Fides*. Vesta was brought over into Italy by Æneas, along with the Penates, as the guardian of religious rites. Servius remarks, “Vesta Religio, quia nullum sacrificium sine igne est, unde et ipsa et Janus in omnibus sacrificiis invocantur.”

— Romulus and Remus are here represented as uniting harmoniously in the government; this is at variance with the common well-known story of the death of Romulus by his brother’s hand. Virgil seems however to have followed a different version, which describes another

Jura dabunt ; diræ ferro et compagibus artis
 Claudentur Belli portæ ; Furor impius intus
 Sæva sedens super arma et centum vinctus aënis 295
 Post tergum nodis fremet horridus ore cruento.
 Hæc ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,
 Ut terræ, utque novæ pateant Carthaginis arces
 Hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido
 Finibus arceret. Volat ille per aëra magnum 300
 Remigio alarum, ac Libyæ citus adstitit oris.
 Et jam jussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Pœni
 Corda volente deo ; in primis regina quietum
 Accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.
 At pius Æneas, per noctem plurima volvens, 305
 Ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque
 Explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,
 Qui teneant, nam inculta videt, hominesne feræne,

man as the murderer. Servius and Ovid (Fast. 4. 835) call him Celer.

294. *Claudentur Belli portæ*] The temple of Janus was closed B.C. 29. *Furor impius*, referring to the madness and wickedness of the civil wars.

297. *Maia genitum*] Mercury. Cf. 8. 138. Dido was obliged to keep the coast closely guarded, against the probable event of an invasion by Pygmalion ; the Trojans might therefore have cause for alarm, lest they should be taken for enemies, and their landing be forcibly opposed. This difficulty could only be met by the intervention of a god, by whose influence the Carthaginians were induced to lay aside all hostile intentions, and to allow the Trojan embassy a free access to the queen.

299. *Hospitio*] 'as a home,' the dative of relation, as in the well-known line, "exitio est avidum mare nautis."

— *fati nescia*] 'being, as she

was, unaware,' &c., not, 'lest she should be unaware.' Whether Dido knew the destinies of Æneas or not was at this time a matter of no importance.

301. *Remigio alarum*] Cf. 6. 19, and Eur. Iph. T. 289, πτεροῖς ἐρέσσει.

302. *ponunt*] = *deponunt*.

303. *deo*] sc. Mercurio.

304. *animum mentemque*] Cf. the Homeric κατὰ φρένα καὶ κατὰ θυμόν.

305—417.] The next day Æneas goes out to explore the country ; Venus meeting him in the garb of a huntress acquaints him with all that it most concerns him to know, and assures him of a kindly reception from queen Dido. She is afterwards recognized by Æneas as his mother, and leaves him for the isle of Paphos, having first enveloped him and his companions in a cloud, which rendered them invisible.

305. *volvens*] Loosely used as = *quum volvisset*.

Quærere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.
 Classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata 310
 Arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris
 Occulit; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,
 Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
 Cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,
 Virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma, 315
 Spartanæ, vel qualis equos Threïssa fatigat
 Harpalyce volucremque fuga prævertitur Hebrum.
 Namque humeris de moreabilem suspenderat arcum
 Venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis,
 Nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentes. 320
 Ac prior, Heus, inquit, juvenes, monstrate, mearum
 Vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,
 Succinctam pharetra et maculosæ tegmine lyncis,
 Aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.
 Sic Venus; et Veneris contra sic filius orsus: 325
 Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum,

309. *exacta*] = τὰ πεπραγμένα, 'the result.' Cf. 6. 637, "his demum exactis."

310. *in convexo nemorum*] Cf. the expression 'cæli convexa.'

311. *horrentibus umb.*] Vide v. 165.

313. *bina*] After the manner of the heroes in Homer. Also cf. 12. 165, 488.

— *crispans*] expresses the swaying to and fro of the lances in walking.

316.] Harpalyce was the daughter of Harpalyceus, prince of the Amymnæi, a Thracian tribe; she was so swift of foot that no horseman could come up with her. The present tense *fatigat* is used in describing the subject of a familiar legend, or one often represented in works of art. Cf. Silius 2. 73, "Quales Threiciæ Rhodopen . . . lustrant . . . cursuque fatigant Hebrum."

317. *volucrem*] The velocity

of running water always appears much greater than it is.

318. *abilem*] 'easily handled,' and therefore light and fitted for a maiden's use. Cf. 9. 305, "(ensem)abilem vagina aptarat eburna," said of a boy's weapon.

319. *diffundere*] 'for them to scatter.' A Grecism. Cf. Hor. Od. 1. 26. 2, "Tradam protervis in mare Creticum Portare ventis."

320. *Nuda genu*] Cf. Ov. Met. 10. 536, "Nuda genu, vestem ritu succincta Dianæ."

— *nodo*] The folds (*sinus*) of the loose flowing robe were gathered up at the waist into a knot or bunch, which was fastened with a brooch (*fibula*). Cf. 11. 775, "fulvo in nodum collegerat auro."

323. *Succinctam*] Here used in its secondary sense of 'equipped' or 'furnished.'

324.] Cf. G. 3. 413, "ingentem clamore premes ad retia cervum."

O — quam te memorem, virgo? namque haud tibi
vultus

Mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat; o, dea certe;
An Phœbi soror? an Nympharum sanguinis una?
Sis felix, nostrumque leves, quæcumque, laborem, 330
Et, quo sub cælo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
Jactemur, doceas; ignari hominumque locorumque
Erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti:
Multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.

Tum Venus: Haud equidem tali me dignor honore;
Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram, 336
Purpureoque alte suras vincire cothurno.

Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;
Sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta, 340

Germanum fugiens. Longa est injuria, longæ
Ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.
Huic conjux Sychæus erat, ditissimus agri
Phœnicum, et magno miseræ dilectus amore,
Cui pater intactam dederat, primisque jugarat 345
Ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnes.

327.] A similar form of expression occurs in Dem. de Cor. c. 9, εἶτ' ὦ — τί ἂν εἰπῶν σέ τις ὀρθῶς προσείποι;

330. *felix*] 'propitious.' Cf. E. 5. 65.

332.] For the hypermeter, cf. G. 1. 295.

334. *Multa tibi, &c.*] i. e. if thou wilt do this for me. In such sentences as these the word denoting the condition is often omitted. Cf. 10. 423, "Hæc . . . tua quercus habebit."

337. *cothurno*] The buskin formed part of the usual hunting-dress. Cf. E. 7. 32.

338.] Agenor was an old king of Tyre.

— *Punica*] Phœnician. Cf. the form Pœni, and the similar

change in *pœna* and *punio*, *mœnia* and *munio*, &c.

339.] The city belongs to the Tyrians, a civilized nation, but the neighbouring territory is inhabited by the savage Libyan race. Cf. 4. 40, "Gætulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello."

340. *Imperium*] 'sway,' the cognate accus. after *regit*; as *sinuare volumina* in G. 3. 192.

341.] The story of the wrong done by Pygmalion is a long one; I will give you the main points of it in a summary.

345. *pater*] Belus.

346. *Ominibus*] In allusion to the Roman custom of taking the auguries, before the performance of the marriage rites.

Quos inter medius venit furor. Ille Sychæum
 Impius ante aras atque auri cæcus amore
 Clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum 350
 Germanæ; factumque diu celavit, et ægram,
 Multa malus simulans, vana spe lusit amantem.
 Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
 Conjugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris;
 Crudeles aras trajectory pectora ferro 355
 Nudavit, cæcumque domus scelus omne retexit.
 Tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet,
 Auxiliumque viæ veteres tellure recludit
 Thesaurus, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
 His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat. 360
 Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni
 Aut metus acer erat; naves, quæ forte paratæ,
 Corripiunt, onerantque auro. Portantur avari
 Pygmalionis opes pelago; dux femina facti.
 Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis 365
 Mœnia surgentemque novæ Carthaginis arcem,
 Mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
 Taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.
 Sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,

349. *ante aras*] Cf. 4. 21, "sparsas fraterna cæde Penates."

350. *securus amorum*] 'regardless of his sister's love for her husband.'

352.] Pretending that Sychæus had gone away somewhere, and giving hopes of his return.

355. *Crudeles—Nudavit*] He discovered to her the savage murder committed before the altar. *Nudavit* is properly used of *pectora*, and there is a zeugma in its application to *aras*: 'he bared his breast and revealed the fearful altar.'

356. *cæcum*] In a passive sense, 'hidden.' Cf. 3. 706, "saxis cæcis."

358. *tellure*] 'from the earth.' The abl. is often used in this way without a preposition, with verbs compounded with 're.' Cf. G. 4. 88, "ubi acie revocaveris." A. 10. 473, "rejecit arvis."

360. *His commota*] sc. *dictis*.

361. *crudele*] 'deadly;' *acer*, 'lively.' The epithets are emphatic.

364. *Pygm. opes*] i. e. the treasure which Pygmalion had coveted and would have made his own.

367. *Byrsam*] Because the citadel of Carthage was called Byrsa, which was also the Greek word for a hide (*βύρσα*).

369. *tandem*] = *δή*. Cf. 331.

Quove tenetis iter? Quærenti talibus ille 370
 Suspirans imoque trahens a pectore vocem :
 O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam
 Et vacet annales nostrorum audire laborum,
 Ante diem clauso componet Vesper Olympo.
 Nos Troja antiqua, si vestras forte per aures 375
 Trojæ nomen iit, diversa per æquora vectos
 Forte sua Libycis tempestas appulit oris.
 Sum pius Æneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates
 Classe veho mecum, fama super æthera notus.
 Italiam quæro patriam et genus ab Jove summo. 380
 Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus æquor,
 Matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus ;
 Vix septem convulsæ undis Euroque supersunt.
 Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyæ deserta peragro,
 Europa atque Asia pulsus. Nec plura querentem 385
 Passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est :
 Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus cælestibus auras
 Vitales carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.
 Perge modo, atque hinc te reginæ ad limina perfer.
 Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam 390

370. *talibus*] 'in these words he replies.' Cf. 5. 559, "Talibus Ilioneus."

374. *componet*] (al. 'componat') 'will lay the day to rest,' as it were, after its toil. *Componere membra* is used of lying down in sleep. Cf. G. 4. 189.

— *Olympo*] i. e. the gates of heaven.

375. *Troja*] 'from Troy,' to be taken with *vectos*.

376. *diversa*] 'in different parts of the world.' Cf. 3. 4, "diversa exsilia."

378.] Cf. Hom. Od. 9. 19, εἴμ' Ὀδυσσεύς καὶ μεν κλέος οὐρανὸν ἵκει.

— *raptos*] Carried off in the confusion of flight, out of the midst of the enemy, who then

occupied every quarter of the city. Cf. 2. 293, 717.

380. *patriam*] As being the cradle of his nation. *Et genus a Jove summo*, i. e. through Dardanus (7. 240). For the expression, cf. 3. 129, "Cretam proavosque petamus."

382. *data fata*] i. e. the directions given him by the gods in oracles. Cf. 3. 94, 444, and 4. 345.

385. *querentem*] To be taken with *passa*. Cf. 7. 421, "tot incassum fusos patiere labores;" and 10. 426, "At non perterrita Lausus . . . sinit agmina."

387.] Cf. Od. 3. 27, οὐ γὰρ ὄτω Οὐ σε θεῶν ἀέκητι γενέσθαι τε τραφέμεν τε.

Nuntio et in tutum versis aquilonibus actam,
 Ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.
 Aspice bis senos lætantes agmine cygnos,
 Ætheria quos lapsa plaga Jovis ales aperto
 Turbabat cælo, nunc terras ordine longo . 395
 Aut capere aut captas jam despectare videntur :
 Ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,
 Et cœtu cinxere polum cantusque dedere,
 Haud aliter puppesque tuæ pubesque tuorum
 Aut portum tenet, aut pleno subit ostia velo. 400
 Perge modo, et, qua te ducit via, dirige gressum.
 Dixit, et avertens rosea cervice refulsit
 Ambrosiæque comæ divinum vertice odorem
 Spiravere, pedes vestis defluxit ad imos,
 Et vera incessu patuit dea. Ille ubi matrem 405
 Agnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus :
 Quid natum totiens, crudelis tu quoque, falsis
 Ludis imaginibus? cur dextræ jungere dextram
 Non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces?

392. *vani*] deceiving and deceived.

393.] The twelve swans are the twelve missing vessels; as the storm had dispersed the ships, so the swans, as they flew high in air over the sea, were scattered in disorder by an eagle; the rallying of the birds from their confusion represents the safe return of the ships, some being already within the harbour, the others just about to enter.

394. *aperto cælo*] The open expanse, which afforded free room for the chase.

395. *ordine longo*] represents the orderly line of vessels entering the harbour.

396.] The foremost birds have already alighted; the others, still in the air, are looking down upon the ground on which their companions have settled.

397.] As the swans are now exulting in their deliverance, and as, before their dispersion, they were gathered together in a circle (*cœtu cinxere*), and sang in the air; so thy fleet has either returned, or is now returning, with songs of joy and gladness.

399.] Il. 1. 179, οἴκαδ' ἰὼν σὺν νηυσὶ τε σῆς καὶ σοῖς ἐτάροισιν.

402. *avertens*] used intransitively, like *volventia* in G. 1. 163.

403. *vertice*] 'from her head' = 'a vertice.' Cf. 10. 544, "Veniens Marsorum montibus Umbro."

404.] Previously Venus had her dress girt up for the chase (v. 520). The long flowing robe was the proper garment of a goddess. Cf. 5. 619.

405.] For the hiatus, cf. E. 2. 53.

409. *veras*] i. e. to talk with

Talibus incusat, gressumque ad mœnia tendit. 410
 At Venus obscuro gradientes aëre sepsit,
 Et multo nebulæ circum dea fudit amictu,
 Cernere ne quis eos, neu quis contingere posset,
 Molirive moram, aut veniendi poscere causas.
 Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit sedesque revisit 415
 Læta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabæo
 Ture calent aræ sertisque recentibus halant.
 Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.
 Jamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi
 Imminet adversasque adspectat desuper arces. 420
 Miratur molem Æneas, magalia quondam,
 Miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.
 Instant ardentes Tyrii; pars ducere muros,
 Molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,
 Pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco; 425
 Jura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum;

thee as a son talks with his mother, and not as with a stranger.

411.] Cf. Hom. Od. 7. 14, ἀμφὶ δ' Ἀθήνη πολλὴν ἠέρα χεῦε . . . Μὴ τις . . . ἀντιβολήσας Κερτομέοι τ' ἐπέεσσι, καὶ ἐξερέοιθ' ὅτις εἴη.

416. *Læta*] because she had gained her point, and done her son a service.

— *centum*] This was a favourite exaggeration with Virgil. Cf. G. 3. 18. A. 4. 99.

— *Sabæo*] from Saba, a town in Arabia Felix. Cf. G. 1. 57, “molles sua tura Sabæi.”

418—493.] Æneas, as he approaches the city, marvels at the vast works, which he sees in progress there; he enters a temple, on the walls of which are depicted several of the chief events of the Trojan war, the sight of which removes his fear and inspires him with fresh courage.

418. *Corripuere viam*] pushed

on their way with speed (raptim).

419. *plurimus*] refers to the great size of the hill. Cf. Georg. 3. 52, “plurima cervix.”

421. *molem*] the mass of buildings. Cf. Cic. pro Mil. 31.

422. *strata viarum*] i. e. paved streets. A Lucretian phrase.

423. *ducere*] ‘to build.’

425. *optare*] ‘choose.’ Cf. 3. 109.

— *sulco*] the trench in which the foundations are laid. “Civitas enim, non domus, circumdatur sulco.” Servius.

426.] This line has been thought to be an interpolation; it does not agree with v. 507, in which the task of legislation is assigned to Dido; but Virgil is not careful in such matters. See inf. 427.

— *jura mag. legunt*] a zeugma. Cf. 2. 259, 780; 12. 930, &c. *Legunt* properly applies to *magistratus* only; *jura* and *leges* are said *constitui*.

Hic portus alii effodiunt; hic alta theatri
 Fundamenta locant alii, immanesque columnas
 Rupibus excidunt, scænis decora alta futuris.
 Qualis apes æstate nova per florea rura 430
 Exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos
 Educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella
 Stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,
 Aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto
 Ignavum fucos pecus a præsepibus arcent; 435
 Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
 O fortunati, quorum jam mœnia surgunt!
 Æneas ait et fastigia suspicit urbis.
 Infert se septus nebula—mirabile dictu—
 Per medios, miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli. 440
 Lucus in urbe fuit media, lætissimus umbræ,
 Quo primum jactati undis et turbine Pœni
 Effodere loco signum, quod regia Juno
 Monstrarat, caput acris equi; sic nam fore bello
 Egregiam et facilem victu per sæcula gentem. 445
 Hic templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido
 Condebat, donis opulentum et numine divæ,

427. *portus*] is historically accurate. Carthage had two harbours, being situated on a peninsula. *Theatri* is an anachronism. Virgil probably had in his mind the magnificence of the city of Rome during the Augustan period.

430. *nova*] the beginning of summer. Cf. E. 8. 29, and G. 2. 332, "novos soles."

431.] Cf. G. 4. 162 sqq.

434. *agmine facto*] See note on line 82.

438. *fast. susp. urbis*] Æneas has now descended the hill, and is about to enter the city.

440. *miscet*] sc. *se.* = *miscetur.*

441.] *Lætus*, when it signifies abundance or plenty, takes the genitive.

442. *primum signum*] The adjective implies that the head was

found as soon as the excavations began. Cf. 7. 117, "Ea vox audita laborum Prima tulit finem, *primamque* loquentis ab ore Eripuit pater," i. e. as soon as the remark dropped from his lips.

444. *sic nam, &c.*] i. e. by this sign she portended, &c.

445. *facilem victu*] lit. 'rendered easy by food,' i. e. abundantly supplied, wealthy. Cf. 3. 529. So Seneca calls the wise man "facilis victu," because owing to the moderation of his wants he is in easy circumstances.

447. *Condebat*] implies that the temple was not yet finished.

— *donis opulentum et numine divæ*] A zeugma, 'enriched with offerings and filled with the presence of the goddess.'

Ærea cui gradibus surgebant limina nixæque
 Ære trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aenis.
 Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem 450
 Leniit, hic primum Æneas sperare salutem
 Ausus et afflictis melius confidere rebus.
 Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,
 Reginam opperiens, dum, quæ fortuna sit urbi,
 Artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem 455
 Miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas
 Bellaque jam fama totum vulgata per orbem,
 Atridas, Priamumque, et sævum ambobus Achillen.
 Constitit, et lacrimans, Quis jam locus, inquit, Achate,
 Quæ regio in terris nostri non plena laboris? 460
 En Priamus. Sunt hic etiam sua præmia laudi;
 Sunt lacrimæ rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.
 Solve metus; feret hæc aliquam tibi fama salutem.
 Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,
 Multa gemens, largoque humectat flumine vultum. 465

448. *gradibus*] Hence in G. 4. 541 the *delubra deorum* are called *alta*, the door being reached by a flight of steps.

— *nixæ*] (al. *nexæ*). There was a brazen threshold, with an architrave (*trabes*) resting on pillars of the same metal (*nixæ ære*). Conington, who follows the reading *nexæ*, supposes *trabes* to refer to the door-post, and *nexæ ære* to stand for *æratæ*.

454. *Reg. opperiens*] Æneas may be supposed to have heard from some of the bystanders that the queen was expected.

— *fortuna*] denotes the prosperity of the city, as shown by the magnificence of this temple.

455.] Servius refers *operum laborem* to the work of the sculptor and the carver, *manus artificum* to the paintings; or *operum lab.* may be taken to mean the vast size and grandeur of the temple itself.—*Inter se*, looking at

one after the other, in order to compare them.

456.] Cf. v. 24, for the fitness of these representations in a temple of Juno.

458. *ambobus*] i. e. to Priam and the two Atridæ. Cf. Hom. Od. 4. 339, ἀμφοτέροις, i. e. ἐλάφῳ καὶ νεβροῖς.

462. *lacrimæ rerum*] ‘tears for our misfortunes.’ Cf. 2. 784, “lacrimas dilectæ pelle Creusæ.” Wordsworth has imitated this line beautifully in his ‘Laodamia,’ “Yet tears to human suffering are due; And mortal hopes defeated and o’erthrown Are mourned by man.”

464. *inani*] Professor Conington well remarks that in connexion with *pascit*, *inani* is not a mere general epithet, but has a pathetic sense, implying that the subjects are numbered with the lost and past.

Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum
 Hac fugerent Graii, premeret Trojana Juventus ;
 Hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.
 Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
 Agnoscit lacrimans, primo quæ prodita somno 470
 Tydides multa vastabat cæde cruentus,
 Ardentesque avertit equos in castra, prius quam
 Pabula gustassent Trojæ Xanthumque bibissent.
 Parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis,
 Infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli, 475
 Fertur equis, curruque hæret resupinus inani,
 Lora tenens tamen ; huic cervixque comæque trahuntur
 Per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.
 Interea ad templum non æquæ Palladis ibant
 Crinibus Iliades passis peplumque ferebant, 480
 Suppliciter tristes et tunsæ pectora palmis ;
 Diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
 Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros,

469.] Cf. Hom. II. 10. 434.
Niveis tent. velis. Such tents had not been invented in the times Virgil is describing. The huts of the Greeks before Troy are described in Hom. II. 24. 448—451, κλισίην—τὴν Μυρμιδόνες ποίησαν ἄνακτι, Δοῦρ' ἐλάτης κέρσαντες, ἀτὰρ καθύπερθεν ἔρεψαν, λαχνήεντ' ὕροφον λειμωνόθεν ἀμήσαντες.

470. *primo somno*] not in the early part of the night, when the sleep is deepest ; this explanation being at variance with Hom. II. 10. 251, μάλα γὰρ νύξ ἄνεται, &c. ; but on the first night of their arrival at Troy, and before the horses of Rhesus had tasted the Trojan grass.

471. *vastabat*] Cf. G. 4. 16, "omnia nam late vastabat," where *late* = *multa cæde* here.

473.] The Greeks were fated to fail in their expedition if the horses of Rhesus tasted the grass of Troy or the waters of the

Xanthus.

— *gustassent* — *bibissent*] These subj. in the clause subordinate to *avertit*, imply that such a result was intended by Diomedes.

474.] Troilus, a son of Priam. — *armis*] i. e. his shield, for he held his lance still in his hand (v. 478).

478.] The last syllable of *pulvis* is lengthened by the cæsural pause. *Versa*, 'reversed.'

479—482.] Cf. Hom. II. vi. 269—312.—*Æquæ*, 'propitious.' Cf. 6. 129, "quos æquus amavit Jupiter."

480. *peplum*] the sacred robe, which formed the principal offering to Minerva.

481. *Supp. tristes*] sad, as supplicants are wont to be.

483—487.] Cf. Hom. II. 24. 478 sqq.

483. *raptaverat* — *vendebat*] The change of tense shows that

Exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.
 Tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo, 485
 Ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici,
 Tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermes.
 Se quoque principibus permixtum agnovit Achivis,
 Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.
 Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis 490
 Penthesilea furens, mediisque in millibus ardet,
 Aurea subnectens exsertæ cingula mammæ,
 Bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.
 Hæc dum Dardanio Æneæ miranda videntur,
 Dum stupet obtutuque hæret defixus in uno, 495
 Regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,
 Incessit magna juvenum stipante caterva.
 Qualis in Eurotæ ripis aut per juga Cynthi
 Exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutæ
 Hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades; illa pharetram 500
 Fert humero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnes;
 Latonæ tacitum pertentant gaudia pectus:
 Talis erat Dido, talem se læta ferebat
 Per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.
 Tum foribus divæ, media testudine templi, 505

the subject of the picture was the delivery of Hector's corpse to Priam, and not its previous treatment by Achilles, as well: cf. the similar change in 8. 643, 644.

486. *currus*] i. e. the chariot of Achilles.

489. *Eoas*] because Memnon was an Ethiopian, son of Tithonus and Aurora.

— *arma*] forged by Vulcan. Cf. 8. 384.

490.] The Amazons are mentioned by the post-Homeric poets as having fought on the side of Priam. Their right breast was bared in battle (v. 492).

494—578.] Dido comes to the temple, and afterwards appear the commanders of the missing ships, which had been cast upon

another part of the shore: they complain of the ill-treatment which they had experienced at their landing, and are reassured by Dido.

494.] *Æneæ videntur* = 'videntur ab Æneæ,' while Æneas is gazing on these pictures, and thinking how marvellous they are.

495. *hæret*] He is unable to go on, *obtutu defixus in uno*, or to remove his gaze.

497. *Incessit*] Cf. line 46.

498.] Eurotas, a river of Laconia; Cynthus, a mountain in the island of Delos, whence Apollo was called Cynthius. Cf. G. 3. 36.

505. *foribus divæ*] At the entrance of the shrine, where Juno's image stood. *Testudine*, under

Septa armis solioque alte subnixa resedit.
 Jura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
 Partibus æquabat justis aut sorte trahebat :
 Cum subito Æneas concursu accedere magno
 Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum, 510
 Teucrorumque alios, ater quos æquore turbo
 Dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.
 Obstupuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achates
 Lætitiæque metuque ; avidi conjungere dextras
 Ardebant ; sed res animos incognita turbat. 515
 Dissimulant, et nube cava speculantur amicti,
 Quæ fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,
 Quid veniant cuncti ; nam lecti navibus ibant,
 Orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.
 Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi, 520
 Maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore cœpit :
 O Regina, novam cui condere Jupiter urbem

the arched roof of the temple. Here, as elsewhere, the inventions of later times are ascribed to the heroic age ; — viz., the art of building vaulted roofs, and the custom of holding the senate in temples, at the entrance of which the *tribunalia* were placed.

507. *Jura*] The body of law, comprised in the *leges*, or particular enactments. Cf. Liv. 1. 8, “*vocata ad consilium multitudine, quæ coalescere in populi unius corpus nulla re, præterquam legibus, poterat, jura dedit.*”

508. *sorte trahebat laborem*] Assigned to each his proper task by lot.

512. *penitus—avexerat*] ‘had carried far away.’ Cf. 6. 59, “*penitusque repostas Massylum gentes.*”

515. *res incogn.*] i. e. they knew not how their comrades came there, or why the Carthaginians crowded round them.

516. *Dissimulant*] intransitive = ‘dissimulatione utuntur ;’ they

conceal the fact of their presence.

— *cava*] An epithet applied to air, wind, clouds, &c., to express their yielding nature, whereby they are said to be ‘shed around’ objects (*circumfundi*), so as to envelope them on all sides. Cf. 2. 360, and G. 4. 196, where ‘*inania*’ is used in the same sense.

517. *classem quo litore linquant*] ‘on what shore their fleet is left.’

518. *cuncti*] All together, as one deputation ; the word itself is a shortened form of *conjuncti*. Mr. Conington adopts the reading *cunctis*, and says that it is difficult to see the meaning of making Æneas wonder why all the deputies came together ; but this is laying far too much stress upon *cuncti*, and *speculantur* is not = *mirantur*.

519. *veniam*] the queen’s favour and goodwill. Cf. 4. 435.

521. *Maximus*] sc. *nati* ; ‘the eldest of them,’ Ilioneus.

Justitiaque dedit gentes frenare superbas,
 Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,
 Oramus : prohibe infandos a navibus ignes, 525
 Parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.
 Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penates
 Venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere prædas ;
 Non ea vis animo, nec tanta superbia victis.
 Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt, 530
 Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glebæ ;
 Ænotri coluere viri ; nunc fama, minores
 Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.
 Hic cursus fuit :
 Cum subito assurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion 535
 In vada cæca tulit, penitusque procacibus austris
 Perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa
 Dispulit ; huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.
 Quod genus hoc hominum ? quæve hunc tam barbara
 morem,
 Permittit patria ? hospitio prohibemur arenæ ; 540
 Bella cient, primaque vetant consistere terra.
 Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,
 At sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.
 Rex erat Æneas nobis, quo justior alter

523. *superbas*] Alluding to their treatment, described in vv. 539—541.

524.] For the accusative after *vecti*, cf. 5. 627, "Cum freta, cum terras omnes—ferimur."

525. *infandos*] 'terrible,' lit. 'unspeakable.' Cf. 2. 3, "Infandum regina jubes renovare dolorem."

526. *propius aspice*] To look at an object attentively, implies the notion of taking an interest in it.

527. *ferro populare*] Cf. the expression *cædevastare* in line 471.

531. *ubere glebæ*] The Homeric *ὄθηαρ ἀρούρης*.

533.] *gentem* = 'terram.' Cf. Hom. Od. 17. 526, *Θεσπρώτων ἐν πλονι δήμῳ*.

534. *Hic*] There is another reading, *huc*.

535. *assurgens fluctu*] Properly said of the sea, but here transferred to Orion, whose rising brought stormy weather. Cf. 7. 719.

536. *cæca*] 'hidden,' as in v. 356.

540. *hospitio*] Cf. vv. 297—300.

541. *prima terra*] the shore. Cf. G. 2. 44, "Primi litoris oram."

543. *sperate*] 'look for;' so *sperare dolorem* in 4. 419. Cf. 11. 275. *Spero*, like *ἐλπίζειν*, is sometimes used without any reference to the desirability of the thing looked for.

544. *justior pietate*] The an-

Nec pietate fuit, nec bello major et armis. 545
 Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura
 Ætheria, neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,
 Non metus, officio ne te certasse priorem
 Pæniteat. Sunt et Siculo regionibus urbes
 Arvaque Trojanoque a sanguine clarus Acestes. 550
 Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem
 Et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos ;
 Si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,
 Tendere, ut Italiam læti Latiumque petamus ;
 Sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optume Teucrum, 555
 Pontus habet Libyæ, nec spes jam restat Iuli,
 At freta Sicania saltem sedesque paratas,
 Unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.
 Talibus Ilioneus ; cuncti simul ore fremebant
 Dardanidæ. 560
 Tum breviter Dido, vultum demissa, profatur :

cients placed justice and piety in the same category. Cic. de Nat. D. 1. 41, "Est enim pietas justitia adversum deos ;" and Servius, "Pietas pars justitiæ est." Some editions have a comma after 'alter,' understanding *nec* from the following line, *quo nec justior alter*, &c.

546. *aura Ætheria*] the light and air of heaven. Cf. Stat. Theb. 1. 237, "nec jam amplius æthere nostro vescitur." *Aura* sometimes signifies the gleam of light thrown off a bright object, as in 6. 204, "auri aura."

547. *umbris*] the shades of death ; for *crudelibus*, cf. Hor. Od. 2. 24, "Victima nil miserantis Orci."

548.] Conington prefers the reading *nec te*, and placing a semicolon after *non metus*, translates 'we have no cause to dread ;' but the harshness of such an expression is not justified by such phrases as "haud mora," and the sentiment does not agree with

Dido's words in line 562.

549. *urbes*] i. e. friendly to the Trojans, and of the same kindred with them. It is not easy to follow the thread of the argument ; the thought of his leader's death makes Ilioneus incoherent.

551. *subducere*] to draw up on shore, the opposite of *deducere*. Cf. 3. 71.

552. *silvis aptare trabes*] to prepare planks for the ships, after having cut them in the woods.

— *stringere*] is explained by 4. 399, "frondentesque ferunt remos et robora silvis Infabricata." Cf. Hom. Od. 6. 269, ἀποξύνουσιν ἔρετμά.

556. *spes Iuli*] The objective genitive. Cf. 4. 274, "per spes heredis Iuli," 'by your hopeful heir Iulus.'

559. *Talibus*] sc. *dictis*. Cf. v. 370.

— *fremebant*] Cf. Hom. Il. 1. 22, ἐνθ' ἄλλοι μὲν πάντες ἐευφήμησαν Ἀχαιοί.

Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.
 Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt
 Moliri et late fines custode tueri.
 Quis genus Æneadum, quis Trojæ nesciat urbem 565
 Virtutesque virosque, aut tanti incendia belli?
 Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Pœni,
 Nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol jungit ab urbe.
 Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva,
 Sive Erycis fines regemque optatis Acesten, 570
 Auxilio tutos dimittam, opibusque juvabo.
 Vultis et his mecum pariter considerare regnis:
 Urbem quam statuo, vestra est; subducite naves;
 Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.
 Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem 575
 Afforet Æneas! Equidem per litora certos
 Dimittam et Libyæ lustrare extrema jubebo,
 Si quibus ejectus silvis aut urbibus errat.
 His animum arrecti dictis et fortis Achates
 Et pater Æneas jamdudum erumpere nubem 580
 Ardebant. Prior Ænean compellat Achates:

563. *Res dura*] See note to v. 297.

567. *obtusa adeo*] i. e. so dull as to be regardless of these things.

568.] We are not so far removed from the path of the sun's course, or banished so far into the extreme regions of the north, as to be ignorant of your history.

570.] Eryx, a mountain in Sicily.

572. *Vultis*] understand *si*. Cf. Hor. Sat. 1. 3. 53, "Caldior est? acres inter numeretur," i. e. 'si caldior est.'

— *mecum pariter*] On equal terms with me, i. e. with my people.

573. *Urbem quam statuo, vestra est*] For this attraction of the antecedent to the case of the relative, cf. Ter. Eun. 4. 3. 11, "Eunuchum quem dedisti nobis, quas turbas dedit."

574. *agetur*] 'shall be treated.'

575. *Noto*] Notus and Eurus are often used by the poets to denote any violent wind.

576. *certos*] Chosen messengers, who will execute my commands with care and fidelity.

578. *Si*] to see whether. Cf. v. 181, and E. 6. 57. We should naturally expect *erret*, but Dido perhaps uses the indicative to give the Trojans a strong assurance of her belief that Æneas was still alive.

579—656.] The cloud opens, and Æneas becomes visible; he thanks Dido, and salutes his lost comrades. Dido receives him graciously, sends presents to the crews who still remain with the ships, and prepares a banquet in the palace. Æneas, in his turn, sends for Ascanius from the ships, and orders splendid presents to be brought with him for Dido.

Nate dea, quæ nunc animo sententia surgit ?
 Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos.
 Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi
 Submersum ; dictis respondent cetera matris. 585
 Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente
 Scindit se nubes et in æthera purgat apertum.
 Restitit Æneas claraque in luce refulsit,
 Os humerosque deo similis ; namque ipsa decoram
 Cæsariem nato genetrix lumenque juventæ 590
 Purpureum et lætos oculis afflarat honores :
 Quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo
 Argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.
 Tum sic reginam alloquitur, cunctisque repente
 Improvisus ait : Coram, quem quæritis, adsum, 595
 Troïus Æneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.
 O sola infandos Trojæ miserata labores,
 Quæ nos, reliquias Danaum, terræque marisque
 Omnibus exhaustos jam casibus, omnium egenos,
 Urbe, domo, socias, grates persolvere dignas 600
 Non opis est nostræ, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est
 Gentis Dardaniæ, magnum quæ sparsa per orbem.
 Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid
 Usquam justitia est et mens sibi conscia recti,
 Præmia digna ferant. Quæ te tam læta tulerunt 605

584. *Unus*] Orontes ; see 113, sqq.

587. *purgat*] sc. *se* : dissolves into pure air.

590. *Cæsariem decoram afflarat*] = 'decorem cæsariei.'

591. *lætos honores*] 'lustrous beauty.'

592.] The comeliness of Æneas is enhanced by the grace which Venus sheds around him, as ivory, silver, or marble, is made more beautiful when embellished with gold by the workman's hand. Cf. Hom. Od. 6. 229. The comparison has reference to the fair countenance and golden hair of Æneas.

— *aut ubi, &c.*] i. e. 'aut quale

est decus, ubi,' &c.

593. *Parius lapis*] The marble of Paros, one of the Cyclades, was famed for its whiteness. Cf. G. 3. 34.

598. *reliquias Danaum*] Cf. v. 30.

600.] Cf. v. 573, "Urbem quam statuo, vestra est."

601. *nec quidquid*] Nor is it in the power of all the Dardanidæ, wherever they are found.

602.] For some of the various Trojan settlements, cf. v. 422, &c. ; 549, &c. ; 3. 190, 295, &c.

603. *si quid just.*] If justice and conscious virtue are held in repute any where.

Sæcula? qui tanti talem genuere parentes?
 In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbræ
 Lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,
 Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt,
 Quæ me cumque vocant terræ. Sic fatus, amicum 610
 Ilionea petit dextra, lævaque Serestum,
 Post alios, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.
 Obstupuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,
 Casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est:
 Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus 615
 Insequitur? quæ vis immanibus adplicat oris?
 Tune ille Æneas, quem Dardanio Anchisæ
 Alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad undam?
 Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire
 Finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem 620
 Auxilio Beli; genitor tum Belus opimam
 Vastabat Cyprum et victor dicione tenebat.
 Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis
 Trojanæ nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.
 Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat, 625
 Seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.
 Quare agite, o tectis, juvenes, succedite nostris.

607.] While the shadows in the mountains move with the sun's course along the valleys. *Umbræ* are the shadows cast by mountains themselves. For *convexa* compare such expressions as "convexo nemorum," and "cæli convexa."

608. *polus—pascet*] According to the ancient belief that the stars were nourished in the sky by the exhalations from the earth and seas.

609. *manebunt*] shall endure in lasting remembrance in the land to which fate shall call me.

616. *immanibus*] refers to the savageness of the inhabitants.

617.] Cf. E. 2. 24, "Actæo Aracyntho." This hiatus often occurs in a line ending with a

quadrisyllable, and is imitated from the Greek usage.

619.] When Teucer, the brother of Ajax, returned to Salamis, from Troy, his father refused to receive him; he therefore went in quest of a new kingdom, and by the aid of Belus settled himself in Cyprus. The incident here related by Dido must be supposed to have occurred in the course of this expedition.

624. *Pelasgi*] The oldest inhabitants of Greece; hence the name is applied by the poets to the Greeks generally.

625. *laude ferebat*] = *laudabat*.

626. *Se volebat*] 'professed himself to be.' The Homeric *εὐχεται εἶναι*. Teucer's mother, Hesione, was the daughter of Laomedon, king of Troy.

Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores
 Jactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra.
 Non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco. 630
 Sic memorat; simul Ænean in regia ducit
 Tecta, simul divûm templis indicit honorem.
 Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit
 Viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum
 Terga suum, pingues centum cum matribus agnos, 635
 Munera lætitiâque dii.
 At domus interior regali splendida luxu
 Instruitur, mediisque parant convivium tectis:
 Arte laboratæ vestes ostroque superbo,
 Ingens argentum mensis, cælataque in auro 640
 Fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum
 Per tot ducta viros antiquæ ab origine gentis.
 Æneas—neque enim patrius consistere mentem
 Passus amor—rapidum ad naves præmittit Achaten,
 Ascanio ferat hæc, ipsumque ad mœnia ducat; 645
 Omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
 Munera præterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,
 Ferre jubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem
 Et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,
 Ornatus Argivæ Helenæ, quos illa Mycenis, 650
 Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque hymenæos,
 Extulerat, matris Ledæ mirabile donum;
 Præterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,

632. *templis ind. hon.*] proclaims a thanksgiving sacrifice for the safe arrival of Æneas.

636. *dii*] gen. of *dies*, for *diei*. The presents which Dido sends are to be a means of passing a joyous day. There is another reading, *dei*, which is explained as = *Bacchi*; a present of wine to make merry with.

639.] In a rapid description or narration the verb is often omitted. Cf. 3. 216; 4. 201; 5. 822; 8. 678.

— *vestes*] ‘coverlets.’ Cf. G.

2. 464.

640. *Ingens*] refers to the large number of silver vessels.

644. *præmittit*] sends him on to bear (*ferat*) the news to Ascanius, and to bring him back with the presents, in time for the banquet which Dido was preparing. Cf. 6. 34.

648. *signis auroque*] = ‘aureis signis,’ embroidered with figures worked in gold. A hendiadys, cf. G. 1. 173, where “*fagus stivaque*” = ‘*stiva faginea*.’

Maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile
 Baccatum, et duplicem gemmis auróque coronam. 655
 Hæc celerans iter ad naves tendebat Achates.
 At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat
 Consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
 Pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem
 Incendat reginam, atque ossibus implicet ignem ; 660
 Quippe domum timet ambiguam Tyriosque bilingues,
 Urit atrox Juno, et sub noctem cura recursat.
 Ergo his aligerum dictis adfatur Amorem :
 Nate, meæ vires, mea magna potentia solus,
 Nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoia temnis, 665
 Ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.
 Frater ut Æneas pelago tuus omnia circum
 Litora jactetur odiis Junonis iniquæ,
 Nota tibi, et nostro doluisti sæpe dolore.
 Hunc Phœnissa tenet Dido blandisque moratur 670
 Vocibus ; et vereor, quo se Junonia vertant

654. *collo*] the dative.

655. *duplicem*] the material being gold, and the ornaments jewels.

657—696.] Venus, fearing treachery on the part of the Carthaginians, substitutes Cupid for Ascanius, bidding him inflame Dido's heart with love for Æneas.

659. *furentem inc.*] 'inflame to madness ;' *furentem* = 'ut furat.' Cf. 4. 22, "animunque labantem Impulit," where 'labantem' = 'ut labaret.'

— *donis*] Cf. v. 714. Ovid's lines are a sufficient commentary : "Munera, crede mihi, capiunt hominesque deosque, Placatur donis Jupiter ipse datis."

660. *implicet*] Cf. Cic. de Divinat. 1. 36, "Dii vim suam naturis hominum implicant."

— *ossibus*] Cf. G. 3. 272. The marrow in the bones was held to be the seat of vital warmth and energy, and therefore of the feelings and passions.

661. *ambiguam — bilingues*]

These epithets are to be explained with reference to Virgil rather than to Venus. They are the natural expressions of a Roman's conception of 'Punica fides.'

662. *Urit atrox Juno*] i. e. Juno's fierce persecution of Æneas disquiets her.

664. *solus*] the nominative. Cf. Ov. Her. 14. 73, "Surge, age, Belide, de tot modo fratribus unus." The vocative of *solus* and *unus* is very rare, that of *nullus*, *totus*, and *ullus*, never occurs.

665. *Typhoia*] the bolts with which Jupiter slew Typhæus.

668.] For the metre, cf. G. 4. 453 ; A. 5. 853 ; 9. 610.

669. *Nota*] a Grecism for *notum est*.

— *dolore*] 'at my sorrow.'

671. *Jun. hospitia*] so called because Carthage was sacred to Juno.

Hospitia ; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.
 Quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flamma
 Reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,
 Sed magno Æneæ mecum teneatur amore. 675
 Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem :
 Regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem
 Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,
 Dona ferens, pelago et flammis restantia Trojæ ;
 Hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera 680
 Aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,
 Ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.
 Tu faciem illius noctem non amplius unam
 Falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue vultus,
 Ut, cum te gremio accipiet lætissima Dido 685
 Regales inter mensas laticemque Lyæum,
 Cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,
 Occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno.
 Paret Amor dictis caræ genetricis, et alas
 Exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli. 690
 At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem
 Irrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos
 Idaliæ lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum
 Floribus et dulci adspirans complectitur umbra.
 Jamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido 695
 Regia portabat Tyriis, duce lætus Achate.
 Cum venit, aulæis jam se regina superbis

672. *cessabit*] i. e. Juno, understood from *Junonia* ; as *πατήρ* from *πατρίς* in Eur. Hec. 23.

— *cardine*] used in a metaphorical sense of the turning-point or crisis of events.

673. *flamma*] Cf. v. 660, “incendat reginam.”

674. *ne quo, &c.*] that her mind be not changed by any influence, i. e. of Juno’s.

679. *pelago*] abl. ; vid. note to v. 358.

680. *super*] properly used of approaching a high place, and therefore more strictly accurate

here than *in* or *ad* would be. Cf. v. 700 ; 6. 203, 515 ; 7. 557. Ov. Met. 15. 875.

684. *Falle faciem*] assume his countenance. Cf. Soph. Phil. 129, *μορφήν δολώσας*.

688. *fallas veneno*] sc. *eam* ; fill her unsuspecting mind with the poison of love.

697—756.] The banquet begins ; as conversation flows, Dido begs Æneas to relate the story of Troy’s fall and of his own wanderings.

697. *aulæis superbis*] ‘ beneath a gorgeous awning.’

Aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit ;
 Jam pater Æneas et jam Trojana juvenus
 Conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro. 700
 Dant manibus famuli lymphas, Cereremque canistris
 Expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.
 Quinquaginta intus famulæ, quibus ordine longam
 Cura penum struere et flammis adolere Penates ;
 Centum aliæ totidemque pares ætate ministri, 705
 Qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.
 Nec non et Tyrii per limina læta frequentes
 Convenere, toris jussi discumbere pictis.
 Mirantur dona Æneæ, mirantur Iulum
 Flagrantesque dei vultus simulataque verba, 710
 Pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.

698. *Aurea*] the abl.; a disyllable by synæresis; cf. 7. 190; 5. 352; 6. 280; 7. 609.

— *mediam*] the usual place of the host, as we learn from the description in Sallust (quoted by Donatus) of the banquet of Sertorius, “qui in medio se collocavit quia dominus fuit;” also cf. Sall. Jug. c. 11.

701.] Cf. G. 4. 376, sq., and Hom. Od. 1. 146, &c.

— *manibus*] the dative, either depending on *dant*, or taken after *lymphas*. ‘Que . . . que’ = ‘alii . . . alii;’ cf. E. 1. 66. Soph. Aj. 299, ἔσφαζε καὶ ῥάχιζε, i. e. some he slaughtered by cutting the throat, others by dividing the spine; also compare A. 6. 567, “Castigatque, auditque dolos, subigitque fateri.”

— *Cererem expediunt*] Serve out the bread from the baskets.

703, 704.] The banquet was held in the hall (*atrium*), cf. v. 726; in the inner part of the palace, the *famulæ* were arranging the dishes and keeping up the fire. Cf. G. 4. 379; E. 8.

65; and Sil. Ital. 11. 276, “non una ministri Turba gregis; posuisse dapes his addita cura, His adolere focos, his ordine pocula ferre; Nec non et certis struitur penus.”

— *ordine*] i. e. each having a certain portion of the task assigned her.

— *longam penum*] refers to the number and variety of the courses; *struerent* to their arrangement for carving (whence the name *structor*). Al. *ordine longo*, and in v. 706, *onerant* and *ponunt*.

705.] Cf. Tac. Ann. 15. 69, “Vestinus decora servitia et pari ætate habebat.”

708. *jussi*] = κελεύμενοι, invited to sit down.

709.] The words *pallamque* &c., explain *dona Æneæ*, and ought to follow them immediately; the interposition of *Iulum* &c., shows the divided admiration of the Tyrians.

710. *Flagrantes vultus*] his glowing cheeks and sparkling eyes.

Præcipue infelix, pesti devota futuræ,
 Expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo
 Phœnissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.
 Ille ubi complexu Æneæ colloque pependit 715
 Et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,
 Reginam petit. Hæc oculis, hæc pectore toto
 Hæret et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido,
 Insidat quantus miseræ deus. At memor ille
 Matris Acidaliæ paulatim abolere Sychæum 720
 Incipit, et vivo tentat prævertere amore
 Jam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.
 Postquam prima quies epulis, mensæque remotæ,
 Crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.
 Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant 725
 Atria; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
 Incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.
 Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit
 Implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes
 A Belo soliti; tum facta silentia tectis: 730
 Juppiter, hospitibus nam te dare jura loquuntur,
 Hunc lætum Tyriisque diem Trojaque profectis

712. *pesti*] the passion which was to prove her ruin.

713. *mentem*] the accus. of the remote object. Cf. 7. 74, "crematur virgo ornatum."

716. *implevit*] 'satisfied:' *falsi*, 'pretended.' Cf. line 684 and 3. 302, "falsi Simoentis ad undam."

718. *Hæret oculis*] sc. 'in puero.' Her eyes are fixed upon the boy, and her whole heart clings to him.

720. *Acidaliæ*] So called from the Acidalian spring, near Orchomenus, in Bœotia, which was sacred to Venus.

— *Sychæum*] The memory of Sychæus.

721. *prævertere*] To fire her with love for Æneas, before the remembrance of her husband could

be revived. *Vivo amore* is opposed to the old love, now dead and forgotten.

723. *Postquam prima q.*] = 'ut primum quies.' Cf. 9. 3, 130.

— *mensæque remotæ*] The Romans drank to the gods and to each other at the *mensæ secundæ*. Cf. G. 2. 101. Hor. 4 Od. 5. 31.

724. *vina coronant*] Cf. G. 2. 528, "cratera coronant," 'wreath the bowl with flowers;' not the same as Homer's κρητῆρας ἐπέστειψαντο πότοι.

727. *funalia*] 'candles,' from *funis*.

730. *A Belo*] All the kings since Belus, who was the progenitor of the Tyrian dynasty.

731. *dare jura*] to be the founder of the laws of hospitality.

Esse velis, nostrosque hujus meminisse minores.
 Adsit lætitiæ Bacchus dator et bona Juno ;
 Et vos, o, cœtum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes. 735
 Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,
 Primaque, libato, summo tenuis attigit ore ;
 Tum Bitiæ dedit increpitans ; ille impiger hausit
 Spumantem pateram, et pleno se proluit auro ;
 Post alii proceres. Cithara crinitus Iopas 740
 Personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas.
 Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores ;
 Unde hominum genus et pecudes ; unde imber et ignes ;
 Arcturum pluviasque Hyades geminosque Triones ;
 Quid tantum Oceano properent se tinguere soles 745
 Hiberni, vel quæ tardis mora noctibus obstet.
 Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.
 Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat
 Infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem,

733. *minores*] our posterity.

735. *cœtum*] our gathering.

737. *libato*] after the libation, = *postquam libatum est*. Cf. Cæs. B. G. 7. 52, "*Exposito* quid posses," and Liv. 34. 31, "*Ibi permissis*, seu dicere prius, seu audire mallet, ita cœpit tyrannus." For the custom of pouring libations after feasting, cf. 8. 279.

— *summo—ore*] just touched it with her lips. Servius remarks on this passage as illustrating the habit of abstinence from wine on the part of the Roman women, except on certain solemn occasions.

738. *increpitans*] calling to him impatiently, and bidding him drink with speed. Cf. G. 4. 138, "*Æstatem increpitans seram Zephyrosque morantes*." The expression indicates the hearty good humour and high spirits in which the queen found herself.

740. *crinitus*] Minstrels wore their hair long, like Apollo.

741.] Atlas was reputed as an adept in astronomy and natural philosophy. Al. *quæ*.

742.] Cf. G. 2. 478—482. *Errantem* refers to the revolutions of the moon, by which her disc at one time appears full, at others more or less in darkness.

— *labores*] 'eclipses' = *defectus* in G. 2. 478.

743. *imber et ignes*] 'the rain and lightning;' or perhaps simply the elements of water and fire.

746. *tardis noctibus*] i. e. what causes delay to the summer nights and makes them so long in coming.

747. *Ingeminant pl.*] redouble their applause; cf. 9. 811, "*ingeminant hastis*," shower their lances upon him one after another.

749. *Infelix*] Cf. v. 712, and 3. 50, where *infelix* refers to future misfortune, as in this passage.

— *longum*] took, as it were, a long draught of love.

Multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa ; 750
Nunc quibus Auroræ venisset filius armis,
Nunc, quales Diomedis equi, nunc, quantus Achilles.
Immo age, et a prima dic, hospes, origine nobis
Insidias, inquit, Danaûm, casusque tuorum
Erroresque tuos ; nam te jam septima portat 755
Omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus æstas.

751. *Auroræ filius*] Memnon.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER SECUNDUS.

CONTICUERE omnes intentique ora tenebant.
Inde toro pater Æneas sic orsus ab alto:
Infandum, Regina, jubes renovare dolorem,
Trojanas ut opes et lamentabile regnum
Eruerint Danaï, quæque ipse miserrima vidi, 5
Et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando
Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixi
Temperet a lacrimis! et jam nox humida cælo
Præcipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.
Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros 10
Et breviter Trojæ supremum audire laborem,
Quamquam animus meminisse horret luctuque refugit,
Incipiam.

1—13.] Amid profound silence Æneas professes his readiness to comply with Dido's request; though the recital is painful to him, and the hour of rest has arrived.

1. *intenti ora ten.*] The fixedness of their attention was shown in the expression of their faces.

4. *ut*] depends on the idea of *narrare*, implied in v. 3; because the grief of Æneas is renewed by having to tell the story of Troy's downfall.

6. *fando*] = *dum fatur*. Cf.

Liv. 22. 14, "Qui modo, Sargentum oppugnari *indignando*, fœdera et deos ciebamus."

7. *Myrm. Dolopumve*] Both from Phthia in Thessaly. Cf. Hom. Il. 2. 684; 9. 484.

9. *Præcipitat*] the night wanes. Cf. Cic. de Orat. 3. 35, "sol præcipitans me admonuit."

12.] Cf. Cic. Philipp. 14. 3, "Refugit animus eaque formidat dicere, quæ . . ."

13—199.] The stratagem of the Greeks; the wooden horse; the artifice of Sinon.

Fracti bello fatisque repulsi
 Ductores Danaum, tot jam labentibus annis,
 Instar montis equum divina Palladis arte 15
 Ædificant, sectaque intexunt abiete costas ;
 Votum pro reditu simulant ; ea fama vagatur.
 Huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim
 Includunt cæco lateri penitusque cavernas
 Ingentes uterumque armato milite complent. 20
 Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama
 Insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant,
 Nunc tantum sinus et statio male fida carinis ;
 Huc se provecti deserto in litore condunt.
 Nos abiisse rati et vento petiisse Mycenæ. 25
 Ergo omnis longo solvit se Teuceria luctu.
 Panduntur portæ ; juvat ire et Dorica castra
 Desertosque videre locos litusque relictum.
 Hic Dolopum manus, hic sævus tendebat Achilles ;
 Classibus hic locus ; hic acie certare solebant. 30
 Pars stupet innuptæ donum exitiale Minervæ
 Et molem mirantur equi ; primusque Thymœtes
 Duci intra muros hortatur et arce locari,
 Sive dolo, seu jam Trojæ sic fata ferebant.
 At Capys, et quorum melior sententia menti, 35
 Aut pelago Danaum insidias suspectaque dona
 Præcipitare jubent, subjectisque urere flammis,

15. *divina P. arte*] i. e. by the art which Pallas had taught them. Cf. Hom. Od. 8. 493. Il. 15. 71.

17.] The Greeks spread a story that the horse had been promised in a vow to Pallas, on condition of their safe return.

18. *Huc—cæco lateri*] Cf. E. 1. 54 ; and vid. note on l. 235.

23. *Nunc, &c.*] Tenedos, being included in Priam's dominions, had been ravaged by the Greeks, and since then had retained nothing of its former advantages, except its bay, which afforded an anchorage for ships, though not a very safe one.

29. *tendebat*] lay encamped ; whence *tentorium*.

31. *donum ex. Minervæ*] the pretended offering to Minerva, which was destined to be the ruin of Troy.

34. *dolo*] Because his wife and son had been put to death by Priam, a circumstance which might naturally provide him with a motive for betraying the city.

37.] Al. *subjectisve*. The copulative particles often occur in place of the disjunctive. Cf. Tibull. 1. 9. 49, "Illa velim rapida Vulcanus carmina flamma Terreat, et liquida deleat amnis aqua."

Aut terebrare cavas uteri et tentare latebras.

Scinditur incertum studia in contraria vulgus.

Primus ibi ante omnes, magna comitante caterva, 40

Laocoon ardens summa decurrit ab arce,

Et procul: O miseri, quæ tanta insania, cives?

Creditis avectos hostes? aut ulla putatis

Dona carere dolis Danaum? sic notus Ulixes?

Aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi, 45

Aut hæc in nostros fabricata est machina muros

Inspectura domos venturaque desuper urbi,

Aut aliquis latet error: equo ne credite, Teucri.

Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentes.

Sic fatus validis ingentem viribus hastam 50

In latus inque feri curvam compagibus alvum

Contorsit.—Stetit illa tremens, uteroque recusso

Insonuere cavæ gemitumque dedere cavernæ.

Et, si fata deum, si mens non læva fuisset,

Impulerat ferro Argolicas fœdare latebras, 55

Trojaque nunc staret, Priamique arx alta maneres.

Some advise burning the horse, others sinking it in the sea.

40. *Primus*] 'foremost.' Cf. 3. 437, "primum—numen adora."

42. *miseri*] Cf. 11. 175, where *infelix* is used in the same way, of one speaking or acting unadvisedly. So in Soph. Aj. 1290, *δύστηνε, ποῖ βλέπων ποτ' αὐτὰ καὶ θροεῖς*;

47.] To serve as a tower, from which the enemy may reconnoitre the city, and leap down upon the walls from above.

48. *aliquis*] some other trick, whatever it may be. *Aliquis* = *alius qui*. Cf. 9. 186. Cic. de Orat. 2. 42, "Plura homines judicant odio, aut amore, aut cupiditate, aut aliqua permotione mentis."

51. *In latus inque—alvum*] i.e. he hurled his spear against the lower part of the flank where it

curves inwards to form the belly.

— *feri*] used again of horses in 5. 818, "Spumantiaque addit Frena feris."

52. *illa*] sc. *hasta*. *Recusso* = *repercusso*, echoing back the sound.

53.] Take *cavæ* with *insonuere*, made a hollow noise. Cf. 5. 866, "*rauca* adsiduo sale saxa sonabant."

54. *si fata*] sc. *fuissent*, had it been fated that the trick should be discovered. Cf. line 433.

— *læva*] 'foolish,' as in E. 1. 16.

55. *Impulerat*] = *ἐκίνησεν ἔν*. In 4. 19 the perf. ind. (*potui*) is used in the apodosis of a similar sentence, and in 6. 294, the pres. subj.

56.] For *staret—maneres*, cf. Silius 7. 562, "Mutassentque solum sceptris Æneia regna, Nulla

Ecce, manus juvenem interea post terga revinctum
 Pastores magno ad regem clamore trahebant
 Dardanidæ, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,
 Hoc ipsum ut strueret Trojamque aperiret Achivis, 60
 Obtulerat, fidens animi, atque in utrumque paratus,
 Seu versare dolos, seu certæ occumbere morti.
 Undique visendi studio Trojana juvenus
 Circumfusa ruit, certantque illudere capto.
 Accipe nunc Danaum insidias, et crimine ab uno 65
 Disce omnes.
 Namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus, inermis,
 Constitit atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit:
 Heu, quæ nunc tellus, inquit, quæ me æquora possunt
 Accipere? aut quid jam misero mihi denique restat, 70
 Cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et super ipsi
 Dardanidæ infensi pœnas cum sanguine poscunt.
 Quo gemitu conversi animi compressus et omnis
 Impetus. Hortamur fari, quo sanguine cretus,
 Quidve ferat; memoret, quæ sit fiducia capto. 75
 Ille hæc, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:
 Cuncta equidem tibi, Rex, fuerit quodcumque, fatebor
 Vera, inquit; neque me Argolica de gente negabo;

que nunc stares terrarum vertice,
 Roma."

60. *Hoc ipsum*] i. e. to be brought before the king.

— *strueret*] to manage by stratagem.

61. *fidens animi*] confident in heart. Cf. G. 4. 491, "victus animi;" A. 11. 417, "præstans animi;" 2. 638, "integer ævi sanguis."

62. *versare dolos*] i. e. to play his trick successfully.

— *certæ morti*] the death which surely awaited him as an enemy.

66. *omnes*] sc. Danaos.

71. *ipsi*] Not because the Trojans were likely to spare him, but in emphatic antithesis to the first

part of the line.

72. *pœnas cum sang.*] they demand my life's blood as the penalty; so v. 366, "pœnas dant sanguine," they pay the forfeit of their lives.

73. *conversi*] were changed towards him.

75. *Quid ferat*] = ὃ τι ἔχει λέγειν.

— *quæ fiducia*] what hope of obtaining grace he could rely on.

— *capto*] because his hope, as a captive, would be a very slender one.

76. *formidine*] This, of course, was feigned.

77. *fuerit quodcumque*] 'whatever may be the result.'

Hoc primum ; nec, si miserum Fortuna Sinonem
 Finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget. 80
 Fando aliquod si forte tuas pervenit ad aures
 Belidæ nomen Palamedis et inclyta fama
 Gloria, quem falsa sub prodicione Pelasgi
 Insontem infando indicio, quia bella vetabat,
 Demisere Neci, nunc cassum lumine lugent : 85
 Illi me comitem et consanguinitate propinquum
 Pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis.
 Dum stabat regno incolumis regumque vigebat
 Consiliis, et nos aliquod nomenque decusque

79. *Hoc primum*] I will begin with this confession, viz. that I am a Greek.

81. *Fando*] 'by report.' Cf. E. 8. 71, "Frigidus in pratis cantando rumpitur anguis."

— *aliquod*] denotes the uncertainty in Sinon's mind as to whether the name were known or not. The meaning is, There was one Palamedes, whose name you have perhaps heard.

82. *Belidæ*] properly *Belidæ*. For other examples of the lengthened penultimate in patronymics, cf. 7. 484, 'Tyrrhida;' Ov. Ibis 505, 'Lycurgiden;' Silius 1. 75, and 3. 650, 'Belides.' Palamedes was the son of Nauplius, king of Eubœa, and descended from Belus, one of the kings of Egypt.

83. *falsa sub prod.*] 'under a false information,' not as usually explained, 'under a false charge of treason;' *proditio* being equivalent to *indicium* in the following line, as Mr. Conington proves by an apt quotation from Ovid (Amor. 2. 8. 25), "*index ante acta fatebor Et veniam culpæ proditor ipse meæ.*" Ulysses had forged certain letters, professing to be from Priam, and addressed

to Palamedes.

84.] The elisions are expressive of Sinon's assumed indignation. Cf. G. 2. 441, where the violence of the winds is indicated in a similar way, "Quas animosi Euri assidue franguntque feruntque."

85. *Neci*] Cf. 8. 566, "Ter leto sternendus erat;" 5. 691, "Morti demitte." Hom. II. 1. 3, "Αἶδι προΐαψεν. *Lumine*, the light of life.

86.] This is said to conciliate the Trojans. Sinon states that he came to Troy, not as a chieftain, but only as a squire to Palamedes; and not from any personal animosity towards the Trojans, but because of his relationship to that chieftain, and by reason of his father's poverty, which forced him to try his fortune as a soldier.

87. *primis—annis*] i. e. the age of the *adolescens*, from fifteen to thirty; for Sinon was a married man with a family. See line 138.

88. *regno*] royal dignity: *regum consiliis*, the Homeric βουλή γερόντων.

Gessimus. Invidia postquam pellacis Ulixi— 90
 Haud ignota loquor—superis concessit ab oris,
 Afflictus vitam in tenebris luctuque trahebam,
 Et casum insontis mecum indignabar amici.
 Nec tacui demens, et me, fors si qua tulisset,
 Si patrios umquam remeassem victor ad Argos, 95
 Promisi ultorem, et verbis odia aspera movi.
 Hinc mihi prima mali labes, hinc semper Ulixes
 Criminibus terrere novis, hinc spargere voces
 In vulgum ambiguas, et quærere conscius arma.
 Nec requievit enim, donec Calchante ministro— 100
 Sed quid ego hæc autem nequiquam ingrata revolvo?
 Quidve moror, si omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos,
 Idque audire sat est? Jamdudum sumite pœnas;
 Hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercentur Atridæ.
 Tum vero ardemus scitari et quærere causas, 105
 Ignari scelerum tantorum artisque Pelasgæ.
 Prosequitur pavitans, et ficto pectore fatur:
 Sæpe fugam Danai Troja cupiere relicta
 Moliri et longo fessi discedere bello;
 Fecissentque utinam! sæpe illos aspera ponti 110

90. *Ulixi*] the gen. from the Doric form *Οὐλίξης*, gen. *Οὐλίξου*. Cf. G. 3. 91, "currus Achilli."

94. *tulisset*] Mr. Conington remarks that the pluperfect is used on account of the oratio obliqua, as in v. 189; 3. 652; 9. 41.

99. *arma*] the weapons of conspiracy, with which he sought occasion to destroy me. *Consci*us, i. e. of his own guilt, and knowing that I had sworn to avenge the death of Palamedes.

100. *enim*] i. e. there was no doubt as to Ulysses' intentions, for he did not rest, &c.

101.] *Sed* denotes the sudden breaking off of the story; *autem* = 'I wonder why,' &c. Cf. Ter. Phorm. 4. 2. 11, "Sed quid per timui autem bellua?"

— *ingrata*] fraught with painful recollections.

102.] 'What need for me to waste your time thus, when you place all Greeks on the same footing, and when the very name of Greek is enough to raise your ire?'

103. *Id audire*] sc. *nomen*, 'to be called by this name,' i. e. a Greek. Cf. Hor. Ep. 1. 7. 37, "rexque paterque audisti."

— *Jamdudum*] 'punish me as you ought to have done long since;' i. e. 'punish me at once.' Cf. Ov. Met. 11. 482, "jamdudum demittite cornua."

104. *Ithacus*] Virgil designates Ulysses by the name of his country, when he wishes to mark his wiliness and cunning. Cf. v. 122, and 3. 629.

Interclusit hiems, et terruit Auster euntes.
 Præcipue, cum jam hic trabibus contextus acernis
 Staret equus, toto sonuerunt æthere nimbi.
 Suspensi Eurypylum scitantem oracula Phœbi
 Mittimus, isque adytis hæc tristia dicta reportat: 115
 “Sanguine placastis ventos et virgine cæsa,
 Cum primum Iliacas, Danai, venistis ad oras;
 Sanguine quærendi reditus, animaque litandum
 Argolica.” Volgi quæ vox ut venit ad aures,
 Obstupuere animi, gelidusque per ima cucurrit 120
 Ossa tremor, cui fata parent, quem poscat Apollo.
 Hic Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu
 Protrahit in medios; quæ sint ea numina divûm,
 Flagitat. Et mihi jam multi crudele canebant
 Artificis scelus, et taciti ventura videbant. 125
 Bis quinos silet ille dies, tectusque recusat
 Prodere voce sua quemquam aut opponere morti.
 Vix tandem, magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,
 Composito rumpit vocem, et me destinat aræ.
 Adsensere omnes, et, quæ sibi quisque timebat, 130
 Unius in miseri exitium conversa tulere.
 Jamque dies infanda aderat; mihi sacra parari,
 Et salsæ fruges, et circum tempora vittæ.

111. *euntes*] when on the point of starting, as in 12. 73.

114. *scitantem*] *Alii scitatum*. For this use of the pres. part., cf. Phædr. 1. 2. 22, “*vanæ Alium rogantes regem misere ad Jovem*.” Liv. 21. 6, “*legati a Saguntinis Romam missi veniam orantes*.”

115. *adytis*] The simple abl. after *reportat*. Vide note to 1. 358.

116. *virgine*] Iphigenia.

121. *Ossa*] Vide note to 1. 660.

— *cui fata parent*] sc. *mortem*. The interrogatives *cui* and *quem* depend on the notion of uncertainty contained in *tremor*. Vide note to v. 4.

123. *numina divûm*] the will

of heaven. Cf. 1. 133.

124. *canebant*] spoke of me as Ulysses' intended victim, but circulated their opinions privately (*taciti*).

126. *tectus*] ‘shut up in his tent.’

129. *Composito*] = *ex composito*, ‘according to their agreement.’

— *destinat aræ*] ‘dooms me to the altar.’

131. *conversa tulere*] turned and carried to my destruction.

132. *sacra*] Cf. Ov. Met. 13. 451, “*sensitque (Polyxena) sibi fera sacra parari*.”

133. *salsæ fruges*] the salted cake (*mola salsa*). The Homeric *οὐλοχύται*.

Eripui, fateor, leto me et vincula rupi,
 Limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulva 135
 Delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent.
 Nec mihi jam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi,
 Nec dulces natos exoptatumque parentem ;
 Quos illi fors et pœnas ob nostra reposcent
 Effugia, et culpam hanc miserorum morte piabunt. 140
 Quod te per superos et conscia numina veri,
 Per, si qua est, quæ restet adhuc mortalibus usquam
 Intemerata fides, oro, miserere laborum
 Tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis.
 His lacrimis vitam damus, et miserescimus ultro. 145
 Ipse viro primus manicas atque arta levari
 Vincla jubet Priamus, dictisque ita fatur amicis :
 Quisquis es, amissos hinc jam obliviscere Graios ;
 Noster eris ; mihique hæc edissere vera roganti :
 Quo molem hanc immanis equi statuere ? quis auc-
 tor ? 150
 Quidve petunt ? quæ religio ? aut quæ machina belli ?

134. *vincula*] Not the bonds with which he was tied, which are mentioned in v. 147 as being still unloosed, but the cord by which the victim was led to the altar, to prevent his escaping.

136. *dum vela darent*] to give them time to sail. See note on l. 5.

— *si forte dedissent*] in hope that they might have done so though the victim remained unsacrificed. Cf. line 756, “Inde domum, si forte pedem, si forte tulisset Me refero.”

137. *antiquam*] ‘my dear old country.’ See line 635.

139. *et*] ‘even.’ *Pœnas* is in apposition with *quos*. Cf. 6. 20, “pendere pœnas Cecropidæ jussi — corpora natorum.”

— *reposcent*] ‘will demand in my stead.’

141. *Quod*] ‘wherefore,’ as in 6. 363.

— *te*] Priam.

142. *Per, si qua est — fides*] = ‘per fidem, si qua est.’ Cf. 6. 459 ; 10. 403, 597.

145. *His lacrimis*] ‘to this tearful appeal.’

— *ultro*] i. e. we grant him his life, nay, *further*, we pity him. Cf. vv. 370, sqq., “Se offert nobis — atque ultro verbis compellat amicis.”

146. *viro*] dative.

— *levari*] to be made light for the man, i. e. to be taken off him.

148. *amissos*] = *dimissos*, ‘let them go,’ i. e. ‘disclaim them, and forget them.’

151. *quæ religio ?*] whether there were really any religious motive for constructing the horse, such as the Greeks themselves alleged. Cf. v. 17, “votum pro reditu simulant.”

Dixerat. Ille, dolis instructus et arte Pelasga,
 Sustulit exutas vinclis ad sidera palmas :
 Vos, æterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum
 Testor numen, ait, vos aræ ensesque nefandi, 155
 Quos fugi, vittæque deûm, quas hostia gessi :
 Fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere jura,
 Fas odisse viros, atque omnia ferre sub auras,
 Si qua tegunt ; teneor patriæ nec legibus ullis.
 Tu modo promissis maneat, servataque serves 160
 Troja fidem, si vera feram, si magna rependam.
 Omnis spes Danaûm et cœpti fiducia belli
 Palladis auxiliis semper stetit. Impius ex quo
 Tydides sed enim scelerumque inventor Ulixes,
 Fatale aggressi sacrato avellere templo 165
 Palladium, cæsis summæ custodibus arcis,
 Corripuere sacram effigiem, manibusque cruentis
 Virgineas ausi divæ contingere vittas :
 Ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri
 Spes Danaûm, fractæ vires, aversa deæ mens. 170
 Nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstris.
 Vix positum castris simulacrum : arsere coruscæ
 Luminibus flammæ arrectis, salsusque per artus

153. *ad sidera*] 'to heaven.'

154. *æterni ignes*] i. e. sun, moon, and stars.

156. *vittæ deûm*] the sacrificial fillets, worn *in honore deûm*. Cf. G. 3. 486, 487.

157. *Graiorum jura*] the sacred laws of allegiance which bind me to the Greeks.

158. *ferre sub auras*] to bring to light = 'enuntiare.'

159. *tegunt*] sub. *illi* from *viros*.

160. *promissis maneat*] 'abide by your promise.' Cf. 8. 643, "at tu dictis, Albane, maneres."

163. *Impius*] because of the sacrilegious deed he was about to commit in company with Ulysses.

164. *sed enim*] Vid. note to 1. 19.

165. *Fatale*] whereon hung the fate of Troy. Cf. Ov. Fast. 6. 445 (of the Palladium), "Pignora virgineis fatalia tollite palmis."

169. *fluere*] Cf. G. 1. 199, "Omnia fatis In pejus ruere et retro sublapsa referri." *Fluere* = 'in pejus ruere.' Cf. Vell. Pat. 2. 16, "fluentem procumbentemque rem populi Romam restituere." The metaphor in *retro subl. referri* is from a vessel or swimmer carried back by the current which they strive to stem.

171. *ea signa*] signs portending this. Cf. 3. 305, "ea cura;" 4. 259, "hic nuntius."

173. *Luminibus — artus*] sc. 'simulacri.' Cf. G. 1. 480, "æraque sudant."

Sudor iit, terque ipsa solo—mirabile dictu—
 Emicuit, parmanque ferens hastamque trementem. 175
 Extemplo tentanda fuga canit æquora Calchas,
 Nec posse Argolicis excindi Pergama telis,
 Omina ni repetant Argis, numenque reducant,
 Quod pelago et curvis secum avexere carinis.
 Et nunc quod patrias vento petiere Mycenæ, 180
 Arma deosque parant comites, pelagoque remenso
 Improvisi aderunt. Ita digerit omina Calchas.
 Hanc pro Palladio moniti, pro numine læso
 Effigiem statuere, nefas quæ triste piaret.
 Hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem 185
 Roboribus textis cæloque educere jussit,
 Ne recipi portis aut duci in mœnia possit,
 Neu populum antiqua sub religione tueri.
 Nam si vestra manus violasset dona Minervæ,
 Tum magnum exitium—quod di prius omen in ipsum 190

— *arrectis*] ‘staring,’ ‘straining.’ Cf. *arrectæ aures*, *arrectæ comæ*, &c.

178.] In allusion to the Roman custom of returning to the city to renew the auspices, in case any unlucky omen had appeared, when they were taken in the camp; this done, they returned thither with a surer knowledge of the divine will. Cf. v. 181, “*deos parant comites*.” Calchas declared the former auspices to be null and void because of the anger of Minerva; they must therefore return to Greece, and procure fresh ones, in order to appease the goddess.

180. *quod*] ‘as regards the fact that;’ a sense in which it often occurs in Cicero.

182. *digerit*] ‘interprets in order;’ i. e. declares in what order the injunctions of the goddess are to be obeyed; first, the journey to Greece for the auspices, and

next the return to Troy, after having thus secured the good will of the gods.

183. *pro Palladio*] ‘in place of the Palladium,’ which had been removed to Tenedos.

— *pro numine læso*] for the insult offered to the goddess.—*Moniti*, i. e. by Calchas. Cf. v. 185.

186. *cælo*] = ‘ad cælum.’

188.] The image, in whose place the horse stood, could only protect the Trojans as long as it remained within the city; outside the walls it was believed to be powerless to aid them.

— *antiqua sub rel.*] under the protecting influence of the same worship which the Trojans had been wont to pay to the Palladium.

189. *dona Minervæ*] the offering made to Minerva. Cf. v. 31.

190. *ipsum*] i. e. Calchas.

Convertant!—Priami imperio Phrygibusque futurum ;
 Sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,
 Ultro Asiam magno Pelopea ad mœnia bello
 Venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes.
 Talibus insidiis perjurique arte Sinonis 195
 Credita res, captique dolis lacrimisque coactis,
 Quos neque Tydides, nec Larissæus Achilles,
 Non anni domuere decem, non mille carinæ.
 Hic aliud majus miseris multoque tremendum
 Objicitur magis, atque improvida pectora turbat. 200
 Laocoon, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,
 Sollemnes taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.
 Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta—
 Horresco referens—immensis orbibus angues
 Incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad litora tendunt ; 205
 Pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta jubæque
 Sanguinæ superant undas ; pars cetera pontum
 Pone legit sinuatque immensa volumine terga.
 Fit sonitus spumante salo ; jamque arva tenebant,
 Ardentesque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni 210
 Sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.
 Diffugimus visu exsanguis. Illi agmine certo

193. *Ultro*] of its own accord, by way of retaliation. Cf. 10. 312, "ultro Ænean petit;" and vid. note to v. 145.

194. *ea fata*] refers to *exitium* in v. 190.

196. *coactis*] 'forced.' Cf. Juv. 13. 133, "vexant oculos humore coacto."

197. *Larissæus*] = Thessalius.

199—249.] The death of Laocoon; the fatal horse is dragged into the city.

200. *improvida*] i. e. so as to make them blind to the consequences of what they were about to do.

201. *sorte*] On the death of the former priest of Neptune, Laocoon, priest of Thymbraean

Apollo, was chosen by lot to offer this sacrifice; according to the usual custom in such cases when there was a temporary vacancy.

202. *Sollemnes*] i. e. where the sacrifices were regularly offered.

203. *alta*] The plural in this sense is rare.

207. *superant*] tower above the surface of the waves. Cf. v. 219. Ov. Met. 1. 317 (of Parnassus), "superat cacumine nubes." Alii *exsuperant*.

208.] Alii *sinuant*.

210. *suffecti*] 'suffused,' nearly = 'infected.'

212. *agmine*] refers to the long trail of their coils. Cf. 5. 90, and G. 3. 423, "Cum medii nexus ex-

Laocoonta petunt; et primum parva duorum
 Corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque
 Implicat et miseros morsu depascitur artus; 215
 Post ipsum, auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem,
 Corripiunt, spirisque ligant ingentibus; et jam
 Bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum
 Terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.
 Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos, 220
 Perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno,
 Clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit:
 Quales mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram
 Taurus et incertam excussit cervice securim.
 At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones 225
 Diffugiunt sævæque petunt Tritonidis arcem,
 Sub pedibusque deæ clipeique sub orbe teguntur.
 Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis
 Insinuat pavor, et scelus expendisse merentem
 Laocoonta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspide robur 230
 Læserit et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.
 Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divæ
 Numina conclamant.
 Dividimus muros et mœnia pandimus urbis.

tremæque agmina caudæ Solvuntur."

— *certo*] 'unerring.' Cf. *certa sagitta, certa hasta, &c.*

216. *auxilio*] dative. Cf. 1. 22. 218.] Join *circum* with *dati*.

223. *Quales mugitus*] sub. *tollit* from the preceding line, and *taurus* from the next clause.

225. *summa*] from its position in the citadel. See next line, and cf. Hom. Il. 6. 297.

— *lapsu diffugiunt*] glide away. The verb is not used here in its literal sense as in v. 212. Mr. Conington denies the possibility of this, and prefers the reading *effugiunt*.

227.] This image of the goddess was of course not the Palladium mentioned above.

228. *novus*] 'strange;' the *pavor* is that referred to in v. 212, "diffugimus visu exsangues."

229. *Insinuat*] sc. *se*. Cf. G. 1. 163.

— *scelus exp.*] = 'pœnam sceleris expendisse.'

231. *tergo*] = 'corpori.' Cf. 1. 635.

232. *sedes*] sub. *divæ* from the end of the line.

— *simulacrum*] the fabric. Cf. Eur. Tro. 522 sqq., ἀνὰ δ' ἐβόασεν λέως . . . τόδ' ἱερὸν ἀνάγετε ξόανον Ἰλιάδι διογενεῖ κόρα.

234. *mœnia urbis*] = 'urbem.' Cf. v. 252, "fusi per mœnia Teucri;" and 9. 196, "mœnia Pallantea."

Accingunt omnes operi, pedibusque rotarum 235
 Subjiciunt lapsus, et stuppea vincula collo
 Intendunt. Scandit fatalis machina muros,
 Feta armis. Pueri circum innuptæque puellæ
 Sacra canunt, funemque manu contingere gaudent.
 Illa subit, mediæque minans illabatur urbi. 240
 O patria, o divûm domus Ilium, et inclyta bello
 Mœnia Dardanidûm! quater ipso in limine portæ
 Substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere;
 Instamus tamen immemores cæcique furore,
 Et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce. 245
 Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris
 Ora, dei jussu non unquam credita Teucris.
 Nos delubra deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset
 Ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.
 Vertitur interea cælum et ruit oceano Nox, 250
 Involvens umbra magna terramque polumque
 Myrmidonumque dolos; fusi per mœnia Teucris
 Conticuere; sopor fessos complectitur artus:
 Et jam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat

235. *Accingunt*] See line 229.
 — *rotarum lapsus*] rollers for
 the horse to slide upon.

239. *Sacra*] sc. *carmina*.

240. *minans*] because of its
 size and height. Vid. note to l.
 162.

242.] *Dardanidûm* for *Dardan-*
idarum. So *Romulidûm*, *Tro-*
jugenûm, *Cælicolûm*, *Ausonidûm*.

— *in limine substitit*] a sign
 of ill omen. Cf. Tibull. 1. 3. 20,
 “O quoties ingressus iter mihi
 tristia dixi Offensum in porta
 signa dedisse pedem.”

244. *immemores*] heedless of
 the omen.

246. *fatis futuris*] the dative;
 lit. ‘for the coming doom to issue,’
 i. e. to disclose the coming doom.

247. *non unquam cred.*] sc.
 ‘ora.’

250 — 360.] At night the
 Greeks return from Tenedos, and

are let into the city by their com-
 panions. Æneas is warned in a
 dream by Hector to rescue the
 Trojan Penates; he rouses himself
 from sleep, and finding the city
 already taken, attacks the foe
 with a small band of men.

* 250. *Vertitur*] according to the
 ancient belief that the sky was
 actually turned round, so as to
 cause the changes of day and
 night. Cf. 8. 280, “Devexo in-
 terea propior fit vesper Olympo,”
 and Ov. Met. 2. 70, “assidua ra-
 pitur vertigine cælum, Sideraque
 alta trahit, celerique volumine
 torquet.”

— *ruit*] ‘rises.’ Cf. 6. 539;
 8. 369, and Ov. Met. 6. 192,
 “aquis Nox surgit ab isdem.”

252. *fusi*] ‘stretched,’ i. e. in
 sleep. Cf. 1. 214.

254. *instructis*] in due order,
 ready for landing at once.

A Tenedo, tacitæ per amica silentia lunæ 255
 Litora nota petens, flammæ cum regia puppis
 Extulerat, fatisque deum defensus iniquis
 Inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim
 Laxat claustra Sinon. Illos patefactus ad auras
 Reddit equus, lætique cavo se robore promunt 260
 Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces et dirus Ulixes,
 Demissum lapsi per funem, Acamasque, Thoasque,
 Pelidesque Neoptolemus, primusque Machaon,
 Et Menelaus, et ipse doli fabricator Epeos.
 Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam ; 265
 Cæduntur vigiles, portisque patentibus omnes
 Accipiunt socios atque agmina conscia jungunt.
 Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus ægris
 Incipit et dono divûm gratissima serpit.
 In somnis, ecce, ante oculos mæstissimus Hector 270
 Visus adesse mihi largosque effundere fletus,
 Raptatus bigis ut quondam aterque cruento
 Pulvere perque pedes trajectus lora tumentes.
 Hei mihi, qualis erat ! quantum mutatus ab illo

255. *lunæ*] To reconcile this statement with v. 251, we must suppose either that the moon had not risen during the early part of the evening, or that the words *umbra magna* merely form part of a general poetical description of night, which, even when moonlight, may be called dark and shadowy in comparison with the departed light of day ; or the moon may have been obscured by clouds at intervals. Cf. vv. 360, 397, 420, where the night is again described as a dark one.

256. *flammæ*] This was the preconcerted signal, to warn Sinon of the approach of the fleet.

258. *Danaos et claustra*] a zeugma ; cf. l. 426. He loosens the fastenings, and lets loose the Greeks.

263. *primus*] who came out

first, or among the first.

267. *agmina jungunt*] sc. 'sibi.' 'Join their accomplices.' Cf. 4. 142, "Infert se socium Æneas atque agmina jungit."

268. *mort. ægris*] The Homeric *δειλοῖσι βροτοῖσιν*.

269. *dono*] ablative = 'munere divûm.'

272. *ut quondam*] i. e. as he appeared when dragged along.

273. *tumentes*] shows that he was alive when this was done, for dead limbs do not swell from such treatment. This agrees with Soph. Aj. 1030, *πρισθεις ἰππικῶν ἐξ ἀντύγων Ἐκνάπτει αἰὲν, ἔστ' ἀπέψυξεν βίον*. Homer distinctly asserts the contrary, but, in one sense, Virgil was not a slavish imitator of his great predecessor. On this point see Gladstone's *Studies on Homer*, Vol. iii. Pt. 4, § 5.

Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli, 275
 Vel Danaûm Phrygios jaculatus puppibus ignes!
 Squalentem barbam et concretos sanguine crines
 Vulneraque illa gerens, quæ circum plurima muros
 Accepit patrios. Ulro flens ipse videbar
 Compellare virum et mæstas expromere voces: 280
 O lux Dardaniæ, spes o fidissima Teucrûm,
 Quæ tantæ tenuere moræ? quibus Hector ab oris
 Exspectate venis? ut te post multa tuorum
 Funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores
 Defessi aspicimus! quæ caussa indigna serenos 285
 Fœdavit vultus? aut cur hæc vulnera cerno?
 Ille nihil, nec me quærentem vana moratur,
 Sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,
 Heu fuge, nate dea, teque his, ait, eripe flammis.
 Hostis habet muros; ruit alta a culmine Troja. 290
 Sat patriæ Priamoque datum: si Pergama dextra
 Defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent.
 Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troja Penates;
 Hos cape fatorum comites, his mœnia quære,
 Magna pererrato statues quæ denique ponto. 295
 Sic ait, et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem
 Æternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.
 Diverso interea miscentur mœnia luctu,

275. *qui redit*] = 'redeunte.'
 — *exuvias*] the arms of Achilles, taken from the body of Patroclus.

276. *puppibus*] = 'in puppes.'

278.] Take *circum* with *muros*.

281. *lux*] = the Homeric φῶς, the light and pride of Dardania.

283. *Exspectate*] long looked for. The poetical propriety of making Æneas so utterly bewildered, even in a dream, may be questioned.

— *ut*] 'how,' to be taken with *aspicimus*.

287. *Ille nihil*] i. e. in answer to my foolish (*vana*) questions.

290. *ruit alta Troja*] Cf. Hom.

Il. 13. 772, *νῦν ὤλετο πᾶσα κατ' ἄκρης Ἰλίου ἀίπεινή*. Al. *alto*.

291. *Sat — datum*] = 'satisfactum est.'

292. *possent — fuissent*] If Troy could be defended by the hand of man, even (*etiam* = verily) by mine would it have been defended.

293. *Penates*] the tutelary gods of Troy. Cf. v. 320, "sacra — victosque deos."

296. *vittas Vestamque*] = 'Vestam vittatam;' a hendiadys: cf. G. 1. 173, and vid. note on l. 648.

298.] The city is filled with a mingled outcry of grief and agony bursting forth in all directions.

Et magis atque magis, quamquam secreta parentis
 Anchisæ domus arboribusque oblecta recessit, 300
 Claescent sonitus, armorumque ingruit horror.
 Excitior somno, et summi fastigia tecti
 Ascensu supero, atque arrectis auribus adsto :
 In segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus austris
 Incidit, aut rapidus montano flumine torrens 305
 Sternit agros, sternit sata læta boumque labores,
 Præcipitesque trahit silvas ; stupet inscius alto
 Accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.
 Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaûmque patescunt
 Insidiæ. Jam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam 310
 Vulcano superante domus, jam proximus ardet
 Ucalegon ; Sigea igni freta lata relucent.
 Exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.
 Arma amens capio ; nec sat rationis in armis ;
 Sed glomerare manum bello et concurrere in arcem 315
 Cum sociis ardent animi ; furor iraque mentem
 Præcipitant, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.
 Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivûm,
 Panthus Othryades, arcis Phœbique sacerdos,

302. *fastigia tecti*] = 'tectum fastigiatum,' 'the slanting roof.' Cf. Livy, 44. 9, "scutis super capita densatis, stantibus primis, secundis submissioribus, tertiis magis et quartis, postremis etiam genu nixis, *fastigiatam*, sicut tecta ædificiorum sunt, testudinem faciebant."

303. *arrectis*] Cf. v. 172.

304.] The general meaning of this simile is clear, although the separate parts of it are not so plainly drawn out. Æneas is represented as listening to the noise from his house-top, perplexed as to the cause (*inscius*), like a shepherd who hears the roar of a desolating fire or torrent spreading over his fields.

309. *fides*] the whole truth. Cf. Soph. Elec. 887, τὴν ἰδοῦσα πίστιν;

310. *ampla*] 'far and wide.'

311. *Vulcano*] = *igne*. So Mars

is put for war, Ceres for corn, Bacchus for wine, Neptune for water, Venus for love, and Minerva for the loom.

— *superante*] gaining the mastery.

312. *Ucalegon*] = 'Ucalegonis domus.' Cf. 3. 275, "Et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo," i. e. 'templum Apollinis.'

314. *sat rationis*] any reasonable purpose, i. e. what object was to be attained by fighting was not clear.

315. *bello*] the dative = 'ad pugnam.' Cf. G. 2. 206.

317. *succurrit*] it comes into my mind: παρίσταται.

— *pulchrum mori*] sc. 'esse.'

318. *Panthūs*] Πάνθοος, Πάνθοος.

319. *arcis Phœbique*] of Apollo, whose shrine was in the citadel.

Sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem 320
 Ipse trahit, cursuque amens ad limina tendit.
 Quo res summa loco, Panthu? quam prendimus arcem?
 Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit:
 Venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus
 Dardaniæ. Fuimus Troës, fuit Ilium et ingens 325
 Gloria Teucrorum; ferus omnia Jupiter Argos
 Transtulit; incensa Danaï dominantur in urbe.
 Arduus armatos mediis in mœnibus adstans
 Fundit equus, victorque Sinon incendia miscet
 Insultans. Portis alii bipatientibus adsunt, 330
 Milia quot magnis umquam venere Mycenis;
 Obsedère alii telis angusta viarum
 Oppositi; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco
 Stricta, parata neci; vix primi prœlia tentant
 Portarum vigiles, et cæco Marte resistunt. 335
 Talibus Othryadæ dictis et numine divûm
 In flammâs et in arma feror, quo tristis Erinnyis,
 Quo fremitus vocat et sublatus ad æthera clamor.

320. *Sacra*] the sacred vessels. *victos deos*, i. e. their images. Cf. line 293, "Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troja Penates."

321. *Ipse*] to be taken with *manu*. Cf. 3. 372; 7. 143; G. 3. 395.

— *limina*] sc. 'Æneæ.'

322. *Quo res summa loco*] *Res summa* = rerum summa.

— *quam prendimus arcem?*] i. e. flying as you are from the only one in the city. Briefly the questions of Æneas are, "Where are we all? Where are you going?" and in effect the answer of Panthus to both is "No-where."

324. *ineluctabile*] Cf. Eur. Alc. 892, τύχη, τύχη δυσπάλαιστος ἦκει.

325. *Fuimus—fuit*] 'are of the things that have been,' i. e. 'exist no longer.'

326. *omnia—Transtulit*] i. e.

has transferred victory and the seat of empire to the Argives.

329. *victor*] having gained his ends.

— *miscet*] spreads far and wide.

330—333.] Some are pressing into the city through the open folding-gates, so numerous as to seem to comprise the whole Grecian host; others, who have already entered, are guarding every passage to prevent the inhabitants escaping.

334. *primi*] the guards posted at the entrance of the gates. Cf. v. 613, and 12. 577.

335. *vigiles*] i. e. those who had not been slain on the first attack (v. 266).

— *cæco Marte res.*] are making a blind resistance.

336. *numine divûm*] urged by a supernatural power.

Addunt se socios Rhipeus et maximus armis
 Epytus, oblatis per lunam, Hypanisque Dymasque, 340
 Et lateri agglomerant nostro, juvenisque Corœbus,
 Mygdonides. Illis ad Trojam forte diebus
 Venerat, insano Cassandræ incensus amore,
 Et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat,
 Infelix, qui non sponsæ præcepta furentis 345
 Audierit.
 Quos ubi confertos audere in prælia vidi,
 Incipio super his : Juvenes, fortissima frustra
 Pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido
 Certa sequi, quæ sit rebus fortuna videtis ; 350
 Excessere omnes, adytis arisque relictis,
 Di, quibus imperium hoc steterat ; succurritis urbi
 Incensæ ; moriamur et in media arma ruamus.
 Una salus victis, nullam sperare salutem.
 Sic animis juvenum furor additus. Inde, lupi ceu 355
 Raptores atra in nebula, quos improba ventris
 Exegit cæcos rabies, catulique relictis
 Faucibus expectant siccis, per tela, per hostes
 Vadimus haud dubiam in mortem mediæque tenemus
 Urbis iter ; nox atra cava circumvolat umbra. 360

340. *per lunam*] Vide note to v. 255.

341. *agglomerant*] sc. 'se.'

344. *gener*] his would-be son-in-law. Cf. 4. 35, where Dido's suitors are called *mariti*.

345.] Cf. v. 247.

347. *audere in prælia*] to have stomach for the fight. Cf. Grat. Cyn. 498, "non omne meas genus audet in artes."

348. *super*] used adverbially = 'insuper;' cf. v. 593. I spake to them moreover, and increased their warlike ardour. Cf. v. 355. *His*, sc. 'dictis.'

— *frustra*] As he is going to appeal to the ferocity of despair, Æneas does not shrink from telling his followers the naked truth.

349. *si vobis cupido—videtis*] Cf. 9. 194, "si tibi quæ posco promittunt—videor."

351. *Excessere*] Cf. Tac. Hist. 5. 13, "Expassæ repente delubri fores, et audita major humana vox, *Excedere deos*: simul ingens motus excedentium."

354.] Cf. Justin. 20. 3, "nec alia causa victoriæ fuit Locrensi-bus, quam quod desperaverunt."

356. *nebula*] = 'caligine.' *Im-proba*, 'ravering;' properly used of any thing which exceeds due bounds, and hence often applied to the voracity of animals. Cf. G. 3. 431.

357. *cæcos*] blind to all sense of danger.

360. *cava*] Vide note to 1. 516.

Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando
 Explicet, aut possit lacrimis æquare labores?
 Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos;
 Plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim
 Corpora perque domos et religiosa deorum 365
 Limina. Nec soli pœnas dant sanguine Teuceri;
 Quondam etiam victis redit in præcordia virtus
 Victoresque cadunt Danaï. Crudelis ubique
 Luctus, ubique pavor et plurima mortis imago.
 Primus se Danaûm, magna comitante caterva, 370
 Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens
 Inscius, atque ultro verbis compellat amicis:
 Festinate, viri. Nam quæ tam sera moratur
 Segnities? alii rapiunt incensa feruntque
 Pergama; vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis? 375
 Dixit, et extemplo, neque enim responſa dabantur
 Fida satis, sensit medios delapsus in hostes.
 Obstupuit, retroque pedem cum voce repressit.
 Improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem

362. *lacrimis*] ablative; cf. 6. 263.

364. *inertia*] because powerless to defend themselves.

— *passim*] in all directions. Lit. over an extended area, the word being derived from *pando* through the part. *passus*.

366. *pœnas dant sanguine*] Vide note to v. 72.

367. *Quondam*] ‘at times,’ = ἔσθ’ ὅτε.

368. *Crudelis*] used of any thing which brings pain or sorrow. Cf. 8. 579; 9. 497, “*crudelem abrumperè vitam*;” i. e. a life fraught with misery.

369. *imago*] form or kind. Cf. Tac. Hist. 3. 28, “*Integri cum sauciis, semineces cum exspirantibus volvuntur, varia pereuntium forma et omni imagine mortium.*”

370—434.] The Trojans enjoy a temporary success; they practise a stratagem, which ultimately re-

sults in the most disastrous consequences to themselves.

373. *Nam quæ*] = *quænam*. Cf. G. 4. 445, and the parallel use of γάρ in introducing a question. Hom. Il. 1. 122, Ἀτρείδη κύδιστε, φιλοκτεανώτατε πάντων, Πῶς γάρ τοι δώσουσι γέρας μεγάθυμοι Ἀχαιοί;

374. *rapiunt feruntque*] the usual phrase for spoiling the enemy. Cf. Xen. Hell. 5. 4. 42, ἔφερε καὶ ἤγε τὰς Θήβας. *Rapere* refers to men and cattle; *ferre* to property.

377. *sensit delapsus*] a Grecism = ἤσθετο ἐμπεσών. Cf. Catull. 63. 6. 7, “*sensit terræ sola sanguine maculans.*”

378. *retro repressit*] pleonastic. Cf. G. 1. 200, “*retro—referri.*”

379.] For the simile, cf. Hom. Il. 3. 33.

Pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit 380
 Attollentem iras et cærulea colla tumentem ;
 Haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.
 Irruimus, densis et circumfundimur armis,
 Ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos
 Sternimus ; adspirat primo fortuna labori. 385
 Atque hic successu exultans animisque Corœbus,
 O socii, qua prima, inquit, fortuna salutis
 Monstrat iter, quaque ostendit se dextra, sequamur :
 Mutemus clipeos, Danaûmque insignia nobis
 Aptemus. Dolus an virtus, quis in hoste requirat ? 390
 Arma dabunt ipsi. Sic fatus, deinde comantem
 Androgei galeam clipeique insigne decorum
 Induitur, laterique Argivum accommodat ensem.
 Hoc Rhipeus, hoc ipse Dymas omnisque juvenus
 Læta facit ; spoliis se quisque recentibus armat. 395
 Vadimus immixti Danaïs haud numine nostro,
 Multaque per cæcam congressi prælia noctem
 Conserimus, multos Danaûm dimittimus Orco.
 Diffugiunt alii ad naves, et littora cursu
 Fida petunt ; pars ingentem formidine turpi 400
 Scandunt rursus equum et nota conduntur in alvo.
 Heu nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divis !
 Ecce trahebatur passis Priamæia virgo
 Crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervæ,
 Ad cælum tendens ardentia lumina frustra, 405
 Lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.

383. *circumfundimur*] we surround him,—the middle voice.

386. *exultans*] is to be taken with both *successu* and *animis*, by a kind of zeugma ; for *ex. su.* means ‘rejoicing in our success,’ and *ex. an.* ‘in high spirits.’

389. *insignia*] the shield and helmets. See line 392.

391. *deinde*] after the part. *fatus*, like *tum*, 5. 382.

392. *cl. insigne decorum*] the shield with its handsome badge. Cf. 7. 617, “clipeo insigne pater-

num—gerit.”

394. *ipse*] marks Dymas with some special distinction, but is rather weak here. Mr. Conington considers it as = *etiam*.

396. *haud numine nostro*] ‘aided by a power not our own,’ for fighting as they ostensibly were as Greeks, they enjoyed the advantages which the gods had given to that people. Compare line 402.

400. *Fida*] The shore is called ‘trusty,’ because there they might find safety in their ships.

Non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Corœbus,
 Et sese medium injecit periturus in agmen.
 Consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.
 Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis 410
 Nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima cædes
 Armorum facie et Graiarum errore jubarum.
 Tum Danaï gemitu atque ereptæ virginis ira
 Undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Ajax,
 Et gemini Atridæ, Dolopûmque exercitus omnis; 415
 Adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti
 Confligunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et lætus Eois
 Euris equis; stridunt silvæ, sævitque tridenti
 Spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet æquora fundo.
 Illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram 420
 Fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe,
 Apparent; primi clipeos mentitaque tela
 Agnosçunt atque ora sono discordia signant.
 Ilicet obruimur numero; primusque Corœbus
 Penelei dextra divæ armipotentis ad aram 425
 Procumbit; cadit et Rhipeus, justissimus unus
 Qui fuit in Teucris et servantissimus æqui;
 Dis aliter visum; pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque

407. *Corœbus*] See v. 343.

409. *densis armis*] in serried ranks; the ablative of the manner or instrument. Cf. 3. 222, "irruimus ferro."

410. *delubri*] the temple of Minerva. Cf. v. 425.

412. *facie—errore*] by reason of the appearance of our armour, and the mistake caused by our Greek helmets.

413. *ereptæ virginis ira*] 'wrath on account of,' &c. So Livy, 37. 51, "ira provinciæ ereptæ."

414. *Ajax*] the son of Oileus. Cf. 1. 41.

416. *rupto turbine*] when the storm-cloud is riven.

417. *Eois*] because *Eurus* blew

from the east.

424. *Ilicet*] 'forthwith;' this word is properly *ire licet*; but as it was generally applied in cases where those addressed were not required to stand upon the order of their going, it came to be used as a mere adverb, signifying 'at once.' Compare *extemplo*.

426. *unus*] is emphatic. Compare the use of *εἷς*, in Greek, as in Homer's *εἷς οἰωνὸς ἄριστος ἀμύνησθαι περὶ πάτρης*.

428. *Dis aliter visum*] 'the gods willed otherwise,' i. e. did not deal with him as so just a man deserved to be dealt with. Cf. Hom. Od. 1. 234, *νῦν δ' ἐτέρως ἐβάλοντο θεοί*.

Limen erat cæcæque fores et pervius usus
 Tectorum inter se Priami, postesque relictī
 A tergo, infelix qua se, dum regna manebant, 455
 Sæpius Andromache ferre incomitata solebat
 Ad soceros et avo puerum Astyanacta trahebat.
 Evado ad summi fastigia culminis, unde
 Tela manu miseri jactabant irrita Teuceri.
 Turrim in præcipiti stantem summisque sub astra 460
 Eductam tectis, unde omnis Troja videri
 Et Danaûm solitæ naves et Achaia castra,
 Aggressi ferro circum, qua summa labantes
 Juncturas tabulata dabant, convellimus altis
 Sedibus, impulimusque; ea lapsa repente ruinam 465
 Cum sonitu trahit et Danaûm super agmina late
 Incidit. Ast alii subeunt, nec saxa, nec ullum
 Telorum interea cessat genus.
 Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus
 Exultat, telis et luce coruscus aena; 470
 Qualis ubi in lucem coluber mala gramina pastus,
 Frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tegebat,

453. *Limen—cæcæ fores—pervius usus &c.—postes a tergo*] i. e. the entrance was a secret one, giving admission to the rest of the palace, and situated in the rear of the building.

454. *relictī a t.*] simply = 'a tergo.'

456. *incomitata*] i. e. without the two handmaidens, who usually accompanied her. Cf. Hom. II. 3. 143, ἄμα τῆ γε καὶ ἀμφίπολοι δὺ ἔποντο.

457. *soceros*] Priam and Hecuba. So in v. 579, *patres* for *parentes*; cf. Liv. 26. 50, "apud soceros tuos."

460. *præcipiti*] on the edge of the roof, so that it would easily fall over. Compare Juvenal's "Omne in præcipiti vitium stetit," 1. 147.

463. *qua summa*] where the fastenings which joined the flooring to the tower could be easily severed.

465. *impulimus*] The rapidity with which this was done is indicated by the change of tense.

469. *Vestibulum*] the open space in front of the entrance. This was generally ornamented with statues and spoils of war. Cf. 7. 177—186.

470. *luce aena*] Cf. Hom. II. 13. 241, ἀύγη χαλκείη: also 7. 463, "virgea flamma;" 11. 786, "pineus ardor;" G. 3. 145, "saxea umbra."

471. *in lucem*] to be taken with *convolvit*.

— *mala gram. pastus*] Cf. Hom. II. 22. 93, βεβρωκῶς κακὰ φάρμακα.

Nunc, positis novus exuviis nitidusque juventa,
 Lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga
 Arduus ad solem et linguis micat ore trisulcis. 475
 Una ingens Periphas et equorum agitator Achillis,
 Armiger Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes
 Succedunt tecto et flammæ ad culmina jactant.
 Ipse inter primos correpta dura bipenni
 Limina perrumpit, postesque a cardine vellit 480
 Æratos; jamque excisa trabe firma cavavit
 Robora et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.
 Apparet domus intus, et atria longa patescunt;
 Apparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum,
 Armatosque vident stantes in limine primo. 485
 At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu
 Miscetur, penitusque cavæ plangoribus ædes
 Fæmineis ululant; ferit aurea sidera clamor.
 Tum pavidæ tectis matres ingentibus errant,
 Amplexæque tenent postes atque oscula figunt. 490
 Instat vi patria Pyrrhus; nec claustra, neque ipsi
 Custodes sufferre valent; labat ariete crebro
 Janua, et emoti procumbunt cardine postes.
 Fit via vi; rumpunt aditus, primosque trucidant.
 Immissi Danaï, et late loca milite complent. 495
 Non sic, aggeribus ruptis cum spumeus annis
 Exiit oppositasque evicit gurgite moles,
 Fertur in arva furens cumulo, camposque per omnes

475.] Take *linguis trisulcis* with *micat*.

477. *Armiger*] sc. Pyrrhi.

— *Scyria pubes*] Scyros was an island in the Ægean; its king Lycomedes was the father of Deidamia, the mother of Pyrrhus.

479. *Ipse*] Pyrrhus.

480.] The pres. *perrumpit* and *vellit* express the beginning of the action, which is completed in v. 493.

481. *trabe*] a plank or panel.

487. *Miscetur*] is filled with a confused noise of wæeping and

lamentation.

— *cavæ ædes*] the *cavædium* = *atrium*.

490. *oscula*] passionate farewell kisses. Cf. Val. Fl. 2. 168, "Oscula jamque toris, jamque oscula postibus ipsis Ingeminant."

491. *patria*] i. e. like that of his father Achilles.

492. *ariete crebro*] the repeated strokes of a ram worked by his companions.

494. *rumpunt aditus*] make a way by bursting. Cf. Liv. 2. 50, "rupere viam."

498. *cumulo*] Cf. 1. 105, "in-

Cum stabulis armenta trahit. Vidi ipse furem
 Cæde Neoptolemum geminosque in limine Atridas ; 500
 Vidi Hecubam centumque nurus, Priamumque per aras
 Sanguine fœdantem, quos ipse sacraverat, ignes.
 Quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum,
 Barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi,
 Procubuere ; tenent Danai, qua deficit ignis. 505
 Forsitan et, Priami fuerint quæ fata, requiras.
 Urbis uti captæ casum convulsaque vidit
 Limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,
 Arma diu senior desueta trementibus ævo
 Circumdat nequicquam humeris, et inutile ferrum 510
 Cingitur ac densos fertur moriturus in hostes.
 Ædibus in mediis nudoque sub ætheris axe
 Ingens ara fuit juxtaque veterrima laurus,
 Incumbens aræ atque umbra complexa Penates.
 Hic Hecuba et natæ nequicquam altaria circum, 515
 Præcipites atra ceu tempestate columbæ,
 Condensæ et divûm amplexæ simulacra sedebant.
 Ipsum autem sumptis Priamum juvenalibus armis
 Ut vidit, Quæ mens tam dira, miserrime conjux,
 Impulit his cingi telis ? aut quo ruis ? inquit. 520
 Non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis
 Tempus eget, non si ipse meus nunc afforet Hector.
 Huc tandem concede ; hæc ara tuebitur omnes,
 Aut moriere simul. Sic ore effata recepit
 Ad sese et sacra longævum in sede locavit. 525
 Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de cæde Polites,

sequitur cumulo præruptus aquæ
 mons."

501. *centum nurus*] Priam
 had fifty daughters and fifty sons,
 whose wives, added to the num-
 ber of the daughters, make up
 the hundred.

504. *Barbarico*] Phrygian,
 speaking from the Roman point
 of view.

505. *deficit*] where the flame
 had not reached.

512. *Æd. in mediis*] the *im-
 pluvium*, situated in the centre of

the *atrium*, where the altar of the
 Penates stood.

514. *umbra*] sc. *lauri*.

516. *Præcipites*] in headlong
 flight for a place of safety.

517. *sedebant*] as suppliants.

519. *mens dira*] infatuation.

521. *defensoribus istis*] 'those
 weapons of yours.'

522. *eget*] i. e. the time admits
 not of such help as that, nor
 would it even were my Hector
 here.

Unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostes
 Porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat
 Saucius. Illum ardens infesto vulnere Pyrrhus
 Insequitur, jam jamque manu tenet et premit hasta. 530
 Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,
 Concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.
 Hic Priamus, quamquam in media jam morte tenetur,
 Non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iræque pepercit:
 At tibi pro scelere, exclamat, pro talibus ausis, 535
 Di, si qua est cælo pietas, quæ talia curet,
 Persolvant grates dignas et præmia reddant
 Debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum
 Fecisti et patrios fœdasti funere vultus.
 At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles 540
 Talis in hoste fuit Priamo; sed jura fidemque
 Supplicis erubuit, corpusque exsanguie sepulchro
 Reddidit Hectoreum, meque in mea regna remisit.
 Sic fatus senior, telumque imbelles sine ictu

529. *vulnere*] the weapon or blow that makes the wound. Cf. 7. 533, "hæret sub gutture vulnus."

530.] And is ever on the point of grasping him and smiting him with his spear. *Premitt* = *opprimit*. Cf. 9. 330.

533. *in media jam morte*] in instant peril of death.

535. *At*] introduces the indignant imprecation. Cf. 8. 643, "at tu dictis, Albane, maneres." Ter. Hec. 1. 2. 59, "at te dii deæque perdant cum tuo istoc odio."

536. *pietas*] This word expresses both the feelings which we owe to heaven, our parents, &c., and the reciprocal feelings which they may be supposed to owe us if we do our duty to them. Here of course in the latter signification. Cf. 4. 382.

539. *fœdasti*] referring to the pollution received from touching a dead body. *Fœdare* expresses

the actual defilement of Priam's face by the sprinkling of his son's blood upon it.

540. *satum quo te mentiris*] Priam does not mean to impute actual illegitimacy to Neoptolemus, but merely to assert that his actions were unworthy of his parentage. Compare v. 549.

541. *in hoste*] 'in the case of me his enemy,' almost = *in hostem*. Cf. E. 8. 83.

— *jura—erubuit*] blushed to violate (i. e. stood in awe of) a suppliant's rights. Compare the use of *αἰδέομαι* in Greek.

542. *corpus Hectoreum*] is simply equivalent to Hector. Cf. Homer's βίη Ἡρακλεΐη. There is therefore no awkwardness in the addition of the second epithet *exsanguie*.

544. *sine ictu*] without striking or wounding him at whom it was thrown.

Conjecit, rauco quod protinus ære repulsum 545
 Et summo clipei nequicquam umbone pependit.
 Cui Pyrrhus: Referes ergo hæc et nuntius ibis
 Pelidæ genitori; illi mea tristia facta
 Degeneremque Neoptoleum narrare memento.
 Nunc morere. Hoc dicens altaria ad ipsa trementem 550
 Traxit et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati,
 Implicuitque comam læva, dextraque coruscum
 Extulit ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.
 Hæc finis Priami fatorum; hic exitus illum
 Sorte tulit, Trojam incensam et prolapsa videntem 555
 Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum
 Regnatorem Asiæ. Jacet ingens litore truncus,
 Avulsumque humeris caput, et sine nomine corpus.
 At me tum primum sævus circumstetit horror.
 Obstupui; subiit cari genitoris imago, 560
 Ut regem æquævum crudeli vulnere vidi
 Vitam exhalantem; subiit deserta Creüsa,
 Et direpta domus, et parvi casus Iuli.
 Respicio, et quæ sit me circum copia, lustro.
 Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu 565
 Ad terram misere aut ignibus ægra dedere.
 Jamque adeo super unus eram, cum limina Vestæ

555. *Sorte*] in accordance with his destiny.

— *tulit*] = *abstulit*.

556. *populis superbum*] in the pride of his power over many nations.

557. *Asiæ*] i. e. the western part of Asia Minor, the Roman province so called.

— *litore*] Since Virgil has not chosen to follow the legend which represents Priam as having been dragged to the sea-shore and slain by the tomb of Achilles, there can be little doubt that in these lines 'more is meant than meets the ear,' and that they refer to the miserable end of Pompey, who also had been "reg-nator Asiæ" in his day.

558. *sine nomine*] because after

his head was cut off, his identity could no longer be recognized.

559—633.] Æneas, struck with horror and deserted by all his comrades, bethinks him of his father, his wife, and infant child. Happening to espy Helen, he is fired with indignation, and determines to avenge the ruin of his country by slaying her who had been the cause of it all. His mother Venus appears and pacifies him, bidding him repair to his father's house, and rescue Anchises, Creusa, and Ascanius.

562. *subiit*] sc. *mentem*.

566. *ægra*] wearied out with fighting.

567. *adeo*] gives emphasis to *jam*. Cf. 5. 268; E. 4. 11.

Servantem et tacitam secreta in sede latentem
 Tyndarida aspicio ; dant clara incendia lucem
 Erranti passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti. 570
 Illa sibi infestos eversa ob Pergama Teucros
 Et pœnas Danaûm et deserti conjugis iras
 Præmetuens, Trojæ et patriæ communis Erinnyis,
 Abdiderat sese atque aris invisâ sedebat.
 Exarsere ignes animo ; subit ira cadentem 575
 Ulcisci patriam et sceleratas sumere pœnas.
 Scilicet hæc Spartam incolumis patriasque Mycenas
 Aspiciet, partoque ibit regina triumpho,
 Conjugiumque domumque, patres natosque videbit,
 Iliadum turba et Phrygiis comitata ministris ? 580
 Occiderit ferro Priamus, Troja arserit igni,
 Dardanium toties sudarit sanguine litus ?
 Non ita. Namque etsi nullum memorabile nomen
 Feminea in pœna est nec habet victoria laudem,
 Exstinxisse nefas tamen et sumsisse merentes 585
 Laudabor pœnas, animumque explêsse juvabit
 Ultricis flammæ, et cineres satiâsse meorum.

— *super unus eram*] Cf. for the tmesis, E. 6. 6, "namque super tibi erunt, qui dicere laudes, Vare, tuas cupiant."

573. *Præmetuens*] alarmed at what was coming, and taking measures to escape it.

574. *sedebat*] Vide note to v. 517.

— *aris*] on the steps of the altar.

— *invisâ*] hateful both to Æneas personally, and to the whole Trojan nation.

576. *sceleratas — pœnas*] punishment upon a wicked woman. Cf. line 585.

577.] Æneas, having seen Priam murdered before his eyes, and Troy in flames, is indignant at the thought of Helen, the cause of all these disasters, returning in triumph to her coun-

try. The future-perfects *occiderit arserit sudarit* denote the reason of his indignation at the prospect of those events occurring, which are indicated by the simple futures *aspiciet*, &c. Cf. 4. 590, "Proh Jupiter! ibit Ille, ait, et nostris illuserit advena regnis."

579. *patres*] father and mother. Cf. *soceros* in v. 457. Here, however, the plural is a rhetorical exaggeration, as Tyndarus alone was now alive, and Helen had only one daughter, Hermione.

585. *merentes*] sc. *pœnas*, to inflict punishment upon one who deserves it. Cf. line 576.

586. *explêsse*] for *explevisse*.

587. *Ultricis flammæ*] the fire of revenge. *Flamma* here signifies vehement desire. The genitive after *explêsse* is a Grecism.

Talia jactabam, et furiata mente ferebar,
 Cum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, videndam
 Obtulit et pura per noctem in luce refulsit 590
 Alma parens, confessa deam, qualisque videri
 Cælicolis et quanta solet, dextraque prehensum
 Continuit, roseoque hæc insuper addidit ore :
 Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras ?
 Quid furis ? aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit ? 595
 Non prius aspicias, ubi fessum ætate parentem
 Liqueris Anchisen ? superet conjuxne Creüsa
 Ascaniusque puer ? quos omnes undique Graiæ
 Circumerrant acies, et, ni mea cura resistat,
 Jam flammæ tulerint inimicus et hauserit ensis. 600
 Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisæ Lacænæ
 Culpatusve Paris, divûm inclementia, divûm,
 Has evertit opes sternitque a culmine Trojam.
 Aspice—namque omnem, quæ nunc obducta tuenti
 Mortales hebetat visus tibi et humida circum 605
 Caligat, nubem eripiam ; tu ne qua parentis
 Jussa time, neu præceptis parere recusa—
 Hic, ubi disjectas moles avulsaque saxis
 Saxa vides mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum,
 Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti 610
 Fundamenta quatit totamque a sedibus urbem
 Eruit. Hic Juno Scæas sævissima portas
 Prima tenet, sociumque furens a navibus agmen

588. *jactabam*] Cf. 1. 102.

595. *nostri*] Venus identifies herself with her beloved Anchises, and her grandson Ascanius, whose safety Æneas had neglected to secure.

596. *ubi*] in what condition or circumstances.

600. *tulerint*] Vide note to *tulit* in v. 555. In v. 596 *prius* = *potius*. Cf. Hor. 1 Od. 18. 1, "Nullam, Vare, sacra vite prius severis arborem Circa mite solum Tiburis."

— *hauserit*] Cf. Hom. Il. 14. 517, *διὰ δ' ἔντερα χαλκὸς ἄφυσεν.*

A. 10. 314, "gladio latus haurit apertum."

601. *tibi*] dat. ethicus. Cf. G. 2. 206 ; E. 8. 6.

602. *Culpatus*] whom all men blame = guilty.

606. *tu ne qua* sqq.] i. e. terrible as the sight which is now disclosed to your gaze, do not fear to do all I tell you, for (line 620) I will aid and protect you.

613. *Prima*] Vide note to v. 334. Take *furens* with *vocat. Socium agmen*, her friends and allies, the Greeks.

Ferro accincta vocat.

Jam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas 615

Insedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone sæva.

Ipsè Pater Danais animos viresque secundas

Sufficit, ipse deos in Dardana suscitât arma.

Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.

Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sistam. 620

Dixerat, et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.

Apparent diræ facies inimicaque Trojæ

Numina magna deûm.

Tum vero omne mihi visum considerare in ignes

Ilium et ex imo verti Neptunia Troja ; 625

Ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum

Cum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant

Eruere agricolæ certatim ; illa usque minatur

Et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat,

Vulneribus donec paulatim evicta supremum 630

Congemuit traxitque jugis avulsa ruinam.

Descendo, ac ducente deo flammam inter et hostes

Expeditur ; dant tela locum, flammæque recedunt.

Atque ubi jam patriæ perventum ad limina sedis

Antiquasque domos, genitor, quem tollere in altos 635

615. *Jam*] answers to *hic* in vv. 608 and 612 ; calling attention to the presence of a still more potent goddess, Pallas, actively engaged in the destruction of Troy.

616. *nimbo effulgens*] The brightness of her form is seen in contrast with the dark storm-cloud which envelopes her. Cf. 8. 608, "ætherios inter dea candida nimbos."

— *Gorgone sævâ*] Cf. 6. 825, "sævus securi Torquatus." Alii *limbo* and *sævâ*. The head of the Gorgon Medusa was fixed on the Ægis of Pallas.

617. *vires secundas*] the strength which gains the victory.

619. *Eripe fugam*] seize the

chance of flight, while you may.

625. *Neptunia*] built by Neptune. Cf. Hom. Il. 7. 452, &c. ; 21. 446, &c.

626.] For the form of the simile, vide note to 1. 148.

628. *Eruere*] to uproot ; hence *jugis avulsa* in v. 631. Cf. 5. 449, "radicibus eruta pinus."

632. *deo*] the generic name, here = *dea*, for the reference is to Venus.

634—725.] Anchises is for a long time reluctant to depart ; but being at length re-assured by an omen, consents to join his family in flight.

635. *Antiquas domos*] See line 137.

Optabam primum montes primumque petebam,
 Abnegat excisa vitam producere Troja
 Exiliumque pati. Vos o, quibus integer ævi
 Sanguis, ait, solidæque suo stant robore vires
 Vos agitate fugam. 640
 Me si cælicolæ voluissent ducere vitam,
 Has mihi servassent sedes. Satis una superque
 Vidimus excidia et captæ superavimus urbi.
 Sic o, sic positum affati discedite corpus.
 Ipse manu mortem inveniam; miserebitur hostis 645
 Exuviasque petet. Facilis jactura sepulchri.
 Jam pridem invisus divis et inutilis annos
 Demoror, ex quo me divûm pater atque hominum rex
 Fulminis afflavit ventis et contigit igni.

638. *integer ævi*] Vide note to v. 61.

639. *suo*] i. e. not dependent on others for assistance.

640. *agitate*] prepare for your flight with all speed.

643. *captæ*] i. e. by Hercules. Cf. 8. 291, and Hom. Il. 5. 638—642.

644. *sic positum*] Cf. 4. 681, "sic te posita," laid out (as a corpse). Cf. also Eur. Hippol. 786, ὀρθώσατ' ἐκτείνοντες ἄθλιον νέκυν.

— *affati*] in allusion to the last words *Vale, vale, vale*, addressed to the corpse at a funeral. Cf. 6. 231; 11. 97.

645. *manu*] i. e. by resisting.

— *miserebitur hostis*] Cf. Cic. ad Att. 9. 12. 4, "ne quid optem quidem jam habeo, nisi ut aliqua inimici *miseriordia* liberemur."

646. *Facilis jact. sep.*] Indifference about burial is a sign of the last extremity of despair. Cf. Stat. Theb. 8. 738, "nec enim mihi cura supremi Funeris."

647. *invisus divis*] because he

had once boasted at a banquet of his intercourse with Venus, for which Jupiter struck him with lightning. Cf. Hom. Hymn. ad Ven. 287—289.

647. *annos Demoror*] i. e. by dragging out this useless existence, I am holding back, as it were, the course of time, which would else bring my life quickly to an end.

649. *Fulminis affl. ventis*] The Epicureans held that the clouds were pregnant with wind. Cf. Lucr. 6. 271, "permulta vaporis Semina habere cavas nubeis." The lightning was believed to be either wind laden with fire, or to be expelled from the clouds by some external blast. Cf. Lucr. 6. 294—297. Hence the Cyclops in forging their thunderbolts are said (8. 430) to add to the unformed mass "radios—rutili tres ignis et alitis austri."

— *afflavit*] 'blasted.' Cf. Liv. 30. 6, "saucii afflatique incendio."

Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque manebat. 650
 Nos contra effusi lacrimis conjuxque Creüsa
 Ascaniusque omnisque domus, ne vertere secum
 Cuncta pater fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.
 Abnegat, inceptoque et sedibus hæret in îdem.
 Rursus in arma feror, mortemque miserrimus opto, 655
 Nam quod consilium aut quæ jam fortuna dabatur?
 Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto
 Sperâsti, tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?
 Si nihil ex tanta Superis placet urbe relinqui,
 Et sedet hoc animo, perituræque addere Trojæ 660
 Teque tuosque juvat, patet isti janua leto,
 Jamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,
 Natum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.
 Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignes
 Eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque 665
 Ascanium patremque meum juxtaque Creüsam
 Alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?
 Arma, viri, ferte arma; vocat lux ultima victos.
 Reddite me Danais; sinite instaurata revisam
 Prælia. Nunquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti. 670
 Hinc ferro accingor rursus clipeoque sinistram

651. *effusi lacrimis*] = *effusi in lacrimas*. Cf. Val. Fl. 7. 34, "talique effunditur ira."

652. *vertere*] 'to ruin,' = *evertere*: *ne—vellet* depending upon *orabamus* virtually implied in *effusi lacrimis*.

653. *incumbere*] to add more weight to the force of destiny, which was already pressing us hard.

654. *inceptoque et sedibus hæret in îdem*] Such a conceit as this is more worthy of Ovid than Virgil.

656. *fortuna*] means of safety.

658. *nefas*] words suggesting such an impious act.

661. *isti leto*] 'that kind of death.'

663. *qui obtruncat*] i. e. the

man who murders, &c.

664.] 'The fact of your saving me (*quod me eripis*), comes to this then (*hoc erat*), that I am to see (*ut cernam*, &c.)' Strictly *cernerem* is required after *hoc erat*, but the interposition of *eripis* renders the change very natural.

668. *Arma—ferte arma*] 'to arms—to arms.' It is certain from line 671 that Æneas had laid aside his sword and shield on entering his father's house, but these words have no particular reference to that circumstance.

670. *Nunquam*] stronger than the simple negative. Cf. E. 3. 49, "nunquam hodie effugies."

671.] Cf. v. 393. A leathern

Insertabam aptans meque extra tecta ferebam.
 Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine conjux
 Hærebat, parvumque patri tendebat Iulum :
 Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum ; 675
 Sin aliquam expertus sumptis spem ponis in armis,
 Hanc primum tutare domum. Cui parvus Iulus,
 Cui pater et conjux quondam tua dicta relinquer ?
 Talia vociferans gemitu tectum omne replebat,
 Cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum. 680
 Namque manus inter mæstorumque ora parentum
 Ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli
 Fundere lumen apex tactuque innoxia mollis
 Lambere flamma comas et circum tempora pasci.
 Nos pavidi trepidare metu, crinemque flagrantem 685
 Excutere et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignes.
 At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera lætus
 Extulit, et cælo palmas cum voce tetendit :
 Jupiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,
 Aspice nos hoc tantum ; et, si pietate meremur, 690
 Da deinde auxilium, pater, atque hæc omina firma.

strap was attached to the shield, and thrown across the shoulder, and through this the left arm was passed.

673. *complexa pedes*] γούνων ἀψαμένη.

678. *Cui—relinquer ?*] i. e. 'to whom, but to the enemy?' Cf. 4. 323, "Cui me moribundam deseris, hospes?"

681. *manus inter*] 'in the midst of our embraces;' *inter ora*, 'while we were both looking at him.'

683. *apex*] a pointed cone of flame.

— *tactu innoxia*] Cf. "mala tactu" in G. 3. 416.

686. *fontibus*] = *aqua*. Cf. G. 4. 376, "manibus liquidos dant ordine fontes Germanæ."

688. *cælo*] Vide note to v. 276.

690. *Aspice nos hoc tantum*] = *hunc tantum aspectum nos aspice*: τοῦτο μόνον ἡμᾶς ἐπίβλεψον. It is therefore a variety of the cognate accusative (of which such phrases as *ire iter, pugnam pugnare*, &c., are examples); a neuter pronoun being substituted for the noun. So *id te hortor* = *eum hortatum te hortor*: τί ἀναγκάζεις με; = τίνα ἀνάγκην &c. Conington, however, prefers to take *hoc tantum* separately, understanding some such word as *rogo* or *fiat*.

— *Aspice*] regard with a favouring eye.

691. *hæc omina firma*] because a single omen was not enough, unless it were confirmed by another of the same kind; and if the second were dissimilar, the former one became of no avail.

Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore
 Intonuit lævum, et de cælo lapsa per umbras
 Stella facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.
 Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti, 695
 Cernimus Idæa claram se·condere silva
 Signantemque vias ; tum longo limite sulcus
 Dat lucem, et late circum loca sulfure fumant.
 Hic vero victus genitor se tollit ad auras,
 Affaturque deos et sanctum sidus adorat. 700
 Jam jam nulla mora est ; sequor et, qua ducitis, adsum.
 Di patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem.
 Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troja est.
 Cedo equidem, nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso.
 Dixerat ille ; et jam per mœnia clarior ignis 705
 Auditur, propiusque æstus incendia volvunt.
 Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostræ ;
 Ipse subibo humeris, nec me labor iste gravabit ;
 Quo res cunque cadent, unum et commune periculum.
 Una salus ambobus erit. Mihi parvus Iulus 710
 Sit comes, et longe servet vestigia conjux.
 Vos, famuli, quæ dicam, animis advertite vestris.
 Est urbe egressis tumulus templumque vetustum

Cf. 8. 78, "propius tua numina firmes."

693. *lævum*] Thunder on the left hand was a sign of good omen with the Romans.

697.] The meteor leaves a line of light behind it, marking its path through the air, and appearing like a furrow imprinted in the sky, after the meteor itself has vanished. Cf. G. 1. 365.

699. *Hic vero*] = *tum vero*.

— *se tollit ad auras*] raises himself from his couch, and lifts his hands and eyes toward heaven.

703. *vestro in numine*] 'under your guardianship.' Cf. 9. 247, "Di patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troja est." Anchises

means that the Trojans were still dear to the gods who had once protected them.

705. *clarior Auditur*] Cf. v. 301, "clarescunt sonitus."

707. *imponere*] Imperative passive with middle signification. Cf. 3. 405.

711. *servet*] 'watch;' as in G. 1. 335, "cæli menses et sidera serva."

— *longe*] Cf. v. 725, "pone subit conjux." This was to prevent their being observed by the enemy, as they would be if all travelled in company.

712. *dicam*] fut. indicative.

713. *egressis*] dative; i. e. you will find as you leave the town—in that direction—a barrow, &c.

Desertæ Cereris, juxtaque antiqua cupressus,
 Religione patrum multos servata per annos. 715
 Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.
 Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu patriosque Penates;
 Me, bello e tanto digressum et cæde recenti,
 Attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo
 Abluero. 720
 Hæc fatus, latos humeros subjectaque colla
 Veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis,
 Succedoque oneri; dextræ se parvus Iulus
 Implicuit sequiturque patrem non passibus æquis;
 Pone subit conjux. Ferimur per opaca locorum; 725
 Et me, quem dudum non ulla injecta movebant
 Tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Graii,
 Nunc omnes terrent auræ, sonus excitat omnis
 Suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.
 Jamque propinquabam portis, omnemque videbar 730
 Evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad aures
 Visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram
 Prospiciens, Nate, exclamat, fuge, nate: propinquant;
 Ardentes clipeos atque æra micantia cerno.
 Hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum 735
 Confusam eripuit mentem. Namque avia cursu

714. *Desertæ*] Properly said of the temple, which stood in an unfrequented spot. Cf. 3. 646, "deserta ferarum Lustra."

717.] Cf. v. 320.

719. *flumine vivo*] 'running water.'

721. *subjecta*] 'which bore him.' The epithet is premature.

725—804.] In the hurry and confusion of flight Æneas loses his wife Creusa. As he is retracing his steps to look for her in the city, her shade appears to him, and encourages him respecting his future destiny. He returns to the place where he had left his comrades, and finds a

great number of fugitives waiting to join him; at day-break they start on their journey, and first make for the hills.

727. *ex adverso*] = 'in adverso agmine,' 'thronging in dense array before me.' Cf. the similar use of ἐξ in Greek.

731. *Evasisse*] to have got through the whole of my journey in safety. Cf. 6. 260, "invade viam."

735. *male amicum*] hostile. Cf. v. 23, "statio male fida carinis."

736. *Confusam eripuit mentem*] 'confused my senses, and so took them away.' The Homeric ἐξέλετο φρένας.

Dum sequor et nota excedo regione viarum,
 Heu ! misero conjux fatone erepta Creüsa
 Substitit, erravitne via, seu lassa resedit,
 Incertum ; nec post oculis est reddita nostris. 740
 Nec prius amissam respexi animumve reflexi,
 Quam tumulum antiquæ Cereris sedemque sacratam
 Venimus ; hic demum collectis omnibus una
 Defuit, et comites natumque virumque fefellit.
 Quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorumque ? 745
 Aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe ?
 Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penates
 Commendo sociis et curva valle recondo ;
 Ipse urbem repeto et cingor fulgentibus armis.
 Stat casus renovare omnes, omnemque reverti 750
 Per Trojam, et rursus caput objectare periclis.
 Principio muros obscuraque limina portæ,
 Qua gressum extuleram, repeto, et vestigia retro
 Observata sequor per noctem et lumine lustro.
 Horror ubique animo, simul ipsa silentia terrent. 755
 Inde domum, si forte pedem, si forte, tulisset,
 Me refero. Irruerant Danai, et tectum omne tenebant.
 Ilicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento
 Volvitur ; exsuperant flammæ, furit æstus ad auras.
 Procedo et Priami sedes arcemque reviso. 760
 Et jam porticibus vacuis Junonis asylo
 Custodes lecti Phœnix et dirus Ulysses
 Prædam asservabant. Huc undique Troïa gaza

737. *nota regione*] the well-known track. *Regio* (from *rego*) is properly the line or direction of a road. Cf. 9. 385, and Livy 21. 31, "recta regione iter instituit."

738. *fatone, &c.*] The order of the words is confused ; their meaning is, *fato est erepta, sive substitit, sive erravit via, &c.* Æneas does not mean to express any doubt as to the agency of fate in the matter. Cf. v. 777, &c.

— *misero*] sc. *mihi*.

744. *fefellit*] = ἔλαθεν οὐ συνεφεπομένη, i. e. was found to have left us unperceived.

754. *lumine*] 'with my eyes.'

756.] The repetition of *si forte* expresses the strong anxiety of Æneas about the recovery of his wife.

758. *Ilicet*] 'instantly.' Cf. v. 424.

761. *asylo*] The temple of Juno in the citadel, which served, like many others, as a sanctuary for criminals.

Incensis erepta adytis, mensæque deorum,
 Crateresque auro solidi, captivaque vestis 765
 Congeritur. Pueri et pavidæ longo ordine matres
 Stant circum.
 Ausus quin etiam voces jactare per umbram
 Implevi clamore vias, mæstusque Creüsam
 Nequicquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi. 770
 Quærenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti
 Infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creüsæ
 Visa mihi ante oculos et nota major imago.
 Obstupui, steteruntque comæ et vox faucibus hæsit.
 Tum sic affari et curas his demere dictis : 775
 Quid tantum insano juvat indulgere dolori,
 O dulcis conjux ? non hæc sine numine divûm
 Eveniunt ; nec te comitem portare Creüsam
 Fas aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.
 Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris æquor arandum. 780
 Et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva
 Inter opima virûm leni fluit agmine Tybris :

764. *mensæ*] According to Servius, tables were a part of the usual sacred furniture.

765. *auro*] the abl. of the material. Cf. 5. 663, "pictas abiete puppes."

772. *Infelix*] so called because of the hapless end, as it seemed to Æneas, of the real Creusa.

773. *major*] This was the common belief as regards the apparitions of the dead. Cf. Ov. Fast. 2. 503, "humano major—Romulus in media visus adesse via."

774. *steterunt*] The same word occurs in 3. 48, and 10. 334. Virgil also wrote *tulerunt*, E. 4. 61, and *constiterunt*, 3. 681. There are no other examples of this metrical licence in his poems.

775.] For the historic infinitive introducing a speech, cf. 8. 35, where the same line occurs.

778.] The reading is here doubtful. Conington follows Heyne in preferring "hinc comitem asportare Creüsam."

779. *Fas*] 'fate.' Cf. 6. 438, "fas obstat." 'Neither does fate allow thee, nor Jupiter.' *Aut* often follows a negative particle. Cf. v. 785 ; 3. 43 ; 4. 501 ; 10. 528.

780. *exsilia, et—æquor arandum*] A zeugma = *exsilia ob-eunda et æ. a.* Vide note to l. 426.

781. *Et*] i. e. and after all these wanderings thou shalt reach Hesperia.

— *Lydius*] because the Tiber rises in Etruria, and the Etruscans were supposed to have originally come from Lydia.

— *arva virûm*] is imitated from *ἔργα ἀνδρῶν* or *ἀνθρώπων* in Homer and Hesiod ; it implies

Illic res lætæ regnumque et regia conjux
 Parta tibi. Lacrimas dilectæ pelle Creüsæ.
 Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas 785
 Aspiciam, aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo,
 Dardanis, et divæ Veneris nurus ;
 Sed me magna deûm Genetrix his detinet oris.
 Jamque vale, et nati serva communis amorem.
 Hæc ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem 790
 Dicere deseruit, tenuesque recessit in auras.
 Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum.
 Ter frustra compressa manus effugit imago,
 Par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.
 Sic demum socios consumpta nocte reviso. 795
 Atque hic ingentem comitum affluxisse novorum
 Invenio admirans numerum, matresque, virosque,
 Collectam exilio pubem, miserabile vulgus.
 Undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,
 In quascumque velim pelago deducere terras. 800
 Jamque jugis summæ surgebat Lucifer Idæ
 Ducebatque diem, Danaïque obsessa tenebant
 Limina portarum, nec spes opis ulla dabatur :
 Cessi et sublato montes genitore petivi.

that the country in which Æneas is to settle will not be barren or desert, but teeming with the products of human labour.

— *agmine*] ‘stream;’ used of a body of water in G. 1. 322, “*agmen aquarum.*”

784. *Lacrimas Creüsæ*] Vide note to l. 462.

788. *magna deûm Genetrix*] Cybele keeps me here, to make me one of her train.

791.] Cf. 4. 278, “in tenuem —evanuit auram.”

793.] Cf. Hom. Od. 11. 206, *τρὶς δέ μοι ἐκ χειρῶν, σκιῇ εἴκελον ἦ καὶ ὄνειρον Ἑπτατ’.*

798. *pubem*] people generally, as in 7. 219, “Dardana pubes.”

804. *Cessi*] implies a reluctant departure.

— *montes*] sc. *Idæ*, ‘the heights of Ida.’ Cf. 3. 6.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER TERTIUS.

POSTQUAM res Asiæ Priamique evertere gentem
Immeritam visum Superis ceciditque superbum
Ilium et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troja,
Diversa exilia et desertas quærere terras
Auguriis agimur divum, classemque sub ipsa 5
Antandro et Phrygiæ molimur montibus Idæ,
Incerti, quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur,
Contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat æstas,
Et pater Anchises dare fatis vela jubebat,

1—72.] Æneas and his companions embark in search of a new abode: they settle first in Thrace, whence they are driven by a fearful portent, resulting from the murder of Polydorus.

2. *cecidit—fumat*] The change of tense may be defended because the smoke continued after the buildings had fallen, and during the performance of the acts indicated by the succeeding historic presents *agimur* and *molimur*.

— *Neptunia*] Cf. 2. 625.

4. *Diversa*] in another part of the world. Cf. Ov. Trist. 4. 2. 69, "procul Latio diversum missus in orbem."

— *desertas*] 'unoccupied;' i. e. in such a state as would be naturally suitable for a man about to found a new colony. It is no answer to say that *Latium* (2. 781) was not in this state, for the persistent errors of Æneas on that subject is one of the marked features of the present book.

6. *Antandrus*] was a town at the foot of Mount Ida, and on the sea coast.

9. *fatis*] dative, instead of the usual *ventis*; because being ignorant of his destination, Æneas did not know what winds would be likely to waft him thither. Cf. v. 7.

Litora cum patriæ lacrymans portusque relinquo	10
Et campos, ubi Troja fuit. Feror exsul in altum	
Cum sociis natoque Penatibus et magnis dîs.	
Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis,	
Thraces arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo,	
Hospitium antiquum Trojæ sociique Penates,	15
Dum fortuna fuit. Feror huc, et litore curvo	
Mœnia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis,	
Æneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.	
Sacra Dionææ matri divisque ferebam	
Auspicious cœptorum operum, superoque nitentem	20
Cælicolum regi mactabam in litore taurum.	
Forte fuit juxta tumulus, quo cornea summo	
Virgulta et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.	
Accessi, viridemque ab humo convellere silvam	
Conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras,	25
Horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum.	
Nam, quæ prima solo ruptis radicibus arbor	
Vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttæ	

10. *cum relinquo*] the apodosis to *vix inceperat et jubebat*.

12. *Penatibus et magnis dîs*] The tutelary gods of Troy, and statues of those greater deities, such as Jupiter, Apollo, &c., who were supposed to favour the Trojans. Who the Penates were is a very difficult question to answer, but that they were not the same as the *magni dî*, is probable, to say nothing of the copula, from 8. 679.

13. *Mavortia*] Homer describes Mars as dwelling in Thrace. Cf. v. 35.

14. *acri*] referring to his cruel persecution of the nurses of Bacchus. Cf. Hom. Il. 6. 130—140.

15. *socii*] the Penates are said to be allied, because of the alliance between the two nations.

16. *fuit*] lasted, or stood firm.

17. *ingressus*] sc. Thraciam.

18. *Æneadas—nomen*] Cf. v. 693, “nomen dixere priores Ortygiam;” 7. 63, “Laurentesque ab ea nomen posuisse colonis.”

19. *Dionææ matri*] Venus, daughter of Dione.

— *divisque*] Cf. 8. 102, “Forte die solemnem illo rex Arcas honorem Amphitryoniadæ magno divisque ferebat.” On which passage Servius remarks, that after a sacrifice offered to any one of the gods, it was the custom to invoke the rest.

23. *densis hastilibus*] with a dense array of spear-like saplings.

25. *ramis tegerem*] Cf. 2. 248; G. 4. 276.

26.] “Horrendum propter sanguinem; mirabile, quod fluebat de ligno.” Donatus.

Et terram tabo maculant. Mihi frigidus horror
 Membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis. 30
 Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen
 Insequor et causas penitus tentare latentes:
 Ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.
 Multa movens animo Nymphas venerabar agrestes
 Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui præsidet arvis, 35
 Rite secundarent visus omenque levarent.
 Tertia sed postquam majore hastilia nisu
 Aggredior genibusque adversæ obluctor arenæ—
 Eloquar, an sileam? gemitus lacrymabilis imo
 Auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad aures: 40
 Quid miserum, Ænea, laceras? jam parce sepulto;
 Parce pias scelerare manus. Non me tibi Troja
 Externum tulit aut cruor hic de stipite manat.
 Heu! fuge crudeles terras, fuge litus avarum.
 Nam Polydorus ego. Hic confixum ferrea textit 45
 Telorum seges et jaculis increvit acutis.
 Tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus
 Obstupui, steteruntque comæ et vox faucibus hæsit.
 Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno
 Infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum 50
 Threïcio regi, cum jam diffideret armis
 Dardaniæ cingique urbem obsidione videret.
 Ille, ut opes fractæ Teucrûm, et Fortuna recessit,

29. *frigidus horror*] Vide note to l. 92.

34. *Nymphas agrestes*] The Dryads of that grove.

36. *Rite*] duly; i. e. as they are wont to do in conferring blessings. Æneas prays the gods to make the terrible sight turn out well for him (*visus secundarent*), and to neutralize the effects of such a portent (*omenque levarent*).

40. *reddita*] in answer, as it were, to the violence done to the speaker.

41. *jam parce*] i. e. disturb me

no more.

43.] For *aut* following the negative particle, vide note to 2. 779.

— *de stipite*] from a mere tree.

46. *jaculis*] the dative = *in jacula*, or *hastilia*; cf. v. 23.

47. *ancipiti*] troubled, because of the doubt into which his mind was thrown by this fear.

50. *Infelix*] is prospective, referring to the unfortunate issue, viz., the murder of Polydorus in Thrace, whither Priam had sent him for his safety; cf. "Dido infelix" in l. 749.

51. *Threïcio regi*] Polymestor.

Res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus,
 Fas omne abrumpit; Polydorum obtruncat, et auro 55
 Vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,
 Auri sacra fames! Postquam pavor ossa reliquit,
 Delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem
 Monstra deum refero, et, quæ sit sententia, posco.
 Omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra, 60
 Linqui pollutum hospitium, et dare classibus austros.
 Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus: et ingens
 Aggeritur tumulo tellus; stant Manibus aræ,
 Cæruleis mæstæ vittis atraque cupresso,
 Et circum Iliades crinem de more solutæ; 65
 Inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte
 Sanguinis et sacri pateras, animamque sepulchro
 Condimus, et magna supremum voce ciemus.
 Inde, ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti

54. *victricia arma*] The phrase is a strange one, for we have no reason for supposing that *victrix* is anything but feminine.

55. *Fas omne abrumpit*] breaks through every divine law, by violating the rights of hospitality.

56. *Quid*] The cognate accus. Cf. 2. 690; and Liv. 4. 26, "siquidem cogi aliquid consules possent."

57. *sacra*] awful from its magnitude, so the erysipelas was called *sacer ignis*, and the epilepsy *morbis sacer* or *magnus*. Compare the use of *ἱερὸς* in Greek, in such expressions as *ἱερὸν κύμα*, *ἱερὸν τέλος*, &c.

— *ossa*] Vide note to 1. 660.

61. *Linqui—dare*] Cf. E. 6. 85, where the active *cogere* is joined with the passive *referri*; also 5. 773; 11. 84.

— *dare classibus austros*] The breezes are said to be granted to the ships, which are, as it were, waiting and longing for them. Cf. 4. 417, "vocat jam carbasus

auras."

63. *tumulo*] upon the mound mentioned in v. 22.

— *aræ*] Two altars were usually erected; cf. v. 305, and E. 5. 67.

64. *Cæruleis*] of a dark colour.

66. *Inferimus*] the technical term; but *inferiæ* (*inferus*) must not be derived from it.

68. *Condimus*] 'we lay.' The ghosts of the unburied dead were believed to wander about until laid to rest with the body in the tomb; cf. 6. 325—328.

— *supremum*] adverbially, 'for the last time.' Vide note to 2. 644.

69. *placata dant maria*] i. e. by ceasing to exert their violence. Cf. E. 2. 26, "cum placidum ventis staret mare;" Hor. Od. 1. 3. 15, "Quo (Noto) non arbiter Hadriæ Major tollere seu ponere vult freta;" Soph. Aj. 674, *δεινῶν τ' ἄημα πνευμάτων ἐκοίμισε Στένοντα πόντον*.

Dant maria et lenis crepitans vocat auster in altum, 70
 Deducunt socii naves et litora complent.
 Provehimur portu, terræque urbesque recedunt.
 Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus
 Nereïdum matri et Neptuno Ægæo,
 Quam pius Arcitenens oras et litora circum 75
 Errantem Mycono e celsa Gyaroque revinxit,
 Immotamque coli dedit et contemnere ventos.
 Huc feror; hæc fessos tuto placidissima portu
 Accipit. Egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem.
 Rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phœbique sacerdos, 80
 Vittis et sacra redimitus tempora lauro
 Occurrit; veterem Anchisen agnoscit amicum.
 Jungimus hospitio dextras, et tecta subimus.
 Templâ dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto:
 Da propriam, Thyibræe, domum; da mœnia fessis 85
 Et genus et mansuram urbem; serva altera Trojæ
 Pergama, reliquias Danaûm atque immitis Achilli.

71. *Deducunt*] drag down to the sea; the ships having been before drawn up on shore (*subductæ*). Cf. Hom. Il. 14. 75; and Hor. Od. 1. 4. 2.

73—131.] They reach the island of Delos, where they consult the oracle of Apollo, who bids them search out the cradle of their race. Anchises interprets this to mean Crete, and accordingly they sail thither.

73.] Take *Sacra* with *colitur*, rendered holy by the presence of those deities.

74. *Ner. matri*] Doris. For the hiatus cf. 1. 617, "Dardanio Anchisæ;" and E. 2. 24, "Dictæo Aracyntho."

75. *Arcitenens*] the archer-god. *Pius*, thankful to it for the service it had rendered his mother.

76. *Errantem, &c.*] Delos was originally a floating island; but Apollo, who was born there, made it firm and stable, by fastening it,

as it were, with chains stretching from the islands between which it was situated, viz., Myconus and Gyarus. It may be remarked, in passing, that in his selection of these islands Virgil is somewhat at fault in his geography. See Kiepert's map.

77. *contemnere ventos*] as being *immota*, and no longer their sport.

80. *Anius*] a mythical person. — *rex hominum*] the Homeric ἀναξ ἀνδρῶν.

83. *hospitio*] in token of old friendship.

85. *propriam*] 'lasting.' Cf. 1. 73; and E. 7. 31. — *fessis*, i. e. by a ten years' war. — *Thyibræe*, from his temple at Thymbra in the Troad. Cf. G. 4. 323.

86. *altera Trojæ Pergama*] i. e. us, who are anxious to found a new Troy, and are ourselves potentially that city.

87.] Cf. 1. 30.

Quem sequimur? quove ire jubes? ubi ponere sedes?
 Da, pater, augurium, atque animis illabere nostris.
 Vix ea fatus eram: tremere omnia visa repente, 90
 Liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri
 Mons circum, et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.
 Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad aures:
 Dardanidæ duri, quæ vos a stirpe parentum
 Prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere læto 95
 Accipiet reduces. Antiquam exquirite matrem.
 Hic domus Æneæ cunctis dominabitur oris,
 Et nati natorum, et qui nascentur ab illis.
 Hæc Phœbus; mixtoque ingens exorta tumultu
 Lætitia, et cuncti, quæ sint ea mœnia, quærunt, 100
 Quo Phœbus vocet errantes jubeatque reverti?
 Tum genitor veterum volvens monumenta virorum,
 Audite, ô proceres, ait, et spes discite vestras:
 Creta Jovis magni medio jacet insula ponto;
 Mons Idæus ubi, et gentis cunabula nostræ. 105
 Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna;
 Maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,
 Teucus Rhœteas primum est advectus ad oras,

91. *Limina*] the temple itself.
 — *laurus*] the bay-tree, planted in front of it.

92. *Mons*] the neighbouring hill of Cynthus.

— *cortina*] the sacred tripod, whence the priestess spoke. *Mugire* refers to the low mysterious chant in which the answer was given. For the lengthening of *que*, cf. 4. 146; E. 4. 51; G. 1. 153. 164. 352.

92. *adytis*] a cavern in the innermost part of the temple, in which the priestess sat at the moment of her inspiration.

— *reclusis*] Cf. 6. 81 sqq.

94.] By using the name *Dardanidæ* Apollo points to Italy, whence Dardanus came. Cf. v. 167.

— *duri*] *πολυτλήμονες*, able to endure all hardships without sinking under them. Cf. 9. 468, "*Æneadæ duri.*"

97.] Cf. II. 20. 307, *νῦν δὲ δὴ Αἰνείαιο βίη Τρώεσσιν ἀνάξει, Καὶ παίδων παῖδες, τοὶ κεν μετόπισθε γένωνται.*

102. *volvens*] revolving in his mind the ancient history of our race.

106. *Centum urbes*] Cf. Hom. II. 2. 649, *Κρήτην ἑκατόμπολιν.*

107. *pater maximus*] (sc. natu) the original founder, *ἀρχηγέτης τοῦ γένους.*

108. *Teucus*] grandson of Dardanus. *Rhœteus* Trojan, from Rhœteum, a promontory in the Troad.

Optavitque locum regno. Nondum Ilium et arces
 Pergameæ steterant; habitabant vallibus imis. 110
 Hinc mater cultrix Cybelæ Corybantiaque æra
 Idæumque nemus; hinc fida silentia sacris,
 Et juncti currum dominæ subiere leones.
 Ergo agite, et, divûm ducunt qua jussa, sequamur;
 Placemus ventos et Gnosia regna petamus. 115
 Nec longo distant cursu; modo Jupiter adsit,
 Tertia lux classem Cretæis sistet in oris.
 Sic fatus meritos aris mactavit honores,
 Taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,
 Nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam. 120
 Fama volat pulsum regnis cecidisse paternis,
 Idomenea ducem, desertaque litora Cretæ,
 Hoste vacare domos sedesque adstare relictas.
 Linquimus Ortygiæ portus pelagoque volamus,
 Bacchatamque jugis Naxon viridemque Donusam, 125
 Olearon, niveamque Paron sparsasque per æquor
 Cycladas et crebris legimus freta concita terris.

109. *Optavit*] 'chose.' Cf. 1. 425.

110. *steterant*] in sense = *stant*; cf. *steterint* in v. 403.

111. *Hinc*] i. e. from Crete, whence the worship of the Magna Mater was derived.

— *Cybelæ*] a mountain in Phrygia.

— *æra*] the cymbals of the Corybantes.

112. *Idæum*] i. e. the Cretan Ida gave its name to the Phrygian mountain, where there was a grove sacred to Cybele.

— *fida sil. sacris*] i. e. the Idæan mysteries, not to be revealed. Cf. Horace's "Est et fidei tuta silentio Merces," &c. 3 Od. 2. 25, sqq.

118. *meritos honores*] the special victims due to each god. For *honores* in the sense of offerings, cf. v. 178, and 1. 49.

120. *Hiemi*] Cf. 5. 772, "Tempestatibus agnam Cædere deinde jubet;" Hor. Epod. 10. 23, "Immolabitur—agna Tempestatibus."

123.] Cf. v. 4, "desertas quærere terras—agimur."

— *adstare*] 'are waiting for us.' Cf. 2. 303.

124.] Ortygia was the ancient name of Delos.

125. *Bacchatam*] passive. Cf. G. 2. 487, "virginibus bacchata Lacænis Taygeta."

— *jugis*] ablative of place. Tr. 'whose hills are haunted by the bacchanals.'

126. *niveam*] from the whiteness of its marble.

127. *concita*] chafed by the numerous small islands against which they were ever dashing. Cf. Hor. Od. 1. 14. 19, "Interfusa nitentes Vites æquora Cycladas." There is another reading, *consita*,

Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor ;
 Hortantur socii : Cretam proavosque petamus.
 Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntes, 130
 Et tandem antiquis Curetum allabimur oris.
 Ergo avidus muros optatæ molior urbis,
 Pergameamque voco, et lætam cognomine gentem
 Hortor amare focos arcemque attollere tectis.
 Jamque fere sicco subductæ litore puppes ; 135
 Connubiis arvisque novis operata juvenus ;
 Jura domosque dabam : subito cum tabida membris,
 Corrupto cæli tractu, miserandaque venit
 Arboribusque satisque lues et letifer annus.
 Linquebant dulces animas, aut ægra trahebant 140
 Corpora ; tum steriles exurere Sirius agros ;
 Arebant herbæ et victum seges ægra negabat.
 Rursus ad oraclum Ortygiæ Phœbumque remenso
 Hortatur pater ire mari, veniamque precari :
 Quam fessis finem rebus ferat ; unde laborum 145

‘thickly sown with islands,’ which Conington prefers.

128. *vario certamine*] while the rowers vie with each other in their exertions.

129. *proavos*] Cf. v. 170, “Corythum terrasque requirat Ausonias.”

131.] The Curetes are the same as the Corybantes; see v. 111.

132 – 191.] Here they are visited with pestilence and famine, whereupon Æneas, warned by the Penates, leaves Crete, and makes for the coast of Italy.

132. *optatæ urbis*] he chooses one of the deserted cities (v. 123) for a new Pergamus, and begins to fortify it.

133. *cognomine*] the name of the city transferred from their old country.

134. *amare focos*] to become accustomed to their new abode; make themselves at home in it, as it were.

— *arcem att. tectis*] to raise

the citadel by means of buildings.

135. *Jam fere subductæ*] had but just (*ἀπρι*) been hauled up on shore. Cf. 5. 835.

136. *operata*] simply ‘were engaged in.’ Cf. Hor. 1 Ep. 2. 29, “In cute curanda plus æquo operata juvenus.”

— *Connubiis*] a trisyllable by synizesis.

138. *Corrupto cæli tractu*] ‘the expanse of heaven being tainted.’

141. *steriles*] i. e. so that they became barren. This is called the proleptic use of a word. It is common enough in English, in such phrases, for instance, as “to dye the purple seas with gore.”

144. *veniam*] pardon for the mistake they had made as to the meaning of the oracle. Cf. v. 181.

145. *Quam &c.*] i. e. to inquire what &c.; suggested by *precari*.

— *fessis*] ‘ruined.’ Cf. 11. 335, “rebus succurrite fessis.”

Tentare auxilium jubeat ; quo vertere cursus.
 Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat :
 Effigies sacræ divûm Phrygiique Penates,
 Quos mecum a Troja mediisque ex ignibus urbis
 Extuleram, visi ante oculos adstare jacentis 150
 In somnis, multo manifesti lumine, qua se
 Plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras ;
 Tum sic affari et curas his demere dictis :
 Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,
 Hic canit, et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit. 155
 Nos te, Dardania incensa, tuaque arma secuti,
 Nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus æquor,
 Idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes,
 Imperiumque urbi dabimus. Tu mœnia magnis
 Magna para, longumque fugæ ne linque laborem. 160
 Mutandæ sedes. Non hæc tibi litora suasit
 Delius, aut Cretæ jussit considerare, Apollo.
 Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt,
 Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glæbæ ;
 Oenotri coluere viri ; nunc fama minores 165
 Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem :
 Hæ nobis propriæ sedes ; hinc Dardanus ortus,
 Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum.
 Surge age, et hæc lætus longævo dicta parenti
 Haud dubitanda refer : Corythum terrasque requirat 170
 Ausonias. Dictæa negat tibi Jupiter arva.
 Talibus attonitus visis et voce deorum—
 Nec sopor illud erat, sed coram agnoscere vultus

148.] Vide note to v. 12. *Effigies* are, of course, the statues.

151. *In somnis*] al. *insomnis*. Cf. 1. 353.

158. *tollemus in astra*] exalt to the rank of gods ; in allusion to the apotheosis of Cæsar and Octavianus.

159. *magnis*] sc. *nepotibus*.

162. *aut*] introduces the definite name *Creta*, to explain the general one, *hæc litora*.

166. *gentem*] the country. Vide note to 1. 533.

168. *Iasius*] brother of Dardanus, who dwelt at Cortona before going to Asia. Cf. 7. 209.

— *a quo*] sc. Dardano.

170.] Corythus was the founder of Cortona, in Etruria. The expression is similar to that in v. 129, “*Cretam proavosque petamus.*”

171. *Dictæa*] so called from Dicte, a mountain in Crete.

— *tibi*] ‘to thee, Æneas!’

173. *Nec sopor, &c.*] Cf. Mosch. Idyll. 2. 16, *ὡς ὕπαρ εἶδον ὄνειρον,*

Velatasque comas præsentiaque ora videbar ;
 Tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor— 175
 Corripio e stratis corpus, tendoque supinas
 Ad cælum cum voce manus, et munera libo
 Intemerata focis. Perfecto lætus honore
 Anchisen facio certum, remque ordine pando.
 Agnovit prolem ambiguum geminosque parentes, 180
 Seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.
 Tum memorat : Nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,
 Sola mihi tales casus Cassandra canebat.
 Nunc repeto hæc generi portendere debita nostro,
 Et sæpe Hesperiam, sæpe Itala regna vocare. 185
 Sed quis ad Hesperiaë venturos litora Teucros
 Crederet ? aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret ?
 Cedamus Phœbo, et moniti meliora sequamur.
 Sic ait ; et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes.
 Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis 190
 Vela damus vastumque cava trabe currimus æquor.
 Postquam altum tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ullæ
 Apparent terræ, cælum undique et undique pontus,
 Tum mihi cæruleus supra caput adstitit imber,

and Byron's "I had a dream that was not all a dream."

174. *Velatas*] = *vittatas*. Cf. 2. 168. 296.

178. *Intemerata munera*] i. e. undiluted wine.

— *honore*] Vide note to v. 118.

180. *geminos parentes*] i. e. Teucer (v. 108), and Dardanus (v. 167).

181. *novo veterum*] a poetical antithesis for the sake of effect ; there is no opposition of ideas. Cf. Soph. Œd. R. 1, *ὦ τέκνα Κάδμου τοῦ πάλαι νέα τροφή*, and v. 716, "Sic pater Æneas intentis omnibus unus Fata renarrabat divûm." Perhaps, however, *novo* may refer to the fact that the mistake about Crete was the second they had made ; the first having been when they attempted to settle

in Thrace.

182. *exercite*] well-tried and hardened in adversity by the misfortunes of Troy. Cf. 5. 725.

184. *repeto*] sc. *memoria*, 'I recollect.'

191. *currimus æquor*] A Grecism. Cf. 1. 524, "maria omnia vecti ;" 5. 627, "freta—terras—ferimur."

192—288.] On the voyage they are driven by a storm upon the island of the Strophades, infested by the Harpies, one of whom utters a prophecy of direful import. They set sail anew, and land on the coast of Actium, where they celebrate a solemn festival, in gratitude for their escape from the Greeks, through whose dominions they had passed in safety.

Noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris. 195
 Continuo venti volvunt mare magnaue surgunt
 Æquora ; dispersi jactamur gurgite vasto ;
 Involvere diem nimbi, et nox humida cælum
 Abstulit ; ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes,
 Executimur cursu, et cæcis erramus in undis. 200
 Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere cælo,
 Nec meminisse viæ media Palinurus in unda.
 Tres adeo incertos cæca caligine soles
 Erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes.
 Quarto terra die primum se attollere tandem 205
 Visa, aperire procul montes, ac volvere fumum.
 Vela cadunt, remis insurgimus ; haud mora, nautæ
 Adnixi torquent spumas et cærulea verrunt.
 Servatum ex undis Strophadum me litora primum
 Accipiunt, Strophades Graio stant nomine dictæ, 210
 Insulæ Ionio in magno, quas dira Celæno
 Harpyiæque colunt aliæ, Phineïa postquam
 Clausa domus, mensasque metu liquere priores.

195. *inhorruit*] a metaphor from a corn-field waving as the breeze passes over it ; here applied to the ruffling of the sea by the rising storm. Cf. G. 3. 199, "segetes altæ — levibus horrescant flabris."

— *tenebris*] the darkening waves.

196. *magna*] taken adverbially with *surgunt*, 'rear their heads on high.' Cf. G. 3. 28, "magnum fluentem Nilum."

199. *abruptis*] riven by the lightning, which was believed to burst the clouds asunder.

203. *Tres adeo*] three whole days. Cf. 7. 629, "quinque adeo —urbes." *Adeo* strengthens the word which precedes it ; it is chiefly used in this way with the pronouns *tu*, *hic*, *ille*, *ipse* ; also with the adverbs of time *nunc*, *jam*, *tunc*, &c. ; and with numeral

adjectives, and their cognates *multus* and *omnis*. In 4. 533 it follows the particle *sic*, — "sic adeo insistit."

— *incertos cæca caligine* answers to *sine sidere* in the following line ; neither by day nor night was there any object to steer by.

206. *fumum*] the sign of an inhabited country. Cf. Od. 1. 58 ; 10. 99, *καπνὸν δ' οἶον ὀρώμεν ἀπὸ χθονὸς ἀτσοῦντα*.

207. *insurgimus*] we rise to our oars.

208.] The same line occurs in 4. 583.

211.] For the hiatus cf. E. 3. 79, "valē, inquit, Iolla ;" and G. 1. 281, "imponere Peliō Ossam."

212. *Phineïa*] in allusion to the expulsion of the Harpies from the house of Phineus by Zetes and Calais.

Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec sævior ulla
 Pestis et ira deûm Stygiis sese extulit undis. 215
 Virginei volucrum vultus, fœdissima ventris
 Proluvies, uncæque manus, et pallida semper
 Ora fame.
 Huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce
 Læta boum passim campis armenta videmus 220
 Caprigenûmque pecus nullo custode per herbas.
 Irruimus ferro, et divos ipsumque vocamus
 In partem prædamque Jovem; tum litore curvo
 Exstruimusque toros dapibusque epulamur opimis.
 At subitæ horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt 225
 Harpyiæ et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,
 Diripiuntque dapes contactuque omnia fœdant
 Immundo; tum vox tætrum dira inter odorem.
 Rursum in secessu longo sub rupe cavata,
 Arboribus clausi circum atque horrentibus umbris. 230
 Instruimus mensas arisque reponimus ignem:
 Rursum ex diverso cæli cæcisque latebris
 Turba sonans prædam pedibus circumvolat uncis,
 Polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc, arma capessant,
 Edico, et dira bellum cum gente gerendum. 235
 Haud secus ac jussi faciunt, tectosque per herbam
 Disponunt enses et scuta latentia condunt.
 Ergo ubi delapsæ sonitum per curva dedere
 Litora, dat signum specula Misenus ab alta
 Ære cavo. Invadunt socii, et nova prælia tentant, 240

215. *Pestis et ira deûm*] a kind of hendiadys = 'pestis ab iratis deis missa.'

221. *nullo custode*] as being dedicated to the Harpies. Cf. the Greek *θήρια ἀνειμένα* and *ἀνερά*.

222. *ferro*] the instrumental abl. Vide note to 2. 409.

223.] According to the usual Roman custom. Cf. Liv. 5. 21, "in partem prædæ vocati dii."

224. *Exstruimus toros*] we raise piles of turf, to serve as couches at our meal.

226. *clangoribus*] Cf. Hom. Π. 3. 5, *κλαγγῆ τάλγε (γέρανοι) πέτονται*.

230. *horrentibus*] Vide note to 1. 165.

237. *latentia*] is proleptic, as it expresses the effect of *condunt*. Cf. v. 141.

239.] For an account of Misenus see 6. 164, sq.

240. *nova prælia*] a strange kind of warfare; i. e. *ferro fœdare volucres*.

Obscenas pelagi ferro fœdare volucres.
 Sed neque vim plumis ullam nec vulnera tergo
 Accipiunt, celerique fuga sub sidera lapsæ
 Semiesam prædam et vestigia fœda relinquunt.
 Una in præcelsa consedit rupe Celæno, 245
 Infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem :
 Bellum etiam pro cæde boum stratisque juvencis,
 Laomedontiadæ, bellumne inferre paratis
 Et patrio Harpyias insontes pellere regno ?
 Accipite ergo animis atque hæc mea figite dicta. 250
 Quæ Phœbo pater omnipotens, mihi Phœbus Apollo
 Prædixit, vobis Furiarum ego maxima pando.
 Italiam cursu petitis, ventisque vocatis
 Ibitis Italiam portusque intrare licebit ;
 Sed non ante datam cingetis mœnibus urbem, 255
 Quam vos dira fames nostræque injuria cædis
 Ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas.
 Dixit, et in silvam pennis ablata refugit.
 At sociis subita gelidus formidine sanguis
 Diriguit ; cecidere animi, nec jam amplius armis, 260
 Sed votis precibusque jubent exposcere pacem,
 Sive deæ, seu sint diræ obscenæque volucres.
 Et pater Anchises passis de litore palmis
 Numina magna vocat, meritosque indicit honores :
 Dî, prohibete minas : dî, talem avertite casum, 265
 Et placidi servate pios ! Tum litore funem

241. *Obscenas*] ill-omened. Cf. G. 1. 470.

246. *Infelix vates*] a prophetess of evil. Homer's *μάντι κακῶν*.

247. *pro cæde*] i. e. to secure the cattle you have slaughtered.

249. *patrio*] of our father, sc. Neptune. Cf. v. 241, "pelagi volucres."

250.] Cf. Hom. *Il.* 1. 297, *σὺ δ' ἐνὶ φρεσὶ βάλλεο σῆσι*.

251.] Cf. *Æsch.* *Eum.* 19, *Διὸς προφήτης ἐστὶ Δοξίας πατρός*.

252. *Furiarum*] Virgil confuses the Harpies with the Furies.

253. *vocatis*] invoked to grant you a prosperous voyage. Cf. 5. 59, "poscamus ventos."

256. *cædis*] which they had tried to effect, though they had not actually succeeded. Cf. *Soph. Aj.* 1126, *δίκαια γὰρ τὸνδ' εὐτυχεῖν κτείναντά με* ;

257.] For the fulfilment of this prophecy cf. 7. 112, &c.

260. *armis*] sc. *quærere pacem*, from *exposcere* in the next line.

262. *deæ*] sc. *pelagi*.

266. *placidi*] with your favour. Cf. *Hor.* 4 *Od.* 3. 1, "Quem tu,

Diripere excussosque jubet laxare rudentes.
 Tendunt vela Noti; fugimus spumantibus undis,
 Qua cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabat.
 Jam medio apparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos 270
 Dulichiumque Sameque et Neritos ardua saxis.
 Effugimus scopulos Ithacæ, Laërtia regna,
 Et terram altricem sævi exsecramur Ulixi.
 Mox et Leucataë nimbose cacumina montis
 Et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo. 275
 Hunc petimus fessi et parvæ succedimus urbi;
 Ancora de prora jacitur, stant litore puppes.
 Ergo insperata tandem tellure potiti
 Lustramurque Jovi votisque incendimus aras,
 Actiaque Iliacis celebramus littora ludis. 280
 Exercent patrias oleo labente palæstras
 Nudati socii; juvat evasisse tot urbes
 Argolicas mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostes.
 Interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum,

Melpomene, semel Nascentem placido lumine videris."

— *funem*] the cable which fastened the vessel to the shore. Cf. G. 1. 457.

267. *excussos laxare*] to uncoil and let out the sheets.

270.] So Hom. Od. 9. 24, Δουλίχιόν τε Σάμη τε καὶ ὑλήεσσα Ζάκυνθος. Dulichium and Same are respectively the western and eastern portions of Cephalonia. Zacynthus is Zante; Neritos a mountain in Ithaca.

274. *Leucataë*] a promontory of Leucadia, opposite the coast of Acarnania.

275. *Apollo*] the temple of Apollo, on the headland of Actium.

— *aperitur*] is thrown open to the view. Cf. v. 206, "aperire procul montes;" Liv. 22. 19, "nondum aperientibus classem promontoriis."

278. *insperata*] in reference to the dangers enumerated in v. 282,

&c.

279. *Lustramur*] 'we purify ourselves.' This was necessary before the games they were going to solemnize, and they are said to do it to Jupiter, because he was the god to whom the expiatory sacrifice was offered on the present occasion.

— *votis*] votive offerings.

— *incendimus*] Cf. Æsch. Ag. 91, βωμοὶ δώροισι φλέγονται.

280.] This is said in compliment to Augustus, who instituted games at Actium, in celebration of his victory over Antony.

281. *labente*] so called perhaps because it rendered the bodies of the wrestlers slippery.

284. *magnum*] epitheton ornans.

— *sol circumvolvitur annum*] a poetical expression for *annuum cursum conficit*. Cf. 1. 269, "magnum volvendis mensibus orbes."

Et glacialis hiems aquilonibus asperat undas ; 285
 Ære cavo clipeum, magni gestamen Abantis,
 Postibus adversis figo, et rem carmine signo :
 ÆNEAS HÆC DE DANAIIS VICTORIBUS ARMA.
 Linquere tum portus jubeo et considerare transtris.
 Certatim socii feriunt mare et æquora verrunt. 290
 Protinus aërias Phæacum abscondimus arces,
 Litoraue Epiri legimus portuque subimus
 Chaonio et celsam Buthroti accedimus urbem.
 Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat aures
 Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes, 295
 Conjugio Æacidæ Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,
 Et patrio Andromachen iterum cecidisse marito.
 Obstupui, miroque incensum pectus amore,
 Compellare virum et casus cognoscere tantos.
 Progredior portu, classes et litora linquens, 300
 Sollemnes cum forte dapes et tristia dona
 Ante urbem in luco falsi Simoëntis ad undam
 Libabat cineri Andromache Manesque vocabat

286. *Ære*] Vide note to 2. 765.

287. *adversis postibus*] i. e. on the front of the door of the temple of Apollo.

— *rem*] the exploit, τὸ ποιούμενον.

288.] *hæc*, sc. *fixit*, from the preceding line, or rather perhaps *dedicavit*, which is the usual omission in titles and inscriptions. Cf. E. 7. 29.

— *de Danais*] referring to Abas, whom Æneas apparently had slain before Troy.

289—355.] They leave Actium for Epirus, where they are hospitably entertained by Helenus, son of Priam, who was then king of the country, having followed Neoptolemus thither, and married Andromache, formerly the wife of Hector, and afterwards of Neoptolemus.

291. *Phæacum arces*] the mountains of Coreyra. Cf. Hom.

Od. 5. 279, ὄρεα σκιδέντα γαίης Φαιήκων.

— *abscondimus*] by sailing on we cause them to become hidden to our view. The opposite phrase is *aperire*. Cf. vv. 275 and 206.

292. *portu*] the dative. Cf. “subeunt luco” in 8. 125.

293. *celsam Buthroti urbem*] as Buthrotum lies low we may refer the epithet to the buildings of the city.

297. *patrio*] had once more fallen to a husband who was her countryman.

298. *amore*] ‘desire.’ Cf. 8. 184, “amor edendi.”

301. *dapes*] χοάς; libations of wine, honey, and milk.

302. *falsi*] ‘counterfeit.’ The real Simois was in the Troad. Cf. vv. 336, 349, 497.

303. *Manes vocabat*] Cf. v. 68.

Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem cæspite inanem
 Et geminas, causam lacrimis, sacraverat aras. 305
 Ut me conspexit venientem et Troïa circum
 Arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstris
 Diriguit visu in medio, calor ossa reliquit;
 Labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur:
 Verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius affers, 310
 Nate dea? vivisne? aut, si lux alma recessit,
 Hector ubi est? dixit, lacrymasque effudit et omnem
 Implevit clamore locum. Vix pauca furenti
 Subjicio et raris turbatus vocibus hisco:
 Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia duco; 315
 Ne dubita, nam vera vides.
 Heu! quis te casus dejectam conjuge tanto
 Excipit? aut quæ digna satis fortuna revisit?
 Hectoris Andromache Pyrrhin connubia servas?
 Dejecit vultum et demissa voce locuta est: 320
 O felix una ante alias Priameïa virgo,
 Hostilem ad tumulum Trojæ sub mœnibus altis
 Jussa mori, quæ sortitus non pertulit ullos,

304. *ad tumulum*] ‘at the tomb.’

— *inanem*] i. e. a cenotaph.

305. *causam lacrimis*] because her grief for her husband’s loss was renewed by the monuments she had raised to his memory.

307. *monstris*] a sight which seemed portentous.

310.] ‘*Affersne te mihi ut (ὡς) vera facies, viri cujus speciem habes? ut verus nuntius rerum tuarum?*’ For the nominative *facies* and *nuntius*, where the construction would seem to require the accusative, cf. 1. 314; 5. 373; 12. 860.

314.] Take *raris vocibus* (‘in broken accents’) with *hisco*; *turbatus* much disturbed by what I saw and heard.

315. *extrema per omnia*]

through all phases of misfortune.

318. *revisit*] of a change of fortune. Cf. 11. 426, “*multos alterna revisens Lusit et in solido rursus fortuna locavit.*” By the use of this word Æneas indicates his hope that the story he had heard (vv. 296, 297) may be true, although he can hardly believe it possible.—*digna satis*, equal to her deserts.

319. *servas*] *φυλάσσεις = ἔχεις*. Dost thou now own Pyrrhus for thy husband, an enemy and an inferior? thou, who wast once the wife of the gallant Hector?

— *Hectoris Andromache*] Cf. Plin. Ep. 2. 202, “*Verania Pisonis;*” Quintil. 6. 3. 74, “*Domitia Passieni.*”

321. *Priameïa virgo*] Polyxena.

323. *sortitus*] The captive women were apportioned to their

Nec victoris heri tetigit captiva cubile!
 Nos, patria incensa diversa per æquora vectæ 325
 Stirpis Achilleæ fastus juvenemque superbum,
 Servitio enixæ, tulimus; qui deinde, secutus
 Ledæam Hermionem Lacedæmoniosque hymenæos,
 Me famulo famulamque Heleno transmisit habendam.
 Ast illum, ereptæ magno inflammatus amore 330
 Conjugis et scelerum Furiis agitatus, Orestes
 Excipit incautum patriasque obtruncat ad aras.
 Morte Neoptolemi regnorum reddita cessit
 Pars Heleno, qui Chaonios cognomine Campos
 Chaoniamque omnem Trojano a Chaone dixit, 335
 Pergamaque Iliacamque jugis hanc addidit arcem.
 Sed tibi qui cursum venti, quæ fata dedere?
 Aut quisnam ignarum nostris deus appulit oris?
 Quid puer Ascanius? superatne? et vescitur aura,
 Quæ tibi jam Troja— 340

respective lords by lot, as a part of the spoil.

326. *Achilleæ*] spoken with bitterness, Hector having been slain by Achilles.

327. *Servitio*] while his slave. The name of this son was Molossus.

329. *famulamque*] myself also a slave. *Que* is here introduced coupling the two ideas *famulo* and *famulam*, as in 5. 447, "Ipse gravis graviterque concidit." Such clauses are however usually set in juxta-position without any copula.

331. *Conjugis*] Hermione, who had been promised by her father Menelaus in marriage to Orestes.

332. *patrias aras*] the altar he had raised in honour of his father, Achilles, at Delphi. Cf. Auson. Epit. Her. 9, "Impius ante aras quem fraude peremit Orestes; Quid mirum? cæsa jam genetrice furens."

333. *reddita*] transferred to another, viz., Helenus. Servius

says that Neoptolemus had bequeathed a portion of Epirus to Helenus at his death, because he had prophesied the destruction of the Grecian fleet by Minerva, and had warned him not to return with the rest.

334. *Campos*] the name by which the place had been known, before it was changed to Chaonia. Campus was an ancient king of Epirus.

335.] There are two accounts of Chaon, one that he was the brother of Helenus; another that he offered himself as a voluntary sacrifice for the army, to avert the consequences of a pestilence.

336. *Pergama*] Cf. v. 302.

339. *vescitur aura*] Cf. l. 546, and note.

340.] Andromache is going on to speak of Creusa, but is perhaps warned by a sign from Æneas not to proceed. Such a device is however better suited to dramatic than to epic poetry, and it is more

Ecqua tamen puero est amissæ cura parentis?
 Ecquid in antiquam virtutem animosque viriles
 Et pater Æneas et avunculus excitat Hector?
 Talia fundebat lacrymans longosque ciebat
 Incassum fletus, cum sese a mœnibus heros 345
 Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus affert,
 Agnoscitque suos, lætusque ad limina ducit,
 Et multum lacrymas verba inter singula fundit.
 Procedo, et parvam Trojam simulataque magnis
 Pergama et arentem Xanthi cognomine rivum 350
 Agnosco, Scææque amplector limina portæ.
 Nec non et Teuceri socia simul urbe fruuntur.
 Illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis;
 Aulaï medio libabant pocula Bacchi,
 Impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant. 355
 Jamque dies alterque dies processit, et auræ
 Vela vocant tumidoque inflatur carbasus austro:
 His vatem aggredior dictis ac talia quæso:
 Trojugena, interpretes divûm, qui numina Phœbi,
 Qui tripodas, Clarii laurus, qui sidera sentis 360
 Et volucrum linguas et præpetis omina pennæ,

likely that Virgil left the present line incomplete, with the intention of correcting or finishing it afterwards.

343. *avunculus*] because Hector was Creûsa's brother, and therefore the uncle of Ascanius.

348. *multum*] 'profusely.'

351.] It was the custom of exiles to kiss the door of their house on their return home.

354. *Aulaï medio*] i. e. in the atrium. For the archaism *aulaï* cf. 1. 254.

355. *dapibus*] the meat-offerings to the gods.

— *paterasque tenebant*] = tenentes pateras. Cf. 9. 489, "urguebam et solabar," = urgens solabar.

356 — 462.] Helenus gives

Æneas full instructions concerning his voyage to Italy, telling him what he is to do, and what to avoid.

357. *Vela vocant*] i. e. invite them to spread the sails.

359.] Cf. Hom. Il. 6. 76, Πρι-
αμίδης "Ελενος, οἰωνοπόλων ὄχ'
ἄριστος.

— *numina*] the divine afflatus, by which the seer was inspired.

360. *tripodas*] refers to the holy tripod at Delphi, on which the priestess sat when she gave out the oracle.

— *Clarii laurus*] Apollo was so called from his temple at Claros, in Ionia.

— *sidera*] Cf. 4. 519, "conscia fati sidera."

Fare age—namque omnem cursum mihi prospera dixit
 Religio, et cuncti suaserunt numine divi
 Italiam petere et terras tentare repostas ;
 Sola novum dictuque nefas Harpyia Celæno 365
 Prodigium canit, et tristes denuntiat iras,
 Obscenamque famem—quæ prima pericula vito ?
 Quidve sequens tantos possim superare labores ?
 Hic Helenus, cæsis primum de more juvencis,
 Exorat pacem divûm, vittasque resolvit 370
 Sacrati capitis, meque ad tua limina, Phœbe,
 Ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit,
 Atque hæc deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos :
 Nate dea,—nam te majoribus ire per altum
 Auspiciis manifesta fides : sic fata deûm rex 375
 Sortitur volvitque vices, is vertitur ordo—
 Pauca tibi e multis, quo tutior hospita lustres
 Æquora et Ausonio possis considerare portu,
 Expediam dictis ; prohibent nam cetera Parcæ
 Scire Helenum farique vetat Saturnia Juno. 380
 Principio Italiam, quam tu jam rere propinquam
 Vicinosque, ignare, paras invadere portus,

362. *prospera religio*] favouring oracles.

— *numine*] ‘inspiration.’ Cf. 8. 78.

367. *Obscenam*] Vide note to v. 241.

370. *vittas resolvit*] The unbinding of the sacred fillet was symbolical of the freedom of mind necessary for the due reception of the prophetic inspiration.

372. *multo suspensum numine*] awe-struck by the fulness of the divine presence.

374. *nam te—ordo*] Fate hath clearly ordained for thee a prosperous voyage, and thou art undertaking it under the highest auspices ; more than this they forbid me to know, yet will I tell thee how thou mayest order thy

way in safety, and the signs by which thou shalt know thy destined place in Italy.

376. *Sortitur volvitque vices*] draws the lots of fate and ordains their succession. Vide note to 1. 9.

— *vertitur*] is being evolved.

377. *e multis*] implying not that he himself knew more than he was about to tell, but that more might be told, if only he knew the fates more perfectly.

— *hospita*] ‘strange.’ Cf. v. 539 ; 6. 93.

380. *Helenum*] is unquestionably the subject both of *scire* and *fari*. Others make *Parcas* the subject to *fari*.

382. *Vicinosque*] i. e. whose harbours thou art preparing to

Longa procul longis via dividit invia terris.
 Ante et Trinacria lentandus remus in unda,
 Et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus æquor 385
 Infernique lacus Æææque insula Ciræ,
 Quam tuta possis urbem componere terra.
 Signa tibi dicam ; tu condita mente teneto :
 Cum tibi sollicito secreti ad fluminis undam
 Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus 390
 Triginta capitum fetus enixa jacebit,
 Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati,
 Is locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.
 Nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros :
 Fata viam invenient aderitque vocatus Apollo. 395
 Has autem terras, Italique hanc litoris oram,
 Proxima quæ nostri perfunditur æquoris æstu,
 Effuge ; cuncta malis habitantur mœnia Graiis.
 Hic et Narycii posuerunt mœnia Locri,

approach, deeming them to be
 nigh at hand. Cf. 10. 243, "cli-
 peum cape quem dedit ipse In-
 victum Ignipotens atque oras
 ambiit auro," i. e. *et cujus oras*
 &c.

— *ignare*] as thou in thine
 ignorance supposest.

383. *dividit Italiam*] i. e. a
 long distance separates from Epi-
 rus that part of Italy which thou
 hast to reach.

— *invia longis terris*] impass-
 able (i. e. difficult to traverse), by
 reason of the long line of coun-
 try, which must first be sailed
 round.

384. *lentandus*] Cf. Apoll.
 Rhod. 2. 593, ἐπεγνάμπτοντο δὲ
 κῶπαι, ἥντε καμπύλα τόξα, βιαζο-
 μένων ἠρώων. Catull. 62. 183,
 "incurvans gurgite remos."

386. *Inferni lacus*] the lake
 Avernus, near which was the en-
 trance to the infernal regions.
 Cf. 6. 237.

— *Æææ*] Cf. Hom. Od. 10.

135, Αἰαίην δ' ἐς νῆσον ἀφικόμεθ',
 ἔνθα δ' ἐναίεν Κίρκην. In the Ho-
 meric geography this island lies
 far away to the N.W. of Greece.
 The Romans explained it to be the
 peninsula Circeii, in Campania,
 which was formerly an island.

387. *componere*] 'to esta-
 blish.'

389. *secreti*] in an unfre-
 quented part of the river. Cf.
 8. 82.

391. *Triginta*] signifying, ac-
 cording to Virgil's own explana-
 tion (8. 47), the thirty years
 which were to elapse before the
 founding of Alba.

395. *Fata*] Vide note to 1. 2.

— *viam*] a means of fulfilling
 the prophecy.

— *Apollo*] as the god pre-
 siding over oracles.

399. *Locri*] the Epizephyrii, a
 colony of the Opuntian Locrians ;
 their chief town was Naryx, hence
 they are called Narycii.

Et Sallentinos obsedit milite campos 400
 Lyctius Idomeneus ; hic illa ducis Melibœi
 Parva Philoctetæ subnixa Petelia muro.
 Quin, ubi transmissæ steterint trans æquora classes
 Et positis aris jam vota in litore solves,
 Purpureo velare comas adoptertus amictu, 405
 Ne qua inter sanctos ignes in honore deorum
 Hostilis facies occurrat et omina turbet,
 Hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto ;
 Hac casti maneant in religione nepotes.
 Ast ubi digressum Siculæ te admoverit oræ 410
 Ventus et angusti rarescent claustra Pelori,
 Læva tibi tellus et longo læva petantur
 Æquora circuitu ; dextrum fuge litus et undas.
 Hæc loca vi quondam et vasta convulsa ruina—
 Tantum ævi longinqua valet mutare vetustas— 415
 Dissiluisse ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus
 Una foret ; venit medio vi pontus et undis
 Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arvaque et urbes
 Litore diductas angusto interluit æstu.
 Dextrum Scylla latus, lævum implacata Charybdis 420

401. *Lyctius*] from Lyctus in Crete ; Melibœa was a town in Thessaly.

402. *subnixa*] ‘resting upon.’ Cf. 1. 506, “solio subnixa.”

403. *steterint*] the future-perf., = stabunt. Vide note to v. 110.

405. *velare*] imper. pass. in middle signif. Cf. v. 545, “capita velamur.”

406. *in honore deorum*] during the solemn sacrifice. Cf. G. 3. 486.

407. *ocurrat*] sc. *oculis*.

— *omina turbet*] mar the omens, so as to make them unfortunate.

408. *Hunc—morem*] i.e. of veiling the head, which was the custom in all sacrifices, except those offered to Hercules and Saturn.

411. *angusti cl. Pelori*] = ‘angusta claustra Pelori.’ Cf. E.

9. 46, “antiquos signorum ortus.”

— *rarescent*] open on the view. Owing to the curvature of the coast-line, the straits would appear closed, when seen from a distance, and would gradually open as they came nearer.

413. *undas*] sc. *dextras*.

414. *ruina*] the shock of an earthquake.

416. *protinus*] continuously, *διηλεκῶς*.

417. *medio*] Either local ablative, or dative, = in medium.

419. *angusto æstu*] the troubled waters of the narrow strait. *Litore*, i. e. by a coast-line where none existed before.

420.] For the description of Scylla cf. Hom. Od. 12. 85 ; of Charybdis, Od. 12. 101.

Obsidet, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos
 Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras
 Erigit alternos et sidera verberat unda.
 At Scyllam cæcis cohibet spelunca latebris,
 Ora exsertantem et naves in saxa trahentem. 425
 Prima hominis facies et pulchro pectore virgo
 Pube tenus, postrema immani corpore pistrix,
 Delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum.
 Præstat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni
 Cessantem, longos et circumflectere cursus, 430
 Quam semel informem vasto vidisse sub antro
 Scyllam et cæruleis canibus resonantia saxa.
 Præterea, si qua est Heleno prudentia, vati
 Si qua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo,
 Unum illud tibi, nate dea, proque omnibus unum 435
 Prædicam, et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo :
 Junonis magnæ primum prece numen adora ;
 Junoni canere vota libens dominamque potentem
 Supplicibus supera donis : sic denique victor
 Trinacria fines Italos mittere relictæ. 440
 Huc ubi delatus Cymæam accesseris urbem
 Divinosque lacus et Averna sonantia silvis,
 Insanam vatem aspicias, quæ rupe sub ima
 Fata canit foliisque notas et nomina mandat.
 Quæcumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo, 445

422. *Sorbet in abruptum*] 'sucks into the abyss.' The opposite expression, "sorbet in excelsum," occurs in Pliny's description of the Typhoon.

426. *Prima—postrema*] *πρόσθεν—ὑπίσθεν*, 'above—below.'

428. *commissa*] having her lower extremities, which consisted of fishy monsters, joined to her belly, which was encircled with a girdle of wolves' heads.

435. *pro omnibus unum*] Cf. Cic. ad Att. 11. 9. 3, "Quibus in miseriis una est pro omnibus." Al. *præque*.

437. *primum*] beyond all others. Cf. 4. 432 ; 5. 746 ; 6. 183 ; 11. 786 ; 12. 33. Sometimes *ante omnes* is added, as in 2. 40 ; 5. 540.

438. *canere*] of a solemn religious utterance, chanted in a set form of words (*carmen*).

442. *Divinos*] sacred, probably to Pluto ; Avernus being the entrance to hell.

443. *Insanam*] In a similar way Cassandra is spoken of as *furens* in 2. 345.

444. *notas et nomina*] characters and words.

Digerit in numerum atque antro seclusa relinquit.
 Illa manent immota locis neque ab ordine cedunt ;
 Verum eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus
 Impulit et teneras turbavit janua frondes,
 Nunquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo, 450
 Nec revocare situs aut jungere carmina curat ;
 Inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere Sibyllæ.
 Hic tibi ne qua moræ fuerint dispendia tanti,
 Quamvis increpitent socii, et vi cursus in altum
 Vela vocet possisque sinus implere secundos, 455
 Quin adeas vatem precibusque oracula poscas.
 Ipsa canat, vocemque volens atque ora resolvat.
 Illa tibi Italiæ populos venturaque bella,
 Et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem,
 Expediet, cursusque dabit venerata secundos. 460
 Hæc sunt, quæ nostra liceat te voce moneri.
 Vade age, et ingentem factis fer ad æthera Trojam.
 Quæ postquam vates sic ore effatus amico est,
 Dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto
 Imperat ad naves ferri, stipatque carinis 465
 Ingens argentum, Dodonæosque lebetas,
 Loricam consertam hamis auroque trilicem,

446. *in numerum*] in regular order.

454. *cursus—vocet*] i.e. though the opportunity of accomplishing thy voyage urge thee to set sail.

455. *secundos*] to a favouring wind.

457. *Ipsa canat*] Cf. 6. 76, "Ipsa canas, oro."

— *volens*] Cf. the usual formula in addressing a god, "volens propitius adsis."

462. *ingentem*] proleptic; i. e. magnify Troy by thy exploits, so that her fame be exalted to the skies.

463—505.] Æneas is presented by Helenus with many tokens of hospitality, and takes his leave.

464. *graviâ*] Cf. 12. 363, "Chloreaquæ Sybarimque."

— *secto elephanto*] Cf. Hom. Od. 19. 564, *πριστοῦ ἐλέφαντος*.

465. *stipat*] 'stows away.' Vide note on "vina cadis onerarat," 1. 195.

466. *Ingens*] Vide note to 1. 640.

— *Dodonæos*] Dodona may possibly have been celebrated in ancient times for the manufacture of bronze vessels.

467. *Loricam*] A hauberk of chain mail. The epithet *trilicem* explains the kind of stitch used in making it.

— *hamis auroque*] = aureis hamis.

Et conum insignis galeæ cristasque conantes,
 Arma Neoptolemi. Sunt et sua dona parenti.
 Addit equos, additque duces ; 470
 Remigium supplet ; socios simul instruit armis.
 Interea classem velis aptare jubebat
 Anchises, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.
 Quem Phœbi interpretis multo compellat honore :
 Conjugio, Anchisa, Veneris dignate superbo, 475
 Cura deûm, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,
 Ecce tibi Ausoniæ tellus ; hanc arripe velis.
 Et tamen hanc pelago præterlabare necesse est ;
 Ausoniæ pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.
 Vade, ait, o felix nati pietate. Quid ultra 480
 Provehor et fando surgentes demoror austros ?
 Nec minus Andromache, digressu mæsta supremo,
 Fert picturatas auri subtemine vestes,
 Et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem, nec cedit honori,
 Textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur : 485
 Accipe et hæc, manuum tibi quæ monumenta mearum
 Sint, puer, et longum Andromachæ testentur amorem,
 Conjugis Hectoreæ. Cape dona extrema tuorum,
 O mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago.
 Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat ; 490

468. *conum insignis galeæ*] = galeam insignem cono.

470. *duces*] 'guides.'

471. *Remigium*] Either 'rowers,' to fill the places of those who were ill or dead, or who had been left behind in Crete (v. 190), or 'oars.'

474. *honore*] 'compliment.'

476. *bis*] Vide note to 2. 643.

477. *arripe velis*] sail at once for.

484. *nec cedit honori*] i. e. she is as complimentary to Ascanius as Helenus had been to Anchises. Cf. v. 474. The phrase is a very difficult one. Wagner supposes that *chlamys* is the subject to *cedit*, and that the *picturata vestes* were for Æneas and Anchises. Conington thinks that the prose

equivalent would be, 'nec cessat honorare;' as in Homer we might have οὐδὲ κἀμεν τίουσα.

485. *Textilibus — donis*] sc. picturatis vestibus et chlamyde.

486. *et*] sc. tu.

487. *longum testentur amorem*] to be a lasting memorial of my affection.

488. *tuorum*] of one of thy kindred. Cf. *meorum* for *mei*, in 12. 947.

489. *sola super*] 'sole remaining.' *Super* = quæ superes. Cf. 4. 684, "si quis super halitus errat."

490.] Cf. Hom. Od. 4. 149, Κείνου γὰρ τοιοῖδε πόδες, τοιαῖδε τε χεῖρες, Ὀφθαλμῶν τε βολαί, κεφαλὴ τ', ἐφύπερθέ τε χαῖται.

Et nunc æquali tecum pubesceret ævo.
 Hos ego digrediens lacrymis affabar obortis :
 Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta
 Jam sua ; nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur. 495
 Vobis parta quies ; nullum maris æquor arandum,
 Arva neque Ausoniæ semper cedentia retro
 Quærenda. Effigiem Xanthi Trojamque videtis,
 Quam vestræ fecere manus, melioribus, opto,
 Auspiciis, et quæ fuerit minus obvia Graiis.
 Si quando Thybrim vicinaque Thybridis arva 500
 Intrâro gentique meæ data moenia cernam,
 Cognatas urbes olim populosque propinquos,
 Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor
 Atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque
 Trojam animis ; maneat nostros ea cura nepotes. 505
 Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia juxta,
 Unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.
 Sol ruit interea et montes umbrantur opaci.
 Sternimur optatæ gremio telluris ad undam,
 Sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco 510

494. *sua*] for *vestra*. Cf. 6. 743, "Quisque suos patimur Manes."

496. *cedentia retro*] Cf. 6. 61, "Italiæ fugientis prendinus oras."

498. *melioribus*] i. e. than those under which the original Troy was founded.

499. *minus obvia*] less exposed to attack.

502.] Take *olim* with *faciemus*.

503. *Epiro, Hesperia*] Ablatives of place, = τὸς μὲν ἐν Ἠπείρῳ, τοὺς δ' ἐν Ἑσπερίᾳ.

504. *utramque*] sc. cognatam urbem.

505. *unam Trojam*] a united Troy ; *animis* explains how this was to be done, 'by mutual affection.'

— *nepotes*] After the victory at Actium, Augustus founded Nicopolis in Epirus, and com-

manded the Romans to regard the inhabitants as kinsmen.

506—587.] The Trojans put to sea, and make for Acroceraunium, a promontory of Epirus ; thence they sail along the shore of Italy towards the Sicilian strait, and losing their way in the darkness are driven upon the coast of the Cyclopes, where they pass the night in terror.

507. *Unde iter Italiam*] Cf. 6. 542, "Hac iter Elysium nobis."

509. *Sternimur*] middle, 'we throw ourselves down.'

— *gremio*] the dative, = in gremium: cf. 2. 276.

510. *Sortiti remos*] having first cast lots for the order of rowing next day. This was done at once, because they were about to embark again almost immediately, as appears from vv. 512—520.

Corpora curamus ; fessos sopor irrigat artus.
 Necdum orbem medium Nox horis acta subibat :
 Haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus et omnes
 Explorat ventos, atque auribus aera captat ;
 Sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia cælo, 515
 Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,
 Armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.
 Postquam cuncta videt cælo constare sereno,
 Dat clarum e puppi signum ; nos castra movemus
 Tentamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas. 520
 Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,
 Cum procul obscuros colles humilemque videmus
 Italiam. Italiam primus conclamat Achates,
 Italiam læto socii clamore salutant.
 Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera corona 525
 Induit implevitque mero, divosque vocavit
 Stans celsa in puppi :
 Di maris et terræ tempestatumque potentes,
 Ferte viam vento facilem et spirate secundi.
 Crebrescunt optatæ auræ, portusque patescit 530
 Jam propior, templumque apparet in arce Minervæ.

Cf. Prop. 3. 21. 12, "Remorumque pares ducite sorte vices."

511. *irrigat*] Cf. 1. 692, "placidam per membra quietem Irrigat ;" and Milton's "dewy sleep."

512. *horis acta*] Another reading is *Horis*, but the *Horæ* are always said to preside over the seasons of the year, not over the divisions of the day and night.

514. *auribus aera captat*] listens for the sound of the breeze.

517. *Armatum auro*] in reference to the bright stars in Orion's belt and sword. Cf. "aurea sidera," 2. 488.

518. *constare*] to be calm and still.

523. *Italiam*] like the cry of *θάλαττα! θάλαττα!* in Xen. Anab. 4. 7. 24.

525.] Vide note to 1. 724.

527. *in puppi*] where the image of the tutelary god was placed. On leaving harbour, the religious rites were usually performed at the prow. Cf. 5. 775.

528. *Di maris*] i. e. of the sea over which I am sailing ; *terræ*, of the land whither I am going.

529. *vento facilem*] lit. 'rendered easy by the wind ;' i. e. quick and pleasant. Cf. 1. 445, "facilem victu per sæcula gentem."

— *spirate secundi*] i. e. grant us a fair wind.

530. *Crebrescunt*] 'freshen.' Cf. 5. 764, "Creber adspirans Auster."

— *portus*] the Portus Veneris, at Hydruntum in Apulia ; the town above it was called Arx or Castrum Minervæ.

Vela legunt socii, et proras ad litora torquent.
 Portus ab Euroo fluctu curvatus in arcum ;
 Objectæ salsa spumant aspergine cautes ;
 Ipse latet ; gemino demittunt bracchia muro 535
 Turriti scopuli, refugitque ab litore templum.
 Quatuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi
 Tondentes campum late, candore nivali.
 Et pater Anchises : Bellum, o terra hospita, portas ;
 Bello armantur equi, bellum hæc armenta minantur. 540
 Sed tamen îdem olim curru succedere sueti
 Quadrupedes et frena jugo concordia ferre :
 Spes et pacis, ait. Tum numina sancta precamur
 Palladis armisonæ, quæ prima accepit ovantes,
 Et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu ; 545
 Præceptisque Heleni, dederat quæ maxima, rite
 Junoni Argivæ jussos adolemus honores.
 Haud mora, continuo perfectis ordine votis,
 Cornua velatarum obvertimus antennarum.
 Grajugenûmque domos suspectaque linquimus arva. 550
 Hinc sinus Herculei, si vera est fama, Tarenti

535. *latet*] Because of the rocky promontories which stretched down on either side of it; the word is not inconsistent with *patescit* in v. 530, for that refers to the opening which was visible upon a nearer approach.

536. *refugit*] From the open sea the temple looks as if it were built on the coast rising from the *bracchia* themselves; but being really situated on the height which commands the harbour, it seems to recede as you approach nearer.

537. *primum omen*] i. e. the first object we saw in Italy, which therefore became an omen of the future.

539. *hospita*] Vide note to v. 377.

541. *Sed tamen*] i. e. notwithstanding horses are used in war. Cf. G. 1. 305.

— *olim*] from *ollus*, the old form of *ille*, is an adverb significative of *that* time, i. e. any time but the one immediately thought of; and so means ‘formerly,’ ‘hereafter,’ or as here, ‘at other times.’

542. *jugo*] yoked as a pair to the same car.

544. *Palladis*] Cf. v. 531.

545. *velamur*] Vide note to v. 405.

548. *ordine*] = rite, in 546.

549. *obvertimus*] turn them towards the shore. This was done in order that the breeze blowing from the land might fill the sails.

— *velatarum*] i. e. velis indutarum.

551. *si vera est fama*] i. e. if the place were really founded by Hercules, and not by Taras, son of Neptune.

Cernitur; attollit se diva Lacinia contra,
 Caulonisque arces et navifragum Scylacæum.
 Tum procul e fluctu Trinacria cernitur Ætna,
 Et gemitum ingentem pelagi pulsataque saxa 555
 Audimus longe fractasque ad litora voces,
 Exsultantque vada, atque æstu miscentur arenæ.
 Et pater Anchises: Nimirum hæc illa Charybdis;
 Hos Helenus scopulos, hæc saxa horrenda canebat.
 Eripite, o socii, pariterque insurgite remis. 560
 Haud minus ac jussi faciunt, primusque rudentem
 Contorsit lævas proram Palinurus ad undas;
 Lævam cuncta cohors remis ventisque petivit.
 Tollimur in cælum curvato gurgite, et idem
 Subducta ad Manes imos desedimus unda. 565
 Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere;
 Ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.
 Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit,
 Ignarique viæ Cyclopum allabimur oris.
 Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens 570
 Ipse; sed horrificis juxta tonat Ætna ruinis,
 Interdumque atram prorumpit ad æthera nubem,
 Turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla,
 Attollitque globos flammaram et sidera lambit;

552. *diva Lacinia*] the celebrated temple of Juno Lacinia was on the Lacinian promontory.

554. *procul e fluctu*] rising in the distance from the sea.

556. *fractas voces*] the noise of the waves breaking on the shore. Cf. v. 669.

557. *miscentur*] i. e. are thrown up in a turbid state from the bottom of the sea.

558. *hæc illa*] αὐτῆ ἐκείνη; recalling their recollection to the words in vv. 410—421. Cf. 7. 255, "hunc illum generum."

560. *Eripite*] sc. nos e periculo.

561. *Haud minus ac jussi*] Cf.

v. 236.

— *rudentem*] 'creaking,' from the force of the wrench.

564. *curvato gurgite*] Cf. Hom. II. 4. 426, κερτὸν ἰδὺ κορυφοῦται.

565. *desedimus*] perf. of *desido*. Cf. 5. 841; 10. 301; E. 7. 1.

567. *rorantia astra*] The *astra* need not be pressed very closely, Virgil merely means that a shower of spray rendered the heavens dim to their upturned gaze.

571. *Ipse*] contrasts the calmness and convenience of the harbour with the dangerous vicinity of Ætna.

— *ruinis*] the rocks, &c., thrown out by the eruption.

Interdum scopulos avulsaque viscera montis 575
 Erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras
 Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exæstuat imo.
 Fama est Enceladi semiustum fulmine corpus
 Urgueri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Ætnam
 Impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis; 580
 Et fessum quoties mutet latus, intremere omnem
 Murmure Trinacriam et cælum subtexere fumo.
 Noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra
 Perferimus, nec, quæ sonitum det causa videmus.
 Nam neque erant astrorum ignes, nec lucidus æthra 585
 Siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila cælo,
 Et lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.
 Postera jamque dies primo surgebat Eoo,
 Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram :
 Cum subito e silvis, macie confecta suprema, 590
 Ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu
 Procedit supplexque manus ad litora tendit.
 Respicimus. Dira illuvies immissaque barba,
 Consertum tegumen spinis; at cetera Graius,
 Et quondam patriis ad Trojam missus in armis. 595
 Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troïa vidit
 Arma procul, paulum aspectu conterritus hæsit,
 Continuitque gradum; mox sese ad litora præceps

579. *insuper*] Cf. 1. 61.

580. *ruptis*] The flame is said to issue from the body of Enceladus, and to burst out through various openings in the sides of the mountain.

583. *monstra*] the sounds proceeding from Ætna were terrible and portentous to the Trojans, because of their inability to ascertain the cause of the phenomenon.

585. *neque—nec*] here denotes only a slight variation in the meaning of the two clauses, not any actual opposition. Cf. G. 4. 198.

588—654.] Next morning Achemenides appears, one of Ulysses'

companions, who had been left on the island. He is kindly received by Æneas, and gives an account of the terrible denizens of the land.

593. *Respicimus.*] we turn our eyes towards him.

594. *cetera*] i. e. in his dialect and physiognomy.

595.] This is an oversight, which Virgil would probably have corrected, had he lived to revise the poem; the fact of Achemenides having fought at Troy could not have been known to Æneas at first sight.

Cum fletu precibusque tulit: Per sidera testor,
 Per superos atque hoc cæli spirabile lumen, 600
 Tollite me, Teucri; quascumque abducite terras;
 Hoc sat erit. Scio me Danais e classibus unum,
 Et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penates.
 Pro quo, si sceleris tanta est injuria nostri,
 Spargite me in fluctus, vastoque immergite p̄nto. 605
 Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse juvabit.
 Dixerat, et genua amplexus genibusque volutans
 Hærebat. Qui sit, fari, quo sanguine cretus,
 Hortamur; quæ deinde agitet fortuna, fateri.
 Ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus, 610
 Dat juveni, atque animum præsentī pignore firmat.
 Ille hæc, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:
 Sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicis Ulixi,
 Nomen Achemenides, Trojam genitore Adamasto
 Paupere—mansissetque utinam fortuna!—profectus. 615
 Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt,
 Immemores socii vasto Cyclopi in antro
 Deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis
 Intus, opaca, ingens; ipse arduus, altaque pulsat
 Sidera—Di, talem terris avertite pestem!— 620
 Nec visu facilis nec dictu affabilis ulli.
 Visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro.
 Vidi egomet, duo de numero cum corpora nostro
 Prensa manu magna medio resupinus in antro

600. *cæli spirabile lumen*] the light and air of heaven.

606.] For the hiatus cf. E. 2. 53.

607. *volutans*] sc. se, as 'volventia' in G. 1. 163.

609. *deinde*] with *fateri*. Vide note to 1. 195.

611. *præsentī*] 'effectual.' Cf. the old use of our word *present* in such phrases as "a present help in time of trouble."

615. *mansissetque*] i.e. would that I had been content to remain at home in poverty.

618. *sanie dapibus*] ablatives

of quality, 'a house of blood and gory messes.'

620. *Sidera*] used hyperbolically to express a great height; as *Manes* of the lowest depth (v. 565).

621.] Cf. Stat. Silv. 3. 3. 72, "Terribilem affatu visuque tyrannum."

624.] Cf. Hom. Od. 9. 289, *Σὺν δὲ δύω μάρψας . . . ποτὶ γαίῃ κόπτ' ἐκ δ' ἐγκέφαλος χαμάδις ῥέε, δεῦτε δὲ γαίαν.*

— *resupinus*] as Servius remarks, shows the vast strength and size of Polyphemus, who

Frangeret ad saxum, sanieque exspersa natarent 625
 Limina; vidi atro cum membra fluentia tabo
 Manderet, et tepidi tremerent sub dentibus artus.
 Haud impune quidem; nec talia passus Ulixes,
 Oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.
 Nam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus 630
 Cervicem inflexam posuit, jacuitque per antrum
 Immensus, saniem eructans et frusta cruento
 Per somnum commixta mero, nos, magna precati
 Numina sortitique vices, una undique circum
 Fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto, 635
 Ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat,
 Argolici clipei aut Phœbeæ lampadis instar,
 Et tandem læti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.
 Sed fugite, o miseri, fugite, atque ab litore funem
 Rumpite. 640
 Nam qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro
 Lanigeras claudit pecudes atque ubera pressat,
 Centum alii curva hæc habitant ad litora vulgo
 Infandi Cyclopes et altis montibus errant.
 Tertia jam Lunæ se cornua lumine complent, 645
 Cum vitam in silvis inter deserta ferarum
 Lustra domosque traho, vastosque ab rupe Cyclopas
 Prospicio, sonitumque pedum vocemque tremesco.
 Victum infelicem, baccas lapidosaque corna,
 Dant rami, et vulsis pascunt radicibus herbæ. 650
 Omnia collustrans hanc primum ad litora classem
 Conspexi venientem. Huic me, quæcumque fuisset,

could thus lie on his back on the floor, and dash his victims with one hand against the roof of the cave.

627. *tepidi*] still warm with life.

629. *Ithacus*] Vide note to 2. 104.

632. *eructans*] Cf. Hom. Od. 9. 373, φάρυγος δ' ἐξέσσυτο οἶνος, Ψωμοί τ' ἀνδρόμεοι δ' ἐρεύγετο οἶνοβαρείων.

634. *sortiti*] Cf. Od. 9. 331, αὐτὰρ τοὺς ἄλλους κλήρω πεπα-

λάχθαι ἄνωγον.

— *vices*] the part each was to take.

637. *Argolici*] The Argive shield was round, and of a large size.

643. *vulgo*] = passim. Cf. 6. 283.

646. *deserta*] 'unfrequented.' Cf. 2. 714.

647. *ab rupe*] to be taken with *prospicio*.

652. *fuisset*] pluperfect because of the *oratio obliqua*; for

Addixi : satis est gentem effugisse nefandam ;
 Vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite leto.
 Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus 655
 Ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem
 Pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem,
 Monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen
 ademptum.
 Trunca manu pinus regit et vestigia firmat ;
 Lanigeræ comitantur oves ; ea sola voluptas 660
 Solamenque mali.
 Postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad æquora venit,
 Luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,
 Dentibus infrendens gemitu, graditurque per æquor
 Jam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit. 665
 Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto
 Supplice sic merito, tacitique incidere funem ;
 Verrimus et proni certantibus æquora remis.
 Sensit, et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit.
 Verum ubi nulla datur dextra affectare potestas, 670
 Nec potis Ionios fluctus æquare sequendo,
 Clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes
 Contremuere undæ, penitusque exterrita tellus
 Italiæ, curvisque immugiit Ætna cavernis.
 At genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis 675
 Excitum ruit ad portus et litora complent.

this was the resolution which he reports himself as having made.

653. *Addixi*] expresses complete surrender. Cf. "Nullius addictus jurare in verba magistri."

655—718.] Polyphemus himself now appears in sight, and after him his brethren, who flock together at his call. The Trojans get under weigh with all speed, and sail along the coast of Sicily to Drepanum, where Anchises dies. On leaving that place they are driven by the storm to Africa.

659. *manu*] worked by the hand. Conington remarks that exertion is implied, and compares

G. 1. 213, "Tot congesta manu præruptis oppida saxis."

663. *inde*] i. e. with water taken up from the sea.

664. *gemitu*] = cum gemitu. Cf. 2. 323.

667. *sic merito*] having deserved this favour at our hands.

669. *ad sonitum*] to the place whence the sound came.

— *vocis*] Vide note to v. 556.

670. *affectare*] sc. navem.

671. *fluctus æquare sequendo*] i. e. he cannot keep pace with the speed at which the waves carry the ship along.

Cernimus adstantes nequicquam lumine torvo
 Ætnæos fratres, cælo capita alta ferentes,
 Concilium horrendum: quales cum vertice celso
 Aëriæ quercus, aut coniferæ cyparissi 680
 Constiterunt, silva alta Jovis, lucusve Dianæ.
 Præcipites metus acer agit quocumque rudentes
 Excutere, et ventis intendere vela secundis.
 [Contra jussa monent Heleni, Scyllam atque Charybdim
 Inter, utramque viam leti discrimine parvo, 685
 Ni teneant cursus; certum est dare lintea retro.]
 Ecce autem Boreas angusta ab sede Pelori
 Missus adest. Vivo prætervehor ostia saxo
 Pantagiæ Megarosque sinus Thapsumque jacentem.
 [Talia monstrabat relegens errata retrorsus 690
 Litora Achemenides, comes infelicis Ulixi.]
 Sicanio prætenta sinu jacet insula contra
 Plemyrion undosum; nomen dixere priores
 Ortygiam. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis amnem

677. *nequicquam*] because they could now do no harm.

679. *quales cum*] = *ut cum*, ὡς ὅτε (referring grammatically to *fratres*).

681. *silva Jovis*] i. e. quercus. Cf. G. 2. 15; 3. 332.

— *lucus Dianæ*] i. e. cyparissi, sacred to Proserpina (Diana infera).

682. *quocumque*] i. e. to sail whithersoever the wind may drive us.

684—686.] The best interpretation of this passage seems to be that of Ladewig, which is as follows:—The fear of the Cyclopes obliges the Trojans to scud before the wind (v. 682); but whereas the wind then blowing would drive them upon Scylla and Charybdis, Æneas reminds his companions of the injunctions Helenus had given them. Presently the north-wind rises and delivers them from their doubt

and danger.

685. *utramque viam*] in reference to Scylla and Charybdis; either way being but a step removed from destruction.

— *discrimine parvo*] may possibly mean that it made little difference whether they were devoured by Scylla's dogs, or engulfed in the whirlpool of Charybdis.

686. *Ni*] = ne.

— *certum est*] refers to the obstinacy of Æneas' comrades.

687. *angusta*] because of the situation of Pelorus at the entrance of the strait.

688.] The mouth of the river Pantagia is inclosed on both sides by cliffs.

— *Vivo—saxo*] Cf. 1. 167.

692. *sinu*] the dative.

— *contra*] opposite Plemyrion.

693. *nomen dixere Ortygiam*] Vide note to v. 18.

Occultas egisse vias subter mare ; qui nunc 695
 Ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.
 Jussi numina magna loci veneramur ; et inde
 Exsupero præpingue solum stagnantis Helori.
 Hinc altas cautes projectaque saxa Pachyni
 Radimus, et fatis nunquam concessa moveri 700
 Apparet Camarina procul campique Geloi,
 [Immanisque Gela fluvii cognomine dicta.]
 Arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxima longe
 Mœnia, magnanimûm quondam generator equorum ;
 Teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus, 705
 Et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeïa cæcis.
 Hinc Drepani me portus et illætabilis ora
 Accipit. Hic, pelagi tot tempestatibus actus,
 Heu genitorem, omnis curæ casusque levamen,
 Amitto Anchisen. Hic me, pater optime, fessum 710
 Deseris, heu, tantis nequicquam erepte periclis !
 Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,
 Hos mihi prædixit luctus, non dira Celæno.
 Hic labor extremus, longarum hæc meta viarum.
 Hinc me digressum vestris deus appulit oris. 715

696. *Arethusa*] Cf. E. 10.
 1. 4.

— *Ore tuo*] a kind of instrumental ablative; the meaning of the passage being that the Alpheus flowed into the Sicilian sea by rushing up through the same opening as that of the fountain Arethusa.

700.] The people of Camarina drained the marsh, which surrounded their town, in spite of an oracle of Apollo, which said *μη κινει Καυδριναν ακινητος γαρ αμεινων*. The consequence was that the enemy crossed the ground, which was thus rendered firm, and captured the city.

— *moveri*] in the sense of change or alteration.

702.] The last syllable of Gela is generally short in Latin; and

the open form of the genitive 'fluvii,' for 'fluvi,' is nowhere else found in Virgil.

704. *magnanimûm equorum*] alluding to the celebrated Argentine breed of horses, which gained so many victories in the Olympic and Pythian contests.

— *quondam*] i. e. to Virgil, not to Æneas. Such slips as this may be found in all great writers, and are very pardonable.

706. *dura*] referring to the difficulty of the navigation.

— *cæcis*] 'hidden.' Cf. 1. 356.

707. *illætabilis*] because of its sandy and unfertile soil.

711. *nequicquam erepte*] i. e. only to perish thus after having been saved from so many dangers.

Sic pater Æneas intentis omnibus unus
 Fata renarrabat divûm, cursusque docebat.
 Conticuit tandem, factoque hic fine quievit.

716. *omnibus unus*] Vide note
 to v. 181.

717. *divûm*] decreed by the
 gods, as "fata Jovis" in 4. 614.

— *renarrabat*] 'recounted;'
 not 'related twice over.' By

narrating his adventures, Æneas,
 as it were, reproduced them to
 his hearers.

718. *quievit*] 'ceased his nar-
 rative;' not retired to his couch.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER QUARTUS.

AT regina gravi jamdudum saucia cura
Vulnus alit venis, et cæco carpitur igni.
Multa viri virtus animo, multusque recursat
Gentis honos; hærent infixi pectore vultus
Verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem. 5
Postera Phœbea lustrabat lampade terras
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,
Cum sic unanimam alloquitur male sana sororem:
Anna soror, quæ me suspensam insomnia terrent!
Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes, 10
Quem sese ore ferens, quam forti pectore et armis!

1—89.] Dido, through the subtle influence of Cupid (l. 720, &c.), is sorely disquieted in mind by the workings of an incipient passion, which she tries in vain to conceal. Her scruples being at length removed by the persuasions of her sister Anna, she yields herself wholly to the power of love.

1. *cura*] the pangs of love. Cf. 6. 444.

2. *alit venis*] ‘feeds with her life-blood.’

— *cæco*] Cf. G. 3. 210, “cæci stimulis amoris.”

3. *Multa—multus recursat*] = ‘multum recursat.’

6.] The usual phenomena of day-break are here ascribed to Aurora, as goddess of the dawn. Cf. v. 607.

9. *insomnia terrent*] Cf. Apoll. Rhod. 3. 636, δειλὴ ἐγών, οἶόν με βαρεῖς ἐφόβησαν ὕναιροι.

— *suspensam*] expresses the effect of *terrent*,—‘scare me and make me anxious.’ Cf. v. 298, where *furenti* is in the same manner proleptic.

11. *Quem sese ore ferens*]

Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum :
 Degeneres animos timor arguit : heu, quibus ille
 Jactatus fatis ! quæ bella exhausta canebat !
 Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet, 15
 Ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare jugali,
 Postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit ;
 Si non pertæsum thalami tædæque fuisset,
 Huic uni forsân potui succumbere culpæ.
 Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sychæi 20
 Conjugis et sparsos fraterna cæde Penates,
 Solus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem
 Impulit. Agnosco veteris vestigia flammæ.
 Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat,
 Vel Pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras, 25
 Pallentes umbras Erebi noctemque profundam,
 Ante, Pudor, quam te violo, aut tua jura resolvo.
 Ille meos, primus qui me sibi junxit, amores
 Abstulit ; ille habeat secum servetque sepulchro.
 Sic effata sinum lacrimis implevit abortis. 30
 Anna refert : O luce magis dilecta sorori,

'with what a majesty he bears himself!'

— *quam forti pectore et armis*] sc. 'quam fortibus armis:' cf. 10. 735. 'How brave and like a soldier!' The notion of making *armis* come from *armus* is a mistake.

12. *nec vana fides*] 'nor is my belief unfounded.'

13. *Degeneres*] ignoble and mean. Cf. Tac. Ann. 12. 36, "preces degeneres ex metu."

14. *canere*] denotes a more exalted utterance than the simple *loqui*. Cf. 9. 621.

17. *deceptam morte fefellit*] by death destroyed my hopes and expectations.

19. *potui*] I might have had the courage, = ἔτλην ἄν. Cf. G. 3. 453. For the construction with *fuisset* in the protasis, vide

note to 2. 55.

— *culpæ*] because a second marriage would be in her eyes a breach of fidelity towards her deceased husband.

21. *sparsos Penates*] referring to the murder of Sychæus, "ante aras" (1. 349), by his brother-in-law Pygmalion.

22. *labantem*] proleptic, = 'ut labaret.' Cf. 1. 659.

24. *dehiscat*] Cf. Hom. II. 4. 182, τότε μοι χάνοι εὐρέϊα χθών.

27.] For the repetition of *ante* after *prius*, cf. Propert. 2. 25. 25, "Aut prius infecto deprecit præmia cursu, Septima quam metam triverit ante rota."

28. *amores Abstulit*] has absorbed all my love, and left no room in my heart for a new passion.

Solane perpetua mærens carpere juventa,
 Nec dulces natos, Veneris nec præmia noris ?
 Id cinerem aut Manes credis curare sepultos ?
 Esto : ægram nulli quondam flexere mariti, 35
 Non Libyæ, non ante Tyro ; despectus Iarbas
 Ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis
 Dives alit : placitone etiam pugnabis amori ?
 Nec venit in mentem, quorum consederis arvis ?
 Hinc Gætulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello, 40
 Et Numidæ infreni cingunt et inhospita Syrtis ;
 Hinc deserta siti regio, lateque furentes
 Barcæi. Quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam
 Germanique minas ?
 Dîs equidem auspiciis reor et Junone secunda 45
 Hunc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.
 Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes, quæ surgere regna
 Conjugio tali ! Teucrûm comitantibus armis
 Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus !
 Tu modo posce deos veniam, sacrisque litatis 50
 Indulge hospitio, causasque innecte morandi,

32. *mærens carpere*] = 'mæ-
 rore carperis,' art thou to pine
 away in sorrow ?

— *perpetua—juventa*] all the
 best years of your life.

34. *Manes sepultos*] i. e. the
 spirit of the buried dead.

35. *ægram*] i. e. your sorrow
 has hitherto caused you to reject
 all offers of marriage.

— *mariti*] suitors, would-be
 husbands. Cf. 2. 344.

36. *Tyro*] from Tyre = 'Tyrii.'
 Cf. 10. 345, "Curibus Clausus ;"
 Cæs. Bell. Civ. 1. 24, "Cn. Ma-
 tius Cremona."

37. *triumphis*] gained in the
 numerous wars with the neigh-
 bouring tribes of Libya.

38. *placito*] sub. *tibi*. Cf. G. 2.
 425, "placitam Paci olivam."

41. *infreni*] with unbridled
 steeds.

— *inhospita*] in reference to
 the predatory tribe of the Nasa-
 mones, whose territory bordered
 on the Syrtes. Cf. Lucan 9.
 440, "Nasamon, quem mundi bar-
 bara damnis Syrtis alit."

42. *deserta*] 'unfrequented.' Cf.
 2. 714.

44. *Germani*] Pygmalion. Cf.
 1. 361 sq.

45. *Junone*] as the presiding
 goddess of marriage. Cf. v. 59.

49. *rebus*] sc. 'gestis.' Cf. 3.
 462, "ingentem factis fer ad
 æthera Trojam."

50. *veniam poscere*] much the
 same as *pacem exquirere* in line
 56. These expressions are used
 of those who endeavour to con-
 ciliate heaven in order to obtain
 its favour.

51. *Indulge hospitio*] give full
 scope to your hospitality.

Dum pelago desævit hiems et aquosus Orion,
 Quassatæque rates, dum non tractabile cælum.
 His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore,
 Spemque dedit dubiæ menti, solvitque pudorem. 55
 Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras
 Exquirunt; mactant lectas de more bidentes
 Legiferæ Cereri Phœboque patrique Lyæo,
 Junoni ante omnes, cui vincla jugalia curæ.
 Ipsa, tenens dextra pateram, pulcherrima Dido 60
 Candentis vaccæ media inter cornua fundit,
 Aut ante ora deûm pingues spatiat ad aras,
 Instauratque diem donis, pecudumque reclusis
 Pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.
 Heu vatam ignaræ mentes! quid vota furentem, 65
 Quid delubra juvant? est mollis flamma medullas
 Interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus.
 Uritur infelix Dido totaque vagatur
 Urbe furens, qualis coniecta cerva sagitta,
 Quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit 70
 Pastor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum
 Nescius; illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat
 Dictæos; hæret lateri letalis arundo.

52. *desævit*] 'rages.' Cf. 10. 569, "Sic toto Æneas desævit in æquore victor."

53. *Quassatæ rates*] Cf. 1. 551.

55. *dubiæ menti*] Cf. v. 9.

— *solvit pudorem*] Cf. v. 27.

56. *pacem*] Cf. 3. 370, "Exorât pacem divûm."

— *per aras*] 'going from altar to altar.' Cf. vv. 58, 59.

57. *de more*] sheep being the usual offering in expiatory sacrifices.

— *bidentes*] In sheep, after the end of their first, and till the completion of their second year, the two front teeth, being part of the second or permanent set, are much larger and more conspicuous than the original milk teeth. Hence the epithet *bidens*,

58. *Legiferæ*] θεσμοφόρος. Cf. Calvus, speaking of Ceres, "Et leges docuit sanctas et cara jugavit Corpora connubiis et magnas condidit urbes."

63. *Instaurat diem*] i. e. by repeating the sacrifices several times during the day, she endeavours to obtain a favourable answer.

64.] For the scansion of this line, cf. G. 3. 189, "Invalidus etiamque tremens, etiam inscius ævi."

65. *vatam ignaræ*] i. e. not knowing that to a mind thus diseased all the art of soothsayers and augurs could be of no avail, and that all vows and prayers are vain.

73. *Dictæos*] Dicte was a mountain in Crete.

Nunc media Ænean secum per mœnia ducit,
 Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam ; 75
 Incipit effari, mediaque in voce resistit ;
 Nunc eadem labente die convivia quærit,
 Ilicosque iterum demens audire labores
 Exposcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.
 Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim 80
 Luna premit suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,
 Sola domo mæret vacua, stratisque relictis
 Incubat. Illum absens absentem auditque videtque,
 Aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,
 Detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem. 85
 Non cœptæ adsurgunt turrets, non arma Juventus
 Exercet, portusve aut propugnacula bello
 Tuta parant ; pendent opera interrupta minæque
 Murorum ingentes æquataque machina cælo.
 Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri 90
 Cara Jovis conjux, nec famam obstare furori,
 Talibus aggreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis :
 Egregiam vero laudem et spolia ampla refertis

75. *opes*] her wealth, as displayed in the magnificence of the city.

— *paratam*] i. e. for the reception of the Trojans who had none themselves. Cf. l. 557, 573.

77. *eadem*] sc. Dido.

80. *lumen premit vicissim*] sets in her turn ; the signal for breaking up the banquet, which had begun at sunset.

82. *stratis relictis*] the couch Æneas had just left.

84. *Aut*] This conjunction and lines 86 sqq., clearly shew that Virgil is not describing the actual events of one given evening, but the queen's behaviour generally. It is natural to suppose that after the first evening or two the royal party kept earlier hours, and that then Ascanius occasionally stayed

with the queen after the departure of his father.

85. *Detinet*] holds him fondly ; inducing him by coaxing and caresses to stay longer with her.

— *fallere amorem*] 'to beguile her love.'

86. *arma exercet*] i. e. practise their drill. Cf. such expressions as *choros exercere, palæstras exercere, &c.*

88. *pendent*] are left unfinished.

— *minæ*] Vide note to l. 162.

89. *machina*] towers erected at intervals along the walls.

90—128.] Juno, in the hope of keeping Æneas away from Italy, proposes to Venus that he should be allowed to marry Dido, and promises to arrange a favourable opportunity for the accomplishment of her plan.

Tuque puerque tuus ; magnum et memorabile numen,
 Una dolo divûm si femina victa duorum est. 95
 Nec me adeo fallit veritam te mœnia nostra
 Suspectas habuisse domos Carthagini altæ.
 Sed quis erit modus, aut quo nunc certamina tanta?
 Quin potius pacem æternam pactosque hymenæos
 Exercemus ? habes, tota quod mente petisti : 100
 Ardet amans Dido traxitque per ossa furorem.
 Communem hunc ergo populum paribusque regamus
 Auspiciis ; liceat Phrygio servire marito,
 Dotalesque tuæ Tyrios permittere dextræ.
 Olli—sensit enim simulata mente locutam, 105
 Quo regnum Italiæ Libycas averteret oras—
 Sic contra est ingressa Venus : Quis talia demens
 Abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello ?
 Si modo, quod memoras, factum fortuna sequatur.
 Sed fatis incerta feror, si Juppiter unam 110
 Esse velit Tyriis urbem Trojaque profectis,
 Miscerive probet populos, aut fœdera jungi.
 Tu conjux ; tibi fas animum tentare precando.
 Perge ; sequar. Tum sic excepit regia Juno :

94. *magnum et mem. numen*] I. e. it is a great and notable proof of your divine power. Others read *nomen*, to be taken with *refertis*.

96. *Nec me adeo fallit*] and of course I am aware. *Adeo* emphasises *me*. See 3. 203, and note.

98. *quo*] sc. 'tendunt.' Alii *certamine tanto*, sc. 'tendis.'

101. *per ossa*] Vide note to 1. 660.

102. *paribus Auspiciis*] with equal authority. *Auspicia* = *imperium*, because the power of taking the auspices was delegated to the Roman magistrates, along with the authority of their office.

103.] A contemptuous sneer is intended in the word *Phrygio*, both as implying a foreigner and an exile, and also because the

Phrygians were among the objects of Juno's special dislike.

104. *Dotales — dextræ*] The following passage from Cicero (Top. 4) will illustrate these words: "quum mulier viro in *manum* convenit omnia quæ mulieris fuerunt viri fiunt *dotis* nomine."

— *tuæ*] because Juno identifies Venus with her son Æneas.

106.] I. e. to transfer the sovereignty of the world from Italy to Carthage.

109. *factum*] the arrangement which you propose. Cf. v. 99.

110. *fatis incerta*] = 'fatorum incerta.' *Ferri* is used of a mind wandering blindly in ignorance of the true facts of the case. Cf. 10. 630, "ego veri Vana feror."

Mecum erit iste labor. Nunc qua ratione, quod in-
stat, 115
Confieri possit, paucis, adverte, docebo.
Venatum Æneas unaque miserrima Dido
In nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus
Extulerit Titan radiisque retexerit orbem.
His ego nigrantem commixta grandine nimbum, 120
Dum trepidant alæ saltusque indagine cingunt,
Desuper infundam, et tonitru cælum omne ciebo.
Diffugient comites et nocte tegentur opaca:
Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem
Devenient. Adero, et, tua si mihi certa voluntas, 125
Connubio jungam stabili propriamque dicabo;
Hic Hymenæus erit.—Non adversata petenti
Adnuit, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.
Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.
It portis jubare exorto delecta juvenus; 130
Retia rara, plagæ, lato venabula ferro,
Massylique ruunt equites et odora canum vis.

115. *Mecum erit*] = 'meus erit.'
Cf. Liv. 23. 33, "tertia victoria cum Pœnis erat." Terent. Phorm. 5. 8. 90, "una injuria est tecum . . . altera est tecum, Chreme."

— *quod instat*] the business in hand, τὸ προκείμενον.

119. *orbem*] i. e. 'terram.' Conington is mistaken in supposing that *retexit* = *retexuit* in Manil. 4. 214.

121. *Dum trepidant*] while they are hurrying about, intent upon their own business, either of watching the nets or surrounding the covert.

— *alæ*] properly the wings or flank of the army, consisting of cavalry; hence the name was given to a particular class of huntsmen, who occupied the same position with regard to the rest of the company, as the regular *alæ* did to the legionaries. Cf. "alæ venantûm" in Silius 2. 419,

which is imitated from the present passage.

126. *Connubio*] a trisyllable. Cf. 1. 73.

127. *Hic Hym. erit*] Hymenæus will be here with me.

128. *dolis repertis*] dat. case, at the trick which she had discovered. Cf. v. 105.

129—172.] Dido and Æneas join in the chase. Juno sends a sudden storm, which separates them from the company, and forces them to take shelter in a cave, where they are united in wedlock.

131. *Retia rara*] nets with wide meshes.

— *plagæ*] these are said to have been larger than the *retia*.

132. *odora canum vis*] 'the keen-scented pack.' There is no other example of *odorus* used in this signification. The expression *canum vis* occurs twice in Lucre-

Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi
 Pœnorum exspectant, ostroque insignis et auro
 Stat sonipes ac frena ferox spumantia mandit. 135
 Tandem progreditur magna stipante caterva,
 Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo.
 Cui pharetra ex auro ; crines nodantur in aurum ;
 Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.
 Nec non et Phrygii comites et lætus Iulus 140
 Incedunt. Ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnes
 Infert se socium Æneas atque agmina jungit.
 Qualis ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique fluenta
 Deserit ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo
 Instaurotque choros, mixtique altaria circum 145
 Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt pictique Agathyrsi ;
 Ipse jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem
 Fronde premit crinem fingens atque implicat auro,
 Tela sonant humeris : haud illo segnior ibat
 Æneas ; tantum egregio decus enitet ore. 150
 Postquam altos ventum in montes atque invia lustra,
 Ecce feræ, saxi dejectæ vertice, capræ
 Decurrere jugis ; alia de parte patentes

tius, in 4. 681, where it signifies, as here, a pack of hounds, and in 6. 1222, "fida canum vis," 'the faithful tribe of dogs.' Cf. Hor. Epod. 6. 5, "Nam qualis aut Molossus aut fulvus Lacon, Amica vis pastoribus."

138. *nodantur in aurum*] collected in a knot (*κόρυμβος*), which was either fastened with a gold pin, or held in a net of golden threads.

139. *fibula*] the brooch of her girdle. Cf. 1. 492 ; 11. 776.

142. *agmina jungit*] sc. 'sibi.' Cf. 2. 267 ; 11. 145, "Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia jungit Agmina."

143.] Apollo is said to spend the winter season at Patara, in Lycia, which he leaves for Delos

in the spring, to grace his festival there.

146.] Some of the nations here enumerated also came from all parts of the world to celebrate the festivities at Delos.

— *picti Agathyrsi*] Cf. Pompon. Mela 2. 1. 10, "Agathyrsi ora artusque pingunt iisdem omnes notis, et sic, ut ablui nequeant."

148. *Fronde*] of bay leaves.

— *fingens*] adjusting it.

149. *Tela sonant humeris*] Cf. Hom. Il. 1. 46, *ἐκλαγξαν δ' ἄρ' οἷστοι ἐπ' ὤμων χρωμένοιο.*

— *haud illo* sqq.] i. e. with a gait as springing and a face as fair as Apollo's.

152. *dejectæ*] driven from the height.

Transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cervi
 Pulverulenta fuga glomerant montesque relinquunt. 155
 At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri
 Gaudet equo, jamque hos cursu, jam præterit illos,
 Spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis
 Optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.

Interea magno misceri murmure cælum 160
 Incipit; insequitur commixta grandine nimbus;
 Et Tyrii comites passim et Trojana juvenus
 Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa per agros
 Tecta metu petiere; ruunt de montibus amnes.

Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem 165
 Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Juno
 Dant signum; fulsere ignes et conscius æther
 Connubiis, summoque ulularunt vertice Nymphæ.
 Ille dies primus leti primusque malorum
 Causa fuit; neque enim specie famave movetur, 170
 Nec jam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem;
 Conjugium vocat; hoc prætexit nomine culpam.

Extemplo Libyæ magnas it Fama per urbes,
 Fama, malum qua non aliud velocius ullum;
 Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo; 175
 Parva metu primo; mox sese attollit in auras,
 Ingrediturque solo et caput inter nubila condit.
 Illam Terra parens, ira irritata deorum,

155. *fuga glomerant*] 'huddle together in flight.'

166. *Prima*] eldest of the deities. The earth fitly presides over marriage, having been herself the first bride, and the mother of all creation.

167. *signum*] the signal for what is described in the following lines, "fulsere—Nymphæ."

— *ignes et æther*] a hendiadys = *ætherii ignes*. The *nuptiales tædæ* are represented by the lightning, and the *epithalamium* by the *ululatus* of the nymphs.

168. *Connubiis*] for the synizesis comp. 5. 269.

173—278.] The report of what had happened is spread abroad by Fame, and reaches the ears of Iarbas, a neighbouring prince, and formerly one of Dido's suitors. At his prayer, Jupiter sends Mercury with a message for Æneas, bidding him quit Carthage, and seek out Italy.

176. *metu*] i. e. of being proved false.

— *primo*] adv. 'at first.'

177.] Cf. Hom. Il. 4. 443, οὐρανῶ ἐστῆριξε κάρη καὶ ἐπὶ χθονὶ βαλvei.

178. *ira deorum*] not 'with anger against the gods,' but 'by

Extremam, ut perhibent, Cœo Enceladoque sororem
 Progenit, pedibus celerem et pernicipibus alis, 180
 Monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui, quot sunt corpore
 plumæ,
 Tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,
 Tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit aures.
 Nocte volat cœli medio terræque per umbram,
 Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno ; 185
 Luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti,
 Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes,
 Tam ficti pravique tenax, quam nuntia veri.
 Hæc tum multiplici populos sermone replebat
 Gaudens et pariter facta atque infecta canebat : 190
 Venisse Ænean, Trojano sanguine cretum,
 Cui se pulchra viro dignetur jungere Dido ;
 Nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quam longa, fovere
 Regnorum immemores turpique cupidine captos.
 Hæc passim dea fœda virûm diffundit in ora. 195
 Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarban,
 Incenditque animum dictis atque aggerat iras.
 Hic Ammone satus, rapta Garamantide Nympha,
 Tempia Jovi centum latis immania regnis,
 Centum aras posuit, vigilemque sacraverat ignem, 200

the wrath of heaven,' i. e. as manifested in the punishment of her children, the Titans and Giants. Cœus was a Titan, Enceladus a Giant.

182. *Tot vigiles oculi subter, sqq.*] i. e. every feather had an eye, a tongue, and an ear.

186. *custos*] a spy upon all men's doings.

— *tecti*] the dwellings of ordinary citizens, *turribus* those of princes ; the former referring to private, the latter to public, rumours.

193. *quam longa*] Cf. 8. 86, "ea—quam longa est, nocte," 'all that night.'

— *hiemem luxu fovere*] lit. making the winter warm and

comfortable with their luxurious indulgence, i. e. spending it in dalliance.

194. *Regnorum*] of their respective kingdoms, in Carthage and Italy. Cf. v. 267.

200. *posuit—sacraverat*] The perfect is here used with the pluperfect following, to denote the fact principally intended to be brought before the reader's mind ; the time intended to be indicated by each tense is the same.

— *vigilem ignem, Excubias æternas*] The fire, being kept ever burning in the temples, is said to be the eternal watcher of the statues of the gods placed in them,

Excubias divûm æternas, pecudumque cruore
 Pingue solum et variis florentia limina sertis.
 Isque amens animi et rumore accensus amaro
 Dicitur ante aras media inter numina divûm
 Multa Jovem manibus supplex orasse supinis: 205
 Jupiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis
 Gens epulata toris Lenæum libat honorem,
 Aspicias hæc? an te, genitor, cum fulmina torques,
 Nequicquam horremus, cæcique in nubibus ignes
 Terrificant animos et inania murmura miscent? 210
 Femina, quæ nostris errans in finibus urbem
 Exiguam pretio posuit, cui litus arandum
 Cuique loci leges dedimus, connubia nostra
 Reppulit ac dominum Ænean in regna recepit.
 Et nunc ille Paris cum semiviro comitatu, 215
 Mæonia mentum mitra crinemque madentem
 Subnixus, rapto potitur: nos munera templis

201. *divûm*] because, as is evident from line 204, there were other statues besides those of Jove set up in these temples.

202.] *Solum* and *limina* are nominatives. Cf. 1. 639.

203. *amens animi*] distracted with rage and jealousy. The phrase is, probably, suggested by the expression "mens animi" in Lucretius, 3. 615; Catull. 65. 4; *mens* being the seat of the reason and judgment in the mind. For the form of expression vide 2. 61, note.

206. *nunc*] i. e. now that I have taught them.

207. *epulata*] because the libations were made after the first course.

209. *cæci*] i. e. which miss those who ought to be the object of their aim, viz., wicked and perfidious men.

210. *inania*] mere empty sound, giving no cause for alarm.

212. *pretio*] after paying for

the site. Cf. 1. 367.

213. *loci leges*] authority over the district.

214. *in regna*] to share her kingdom. Cf. vv. 102. 374.

215.] Paris is used as the type of an effeminate woman-hunter.

— *semiviro*] in allusion to the feminine attire of the Phrygians, which the Romans regarded as a sign of actual effeminacy (cf. 9. 614—620; 12. 99, sqq.), and also to the Galli, or priests of Cybele, who were eunuchs.

216.] The Phrygians and Mæonians of Lydia wore a kind of round cap (*mitra*), fastened by strings under the chin.

217. *Subnixus*] i. e. resting on the cap-strings, which would support the chin when tied. The energetic contempt implied in this word is lost in the other reading *subnexus*, for which, too, there is much less authority.

Quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus inanem.
 Talibus orantem dictis arasque tenentem
 Audit omnipotens, oculosque ad mœnia torsit 220
 Regia et oblitos famæ melioris amantes.
 Tum sic Mercurium alloquitur ac talia mandat :
 Vade age, nate, voca Zephyros et labere pennis,
 Dardaniumque ducem, Tyria Carthagine qui nunc
 Exspectat, fatisque datas non respicit urbes, 225
 Alloquere et celeres defer mea dicta per auras.
 Non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem
 Promisit Graiûmque ideo bis vindicat armis ;
 Sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis belloque frementem
 Italiam regeret, genus alto a sanguine Teucris 230
 Proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.
 Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum
 Nec super ipse sua molitur laude laborem,
 Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces ?
 Quid struit ? aut qua spe inimica in gente moratur, 235
 Nec prolem Ausoniam et Lavinia respicit arva ?
 Naviget ! hæc summa est ; hic nostri nuntius esto.
 Dixerat. Ille patris magni parere parabat

218. *Quippe*] ironical, 'because forsooth.'

— *famamque fovemus inanem*] 'and worship an empty name.'

219. *aras tenentem*] It was the custom of supplicants to touch the altar while they prayed. Cf. 6. 124.

223. *pennis*] the winged sandals (*talaria*), mentioned in v. 258.

225. *Exspectat*] sc. 'urbes.'

228. *bis*] the first time from his encounter with Diomedes (Hom. Il. 5. 31); the second at the destruction of Troy.

— *vindicat*] a merely poetical present for perfect demanded by the exigencies of the metre.

229. *gravidam imperiis*] teem-

ing with powerful nations, the future rivals of Rome; Latins, Etruscans, Campanians, Samnites, &c.

231. *Proderet*] propagate.

— *sub leges mitteret*] reduce the world to obedience; i. e. through his descendants.

232. *Si nulla*] i. e. if the expectation of so glorious a future cannot fire his soul with ardour.

233.] For the insertion of *ipse* between *super* and *sua*, cf. Ov. Ep. 12. 18, "Ut caderet cultu cultor ab ipse suo."

237. *hic nostri nuntius esto*] 'of this be thou my herald;' *hic nuntius* = 'hujus rei nuntius,' as in 2. 171, "ea signa" = 'ejus rei signa.'

Imperio ; et primum pedibus talaria nectit,
 Aurea, quæ sublimem alis sive æquora supra 240
 Seu terram rapido pariter cum flamine portant ;
 Tum virgam capit ; hac animas ille evocat Orco
 Pallentes, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit,
 Dat somnos adimitque, et lumina morte resignat.
 Illa fretus agit ventos et turbida tranat 245
 Nubila ; jamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit
 Atlantis duri, cælum qui vertice fulcit,
 Atlantis, cinctum assidue cui nubibus atris
 Piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri ;
 Nix humeros infusa tegit ; tum flumina mento 250
 Præcipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.
 Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis
 Constitit ; hinc toto præceps se corpore ad undas
 Misit, avi similis, quæ circum litora, circum
 Piscosos scopulos humilis volat æquora juxta. 255
 [Haud aliter terras inter cælumque volabat
 Litus arenosum ad Libyæ ventosque secabat

239—241.] Cf. Hom. Od. 5. 43, sqq., αὐτίκ' ἔπειθ' ὑπὸ ποσσὶν ἐδήσατο καλὰ πέδιλα, Ἀμβρόσια, χρύσεια, τὰ μιν φέρον ἡμὲν ἐφ' ὑγρῆν, ἠδ' ἐπ' ἀπίρονα γαῖαν, ἅμα πνοιῆς ἀνέμοιο.

242. *animas evocat Orco*] as for instance, Protesilaus. Also cf. Æsch. Pers. 632, Γῆ τε καὶ Ἑρμῆ, βασιλεῦ τ' ἐνέρων, πέμψατ' ἐνερθε ψυχὴν ἐς φῶς.

243. *sub Tartara mittit*] in his office of ψυχοπομπός. Cf. Hor. Od. 1. 10. 17, "Tu pias lætis animam reponis Sedibus virgaque levem coerces Aurea turbam."

244. *Dat somnos adimitque*] Cf. Hom. Od. 24. 2—4, ἔχε δὲ ῥάβδον —, τῇ τ' ἀνδρῶν ὄμματα θέλγει, ἔνν ἐθέλει, τοὺς δ' αὖτε καὶ ὑπνώοντας ἐγείρει.

— *morte*] the abl. of time, = 'mortuis.'

— *resignat*] 'opens.' It must

be allowed that, whatever interpretation we give to these words, they come in here awkwardly enough. Some think that they simply = *animas evocat Orco*: others, that there is a reference to the Roman custom of closing (*signare*) the eyes of a corpse immediately after death, and of opening them again when the body was placed on the funeral pyre.

245. *fretus*] in imitation of the Hom. πεποιθός.

252. *paribus alis*] 'on level wings;' i. e. wings beating evenly, and so gracefully.

— *Cyllenius*] because his mother Maia bore him on Mount Cyllene, in Arcadia. Cf. 8. 138, sq.

253. *toto corpore*] These words express the dash with which the god made his swoop or plunge.

Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.]
 Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,
 Ænean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem 260
 Conspicit. Atque illi stellatus iaspide fulva
 Ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice læna
 Demissa ex humeris, dives quæ munera Dido
 Fecerat et tenui telas discreverat auro.
 Continuo invadit: Tu nunc Carthaginis altæ 265
 Fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxoriis urbem
 Exstruis? heu regni rerumque oblite tuarum!
 Ipse deûm tibi me claro demittit Olympo
 Regnator, cælum et terras qui numine torquet;
 Ipse hæc ferre jubet celeres mandata per auras: 270
 Quid struis? aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris?
 Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum
 Nec super ipse tua moliris laude laborem,
 Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iûli
 Respice, cui regnum Italiæ Romanaque tellus 275
 Debentur. Tali Cyllenius ore locutus
 Mortales visus medio sermone reliquit,
 Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
 At vero Æneas adspectu obmutuit amens,
 Arrectæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit. 280
 Ardet abire fuga dulcesque relinquere terras,
 Attonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.
 Heu, quid agat? quo nunc reginam ambire furentem
 Audeat affatu? quæ prima exordia sumat?

261. *iaspide fulva*] = 'iaspidibus fulvis.' Cf. Juv. 5. 38, "inæquales beryllo phialas."

269. *torquet*] i. e. rules in their revolutions. Cf. 12. 180, "Cuncta tuo qui bella pater sub numine torques." 9. 93, "Torquet qui sidera mundi."

274. *spes heredis Iûli*] i. e. the hopes you entertain of Iulus; see 1. 556.

276. *Tali ore*] = 'talibus verbis.'

277. *medio sermone*] i. e. the

moment he had finished delivering his message, without waiting for an answer. Cf. 9. 657.

279—392.] Æneas makes ready to depart. Dido, having tried every form of entreaty, but finding all to be in vain, bursts into a violent fit of rage.

282. *imperio deorum*] = 'imperio divino.'

283. *ambire affatu*] Cf. Hor. 1 Od. 35. 5, "Te pauper ambit sollicita prece Ruris colonus."

Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc, 285
 In partesque rapit varias perque omnia versat.
 Hæc alternanti potior sententia visa est :
 Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum,
 Classem aptent taciti sociosque ad litora cogant,
 Arma parent, et, quæ rebus sit caussa novandis, 290
 Dissimulent ; sese interea, quando optima Dido
 Nesciat et tantos rumpi non speret amores,
 Tentaturum aditus, et quæ mollissima fandi
 Tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes
 Imperio læti parent ac jussa facessunt. 295
 At regina dolos—quis fallere possit amantem ?—
 Præsensit, motusque excepit prima futuros,
 Omnia tuta timens. Eadem impia Fama furenti
 Detulit armari classem cursumque parari.
 Sævitur inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem 300
 Bacchatur, qualis commotis excita sacris
 Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho

285. *dividit*] the Homeric διάν-
 διχα μερμηριξεν: the mind being
 said to be divided by its conflict-
 ing thoughts. *Celerem* = 'cele-
 riter.'

286. *per omnia versat*] Cf.
 11. 550, "Omnia secum Versanti
 subito vix hæc sententia sedit."

287. *Hæc* is to be taken with
sententia. Cf. Hom. Il. 14. 23,
 ὦδ' ἔ δέ οἱ φρονέοντι δόσσοιο
 κέρδιον εἶναι.

— *alternanti*] neuter, i. e.
 hesitating which of the two
 courses to pursue; whether to
 leave Carthage secretly, or to
 acquaint Dido of his design.

289 sqq. *aptent* — *parent* —
sese—*Tentaturum*] Oratio ob-
 liqua, 'bidding them, &c., and
 resolving, &c.'

291. *quando*] 'since;' as in v.
 315.

293. *aditus*] ways by which he
 may reach her heart and work

upon her feelings. Cf. v. 423.

— *mollissima*] such as shall
 cause her least pain.

— *fandi Tempora*] τοὺς καιροὺς
 τῶν προσαγορευσέων, Lucian. Cf.
 also Hor. Sat. 1. 9. 56, "Difficiles
 aditus primos habet . . . tem-
 pora quæram."

298. *Omnia tuta timens*] i. e.
 fearing where there was least
 cause for fear.

— *furenti*] proleptic, express-
 ing the effect the news had upon
 her.

301. *commotis sacris*] because
 on festal days the temple of Bac-
 chus was opened, and the sacred
 things of the god shaken wildly
 about by his frenzied worshippers.
 Cf. Hor. 1 Od. 18. 11, "Non ego
 te, candide Bassareu, Invitum
 quatiam."

302. *trieterica*] τριετηρικὰ, the
 triennial festival, celebrated by
 the Thebans at night upon Mount

Orgia nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithæron.
 Tandem his Ænean compellat vocibus ultro :
 Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum 305
 Posse nefas, tacitusque mea decedere terra ?
 Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,
 Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido ?
 Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,
 Et mediis properas aquilonibus ire per altum, 310
 Crudelis ? Quid ? si non arva aliena domosque
 Ignotas peteres et Troja antiqua maneret,
 Troja per undosum peteretur classibus æquor ?
 Mene fugis ? Per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam
 te—
 Quando aliud mihi jam miseræ nihil ipsa reliqui— 315
 Per connubia nostra, per inceptos hymenæos,
 Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam
 Dulce meum, miserere domus labentis et istam,
 Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.
 Te propter Libycæ gentes Nomadumque tyranni 320
 Odere, infensi Tyrii ; te propter eundem
 Exstinctus pudor et, qua sola sidera adibam,
 Fama prior. Cui me moribundam deseris, hospes ?
 Hoc solum nomen quoniam de conjuge restat.

Cithæron. *Stimulant*, sc. *illam*, the Bacchante.

— *Baccho*] the cry *Io Bacche*, on hearing which the Bacchantals, clothed in fawn skins, with the thyrsi in their hands, and beating the sacred timbrels, rushed forth in frenzied dances to Cithæron.

309. *moliris* is here used of refitting and recruiting the fleet. Cf. vv. 53, 289 ; and 3, 6.

315. *aliud nihil...*] i.e. nothing but an appeal to tears and entreaties.

316. *connubia*] the clandestine union which she hoped was to have been the prelude to the regular marriage rites (*hymenæi*),

which, as not having been duly completed, are called *incepti*.

318. *Dulce meum*] Cf. Soph. Ajax 520, ἀνδρὶ τοι χρεῶν Μνήμην προσεῖναι τερπνὸν εἴ τί που πάθοι.

320. *Nomadum*] the Greek Νομάδες: cf. Sallust. Jug. c. 18.

322. *qua sola sidera adibam*] i.e. by which alone I had a chance of earning an immortality of fame. Cf. the words of Ulysses to Penelope, Od. 19. 108, ἦ γὰρ σευ κλέος οὐρανὸν εὐρὸν ἰκάνει.

323. *Fama*] reputation for conjugal fidelity.

— *Cui ... deseris*] Cf. 2. 678, and note.

Quid moror? an mea Pygmalion dum mœnia frater 325
 Destruat, aut captam ducat Gætulus Iarbas?
 Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset
 Ante fugam suboles, si quis mihi parvulus aula
 Luderet Æneas, qui te tamen ore referret,
 Non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer. 330
 Dixerat. Ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat
 Lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.
 Tandem pauca refert: Ego te, quæ plurima fando
 Enumerare vales, numquam, Regina, negabo
 Promeritam; nec me meminisse pigebit Elissæ, 335
 Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.
 Pro re pauca loquar. Neque ego hanc abscondere
 furto
 Speravi, ne finge, fugam, nec conjugis umquam
 Prætendi tædas aut hæc in fœdera veni.
 Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam 340
 Auspiciis et sponte mea componere curas,
 Urbem Trojanam primum dulcesque meorum

325. *Quid moror*] sc. 'mori;' referring to 'moribundam' in v. 323.

327. *suscepta*] 'born.' *Suscipere* is properly said of the person who first takes up the new-born child.

— *de te*] Cf. Ov. Ibis 409, "de Philopœmene natus."

329. *tamen*] 'at least' = *saltem*.

330. *capta*] Cf. v. 326.

333. *promeritam*] that you well deserve from me all the gratitude which you can claim, referring to v. 317.

335. *Elissæ*] another name of Dido.

336. *spiritus*] the vital energy (*θυμός*) diffused through every part of the body. Cf. Hom. II. 12. 386, λίπε δ' ὄστ' ἔα θυμός. 22. 68, ρεθέων ἐκ θυμὸν ἐλέσθαι.

337. *Pro re*] as the occasion

demands.

— *Neque ego, &c.*] The falsehood, and the sudden change from compliment to insult, are characteristic of that "made up thing," as Mr. Gladstone truly calls him, that "king of shreds and patches," the Virgilian Æneas.

339. *Prætendi tædas*] in reference to the torches carried before the bride. 'I did not bear any nuptial torch before me;' hence metaphorically, 'I made no pretensions to any lawful union, nor did I come to dwell with you on any such terms as these.'

340. *meis Auspiciis*] under the guidance of my own will. Vide note to v. 102.

342. *Urbem — Reliquias colerem*] There is a kind of zeugma in 'colere,' 'I would dwell in that city and pay respect to the relics of my kindred.' *Colerem — mane-*

Reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,
 Et recidiva manu posuissem Pergama victis.
 Sed nunc Italiam magnam Grynëus Apollo, 345
 Italiam Lyciæ jussere capessere sortes ;
 Hic amor, hæc patria est. Si te Carthaginis arces,
 Phœnissam, Libycæque aspectus detinet urbis,
 Quæ tandem, Ausonia Teucros considerare terra,
 Invidia est? Et nos fas extera quærere regna. 350
 Me patris Anchisæ, quotiens humentibus umbris
 Nox operit terras, quotiens astra ignea surgunt,
 Admonet in somnis et turbida terret imago ;
 Me puer Ascanius capitisque injuria cari,
 Quem regno Hesperisæ fraudo et fatalibus arvis. 355
 Nunc etiam interpres divûm, Jove missus ab ipso —
 Testor utrumque caput—celerè mandata per auras
 Detulit ; ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi
 Intransentem muros, vocemque his auribus hausi.
 Desine meque tuis incendere teque querelis : 360
 Italiam non sponte sequor.
 Talia dicentem jamdudum aversa tuetur,
 Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat
 Luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur :
 Nec tibi diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, 365
 Perfide ; sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens
 Caucasus, Hyrcanæque admorunt ubera tigres.

rent—posuissem, because the action and state indicated by the imperfects would continue after the completion of the action indicated by the pluperfect.

344. *recidiva*] = *rediviva*, the derivation is *recidere* in the sense of *redire*.

345. *Grynëus*] from Gryneum or Grynea in Æolia, where there was a celebrated temple of Apollo, cf. E. 6. 72.

346. *Lyciæ*] Vide note to v. 143.

351. *Me patris Anchisæ*] Another falsehood most probably.

357. *utrumque*] i. e. mine and

thine. Cf. Ov. Her. 3. 107, "Perque tuum nostrumque caput quæ junximus una."

358. *manifesto in lumine*] ἐναργῶς. Cf. 3. 151, "multo manifesti lumine."

361. *non sponte*] through no choice of my own : by no means the same as *invitus*.

362. *aversa tuetur*] The Homeric ἰπὸδρα ἰδών : looking askance and angrily.

364. *Luminibus tacitis*] i. e. 'ipsa tacita : ' astonishment having made her for a time speechless.

Nam quid dissimulo? aut quæ me ad majora reservo?
 Num fletu ingemuit nostro? num lumina flexit?
 Num lacrimas victus dedit, aut miseratus amantem 370
 est?
 Quæ quibus anteferam? Jam jam nec maxima Juno,
 Nec Saturnius hæc oculis pater aspicit æquis.
 Nusquam tuta fides. Ejectum litore, egentem
 Excepi et regni demens in parte locavi;
 Amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi. 375
 Heu furiis incensa feror! Nunc augur Apollo,
 Nunc Lyciæ sortes, nunc et Jove missus ab ipso
 Interpres divûm fert horrida jussa per auras.
 Scilicet is Superis labor est, ea cura quietos
 Sollicitat. Neque te teneo, neque dicta refello; 380
 I, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas.
 Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,
 Supplicia hausurum scopulis, et nomine Dido
 Sæpe vocaturum. Sequar atris ignibus absens,
 Et, cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus, 385

368.] Why do I hide my feelings? or what greater wrong is yet in store for me, so that I should reserve for it the fuller expression of my emotions?

369. *fletu*] the ablative of the occasion; as in l. 669, "nostro doluisti sæpe dolore." These two lines (369, 370) refer to the words "quid dissimulo?" giving the reason why she need not dissemble.

371. *Quæ quibus anteferam*] i. e. which among my misfortunes shall I deem worse than the rest, so as to put it first in my list of wrongs; all being equally heavy? Compare the similar expression uttered by Anna at her sister's death, v. 677, "Quid primum deserta querar?"

— *Jam jam*] i. e. now it has come to this, that even the gods have ceased to deal fairly by me. Cf. Ov. Met. 13. 70, "adspiciunt oculis superi mortalia justis."

373. *Nusquam*] neither with the gods nor with men.

— *litore*] = 'in litore.' Cf. Cæs. B. G. 5. 10, "naves in litore ejectas;" Ov. Met. 13. 536, "ejectum in litore corpus."

375.] Some verb, such as *servavi*, must be supplied before *amissam classem*; the omission is in keeping with Dido's disturbed state of mind.

376. *feror*] expresses a total abandonment to the resistless force of her frenzy.

382. *pia*] 'just.' Vide note to 2. 536.

383. *Supplicia hausurum*] Cf. the Greek ἀντλεῖν. Will drain your cup of punishment to the dregs.

384. *Sequar*] Like a fury, who pursues some guilty wretch with her avenging firebrands, the recollection of Dido, whom he has forsaken, will ever be present to his haunted imagination, when she herself is far away.

Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis, improbe, pœnas.
 Audiam, et hæc Manes veniet mihi fama sub imos.
 His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit, et auras
 Ægra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert,
 Linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem 390
 Dicere. Suscipiunt famulæ, collapsaque membra
 Marmoreo referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.
 At pius Æneas, quamquam lenire dolentem
 Solando cupit et dictis avertere curas,
 Multa gemens magnoque animum labefactus amore, 395
 Jussa tamen divûm exsequitur, classemque revisit.
 Tum vero Teuceri incumbunt et litore celsas
 Deducunt toto naves. Natat uncta carina,
 Frondentesque ferunt remos et robora silvis
 Infabricata, fugæ studio. 400
 Migrantes cernas, totaque ex urbe ruentes.
 Ac velut ingentem formicæ farris acervum
 Cum populant, hiemis memores, tectoque reponunt ;
 It nigrum campis agmen, prædamque per herbas
 Convectant calle angusto ; pars grandia trudunt 405
 Obnixæ frumenta humeris ; pars agmina cogunt
 Castigantque moras ; opere omnis semita fervet.
 Quis tibi tum, Dido, cernenti talia sensus !
 Quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere late

388. *medium sermonem*] Vide note to v. 277.

— *auras*] ‘the light of day.’

390. *metu*] for fear of incensing Dido further, by endeavouring to excuse his conduct.

393—473.] Æneas leaves the town, and returns to his fleet. As he is on the point of sailing, Dido, as a last resource, sends her sister Anna to beg him to delay his departure for a season ; but all in vain. Then, in the fulness of her despair, and further terrified by alarming portents, she resolves to die.

399. *remos*] i. e. branches for making oars, as in l. 552.

400. *fugæ studio*] In the

hurry of departure they take their materials from the woods, just as they grew, having no docks for ship-building.

405. *trudunt*] push before them the load which they cannot carry.

407. *semita*] i. e. the single track, the *callis angustus* of 405, to which ants generally confine themselves.

— *fervet*] is all in a ferment : cf. l. 436. The metaphor is taken from boiling water, and is applied either to the work of a busy throng (G. 4. 169 ; A. 9. 693), or to the scene of such labour, as in the present passage, v. 567 and 8. 677.

Prospiceres arce ex summa, totumque videres 410
 Misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus æquor!
 Improbe Amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis!
 Ire iterum in lacrimas, iterum tentare precando
 Cogitur, et supplex animos submittere Amori,
 Ne quid inexpertum frustra moritura relinquat. 415
 Anna, vides toto properari litore? circum
 Undique convenere; vocat jam carbasus auras,
 Puppibus et læti nautæ imposuere coronas.
 Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem,
 Et perferre, soror, potero. Miseræ hoc tamen unum 420
 Exsequere, Anna, mihi; solam nam perfidus ille
 Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus;
 Sola viri molles aditus et tempora noras:
 I, soror, atque hostem supplex affare superbum:
 Non ego cum Danais Trojanam excindere gentem 425
 Aulide juravi, classemve ad Pergama misi,
 Nec patris Anchisæ cinerem Manesve revelli;
 Cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in aures?
 Quo ruit? extremum hoc miseræ det munus amanti:
 Exspectet facilemque fugam ventosque ferentes. 430
 Non jam conjugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro,

414. *animos*] her proud spirit.

415.] That having left no means untried, she might not die without reason, as she might be said to have done, had she not first tried every course, and failed.

417. *vocat*] The sails are said to be desiring and waiting for the gale. Cf. 3. 61, and note.

418. *læti*] Vide note to 1. 35. The custom of crowning the stem with garlands prevailed on entering the harbour, as well as on leaving it. Cf. G. 1. 304.

419.] If I have been able to bear the anticipation of this mighty sorrow, I shall be able to bear its realization, but (vv. 433, 434) I ask for a brief respite to learn how best to do so.

422. *colere, credere*] infinitives

of custom. Cf. G. 1. 200, "sic omnia fatis In pejus ruere ac retro sublapsa referri."

423. *aditus*] Vide note to v. 293.

426.] Aulis was a port in Bœotia. Cf. Il. 2. 203, "Ὅτ' ἐς Αὐλίδα νῆες Ἀχαιῶν ἠγερέθοντο κακὰ Πριάμφου καὶ Τρωσὶ φέρουσαι."

427. *revellere*] is properly said of the violation of the tomb, by which the Manes would be disturbed. This line, and the two preceding it, are weak and pedantic imitations of the weakest and most pedantic rhetoric of the Greek stage.

431. *prodidit*] sc. 'me:' i. e. I ask not for a renewal of that tie which has proved my ruin.

Nec pulchro ut Latio careat regnumque relinquat ;
 Tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,
 Dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.
 Extremam hanc oro veniam—miserere sororis —; 435
 Quam mihi cum dederis, cumulatam morte remittam.
 Talibus orabat, talesque miserrima fletus
 Fertque refertque soror. Sed nullis ille movetur
 Fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit ;
 Fata obstant, placidasque viri deus obstruit aures. 440
 Ac velut annoso validam cum robore quercum
 Alpini Boreæ nunc hinc nunc flatibus illinc
 Eruere inter se certant ; it stridor, et altæ
 Consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes ;
 Ipsa hæret scopulis, et, quantum vertice ad auras 445
 Ætherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit :
 Haud secus assiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
 Tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas ;
 Mens immota manet ; lacrimæ volvuntur inanes.
 Tum vero infelix fatis exterrita Dido 450
 Mortem orat ; tædet cæli convexa tueri.
 Quo magis inceptum peragat lucemque relinquat,
 Vidit, turicremis quum dona imponeret aris —
 Horrendum dictu—latices nigrescere sacros
 Fusaque in obscenum se vertere vina cruorem. 455
 Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.

433. *inane*] i. e. merely time and nothing more.

434. *dolere*] i. e. to change my madness into a calmer emotion, and to bear my grief patiently.

436. *cumulatam morte remittam*] A hyperbolic and ambiguous expression. The general sense of the passage seems to be, 'do me this last favour and I will repay you, aye, even with my life.' Cf. Liv. 2. 23, "æs alienum cumulatam usuris."

438. *Fertque refertque*] brings again and again. Cf. v. 447.

441. *robore*] the solid trunk.

449. *lacrimæ inanes*] The tears

shed by Æneas are called *inanes*, because they have no power to alleviate Dido's grief.

450. *fatis exterrita*] scared out of her mind, now that she is brought face to face with her destiny.

451. *Mortem orat*] Cf. Soph. Aj. 840, ᾧ Θάνατε, Θάνατε, νῦν μ' ἐπίσκεψαι μολών.

452. *Quo magis peragat, &c. — vidit*] i. e. she is further strengthened in her resolve by what she saw.

455. *obscenum*] Vide note to 3. 241.

Præterea fuit in tectis de marmore templum
 Conjugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,
 Velleribus niveis et festa fronde revinctum :
 Hinc exaudiri voces et verba vocantis 460
 Visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret ;
 Solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo
 Sæpe queri et longas in fletum ducere voces ;
 Multaque præterea vatum prædicta piorum
 Terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furentem 465
 In somnis ferus Æneas ; semperque relinqui
 Sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur
 Ire viam et Tyrios deserta quærere terra.
 Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus,
 Et solem geminum et duplices se ostendere Thebas ; 470
 Aut Agamemnonius scænis agitated Orestes
 Armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris
 Cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Diræ.
 Ergo ubi concepit furias evicta dolore
 Decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque 475
 Exigit, et mæstam dictis aggressa sororem,

457. *templum*] a chapel dedi-
 cated to the manes of Sychæus.

459. *Velleribus*] woollen fillets.

462. *bubo*] Cf. Ov. Met. 10.
 452, "ter omen Funereus bubo
 letali carmine fecit."

464.] Cf. 6. 662, "pii vates et
 Phœbo digna locuti," but Coning-
 ton is probably right in preferring
 the reading *priorum*.

465. *Agit ipse furentem—quæ-
 rere terra*] Compare the equally
 pathetic description of Queen
 Guinever's disordered dreams in
 Tennyson's *Idylls of the King*.
 It is a pity that the effect of these
 noble lines should be marred by
 those which follow—(*Eumenidum*
 —*Diræ*)—with which cf. 427,
 note.

470.] Cf. Eur. Bacch. 876, *καὶ
 μὴν δρᾶν μοι δύο μὲν ἡλίουσ δοκῶ,
 Δισσὰς δὲ Θήβας καὶ πόλισμ'*

ἐπτάστομον.

471. *scænis agitated*] driven
 by the Furies over the stage. The
 madness of Orestes was a favourite
 subject with the tragedians.

473.] Pacuvius represented
 Orestes as having entered the
 temple of Apollo, by the advice of
 Pylades, to escape from the Furies,
 who attacked him as soon as he
 attempted to come forth from his
 hiding-place. This is referred to
 in the words *sedent in limine*
Diræ.

474—583.] Dido, without in-
 forming her sister of her purpose,
 bids her erect a pile within the
 palace, and prepares magical rites.
 Night only increases her distrac-
 tion of mind, and confirms her in
 her resolve to die. Meanwhile
 Æneas, terrified by a warning
 voice, sets sail with his fleet.

Consilium vultu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat :
 Inveni, germana, viam,—gratare sorori—
 Quæ mihi reddat eum, vel eo me solvat amantem.
 Oceani finem juxta solemque cadentem 480
 Ultimus Æthiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas
 Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum :
 Hinc mihi Massylæ gentis monstrata sacerdos,
 Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi
 Quæ dabat et sacros servabat in arbore ramos, 485
 Spargens humida mella soporiferumque papaver.
 Hæc se carminibus promittit solvere mentes,
 Quas velit, ast aliis duras immittere curas ;
 Sistere aquam fluviis, et vertere sidera retro ;
 Nocturnosque movet Manes ; mugire videbis 490
 Sub pedibus terram, et descendere montibus ornos.
 Testor, cara, deos et te, germana, tuumque
 Dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artes.
 Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras
 Erige, et arma viri, thalamo quæ fixa reliquit 495
 Impius, exuviasque omnes, lectumque jugalem,
 Quo perii, superimponent : abolere nefandi
 Cuncta viri monumenta juvat monstratque sacerdos.

477. *spem fronte serenat*] 'shows fair hope upon her face.'

482. *Axem torquet*] supports the sky as it revolves.

— *aptum*] 'fitted or adorned.' Cf. Ennius, quoted by Cicero, de Off. 3. 29, "O Fides alma, apta pennis." Hence *aptare* = *instruere*. Cf. 3. 472; 8. 80.

485.] The dragon's cates (*epulas*) were sprinkled with honey and poppy-seeds, an approved condiment among the Romans, and one not at all likely to produce any undue effect upon so wakeful a beast as the dragon. The commentators however have not escaped so easily from its influence. See Conington's note.

487. *solvere*] sc. 'curis.'

490. *Nocturnos movet Manes*] summons the Manes by night. Cf. "nocturnus Cithæron," in v. 303.

— *videbis*] 'you will perceive.'

493. *invitam, &c.*] The meaning of this excuse is explained by Servius, "Cum multa sacra susciperent Romani, magica semper damnarunt."

494. *secreta*] i. e. in the inner part of the house removed from view (*secerno*).

— *tecto interiore*] i. e. the 'impluvium.' Cf. "medio tecti" in 7. 59, and vide note to 2. 512.

496. *exuvias*] the clothes Æneas had left behind him. Cf. v. 648. 651.

Hæc effata silet ; pallor simul occupat ora.
 Non tamen Anna novis prætexere funera sacris 500
 Germanam credit, nec tantos mente furores
 Concipit, aut graviora timet, quam morte Sychæi.
 Ergo jussa parat.
 At regina, pyra penetrali in sede sub auras
 Erecta ingenti tædis atque ilice secta, 505
 Intenditque locum sertis et fronde coronat
 Funerea ; super exuvias ensemque relictum
 Effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.
 Stant aræ circum, et crines effusa sacerdos
 Ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque Chaosque 510
 Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianæ.
 Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni,
 Falcibus et messæ ad lunam quæruntur aënis
 Pubentes herbæ nigri cum lacte veneni ;
 Quæritur et nascentis equi de fronte revulsus 515

500. *prætexere funera sacris*] (the ablative) = 'prætexere fune-ribus sacra.' Cf. 172, where "prætexit nomine culpam" = 'prætexit nomen culpæ.'

502.] For *aut* following *nec*, vide note to 2. 779.

— *quam morte Sychæi*] i. e. than the sorrow which Dido had shown at the death of Sychæus.

507. *Funerea*] i. e. of cypress.

508. *Effigiem*] sc. 'Æneæ.' For the use of the *effigies* of absent lovers as a part of the magic rites, cf. E. 8. 73. These images were usually made of wool or wax.

510. *Ter centum*] used of any large number, as in 8. 716. Three was a sacred number. Cf. Liv. 22. 8, "ludi magni voti æris trecentis triginta tribus millibus trecentis triginta tribus triente."

— *tonat*] invokes in a loud voice.

— *Chaos*] the void expanse, which existed before the world's creation, is invoked by Virgil him-

self (6. 265.) before he proceeds to unfold the secrets of the nether world. Erebus was the child of Chaos.

511.] The two names, Hecate and Diana, denote the same goddess, but different functions. In heaven she was believed to be the Moon, on earth Diana, and in hell Proserpina.

512. *simulatos*] The real water of Avernus not being obtainable, she used ordinary water, which she feigned to have procured thence, and which was supposed to answer her purpose as well as if it had been genuine.

514. *Pubentes*] full-grown and juicy.

— *herbæ cum lacte veneni*] = 'herbæ venenatæ.'

— *nigri*] 'deadly.' Cf. G. 1. 129, "serpentibus atris," and Horace's "Hic niger est ; hunc tu, Romane, caveto."

515.] A fleshy tumour, called hippomanes, was believed to grow

Et matri præreptus amor.
 Ipsa mola manibusque piis altaria juxta,
 Unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recincta,
 Testatur moritura deos et conscia fati
 Sidera ; tum, si quod non æquo fœdere amantes 520
 Curæ numen habet justumque memorque, precatur.
 Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem
 Corpora per terras, silvæque et sæva quierant
 Æquora ; cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu,
 Cum tacet omnis ager, pecudes pictæque volucres, 525
 Quæque lacus late liquidos, quæque aspera dumis
 Rura tenent, somno positæ sub nocte silenti (:)
 [Lenibant curas et corda oblita laborum :]
 At non infelix animi Phœnissa, nec umquam
 Solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem 530
 Accipit : ingeminant curæ, rursusque resurgens
 Sævitur amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.
 Sic adeo insistit, secumque ita corde volutat :
 En, quid ago ? rursusne procos irrisa priores
 Experiar, Nomadamque petam connubia supplex, 535

upon the forehead of a new-born foal, which the mother was said to devour immediately after the birth. It was called *amor*, because it was used as a love charm.

517. *Ipsa*] sc. Dido.

— *mola manibusque*] i. e. throwing the salted cake into the fire, and raising her hands on high.

— *piis*] ‘clean and pure.’ Cf. 2. 719.

518. *vinclis*] the thongs of her sandals, the loosing of which was symbolical of her desire to be released from her passion. Vide note to 3. 370.

519.] Cf. 9. 429, “cælum hoc et conscia sidera testor.”

520. *non æquo fœdere amantes*] lovers whose passion is unrequited. Cf. Theoc. 12. 15, ἀλλήλους δ’ ἐφίλησαν ἴσφ ζύγφ.

527. *somno*] the dative = ‘ad somnum capiendum.’ Cf. G. 4. 432, “sternunt se somno.”

529. *At non*] sc. ‘quiescit.’

530. *noctem*] the repose of night.

531. *ingeminant curæ*] Vide note to 1. 662, “sub noctem cura recursat.”

533. *Sic adeo*] Vide note to 3. 203.

— *insistit*] pursues her train of thought.

534. *En, quid ago*] Dido chides herself for indulging these emotions.

— *irrisa*] either scorned by Æneas, or else (like *καταγέλαστος*) a fit object of scorn ; as she would be, if she were to offer her hand to the suitors she had before rejected.

Quos ego sim toties jam dedignata maritos?
 Iliacas igitur classes atque ultima Teucrûm
 Jussa sequar? quiane auxilio juvat ante levatos,
 Et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?
 Quis me autem, fac velle, sinet, ratibusve superbis 540
 Invisam accipiet? nescis heu, perdita, necdum
 Laomedontæ sentis perjuriam gentis?
 Quid tum? sola fuga nautas comitabor ovantes?
 An Tyriis omnique manu stipata meorum
 Inferar, et, quos Sidonia vix urbe revelli, 545
 Rursus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela jubebo?
 Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.
 Tu lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem
 His, germana, malis oneras atque objicis hosti.
 Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam 550
 Degere, more feræ, tales nec tangere curas!
 Non servata fides cineri promissa Sychæo!
 Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.
 Æneas celsa in puppi, jam certus eundi,
 Carpebat somnos rebus jam rite paratis. 555
 Huic se forma dei vultu redeuntis eodem
 Obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est,

537. *ultima Jussa*] = 'extrema jussa,' i. e. any that a master may choose to issue to his slave.

539.] Take *bene* with *memores*.

542. *Laomedontæ perjuriam gentis*] Cf. G. 1. 502. Laomedon, king of Troy, had defrauded Apollo and Neptune of the reward which he had promised them for building the walls of the city. The penalty of his perjury was believed to devolve upon the whole Trojan race, and upon the Romans, their descendants. Cf. Hom. II. 21. 450, sqq.

545. *Inferar*] 'shall I advance.' Cf. 11. 742, "Venulo adversum se turbidus infert."

548. *prima*] Dido reproaches Anna with having been the cause

of her misfortunes, because she had first induced her to think of a second marriage, when she might have dissuaded her from it. Cf. v. 31, sqq.

551. *more feræ*] i. e. a life of solitude, as opposed to a civilized one. Quintilian, 9. 2. 64, remarks on this passage, "Quamquam de matrimonio queritur Dido, tamen huc erupit ejus affectus, ut sine thalamis vitam non hominum putet, sed ferarum."

— *nec*] connects *tales tangere curas* with *sine crimine* in the previous line.

552. *cineri* — *Sychæo*] to Sychæus, who is dust. Alii *Sychæi*. Or *Sychæus* may be used here as an adjective.

Omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque
 Et crines flavos et membra decora juventa:
 Nate dea, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos, 560
 Nec, quæ te circum stent deinde pericula, cernis?
 Demens! nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?
 Illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,
 Certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat æstu.
 Non fugis hinc præceps, dum præcipitare potestas? 565
 Jam mare turbari trabibus sævasque videbis
 Collucere faces, jam fervere litora flammis,
 Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.
 Eia age, rumpe moras. Varium et mutabile semper
 Femina. Sic fatus nocti se immiscuit atræ. 570
 Tum vero Æneas, subitis exterritus umbris,
 Corripit e somno corpus sociosque fatigat:
 Præcipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris;
 Solvite vela citi. Deus æthere missus ab alto
 Festinare fugam tortosque incidere funes 575
 Ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte deorum,
 Quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.
 Adsis o placidusque juves, et sidera cælo
 Dextra feras. Dixit, vaginaque eripit ensem
 Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro. 580

561. *deinde*] now, i. e. after what has happened. Cf. 12. 889, "Quæ nunc deinde mora est?"

566. *Jam*] 'soon.' Cf. 8. 42.

— *trabibus*] her fleet.

— *turbari*] i. e. by the plash of the oars, &c. Cf. 8. 689.

567. *faces*] brands for setting fire to the Trojan vessels.

— *fervere*] Vide note to v. 407; and for the quantity of the penultimate, cf. G. 1. 456.

569. *Varium et mutabile Femina*] a Grecism. Cf. Hom. Il. 2. 204, οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη. E. 3. 80, "triste lupus stabulis."

571. *umbris*] the vision of the night.

572. *fatigat*] urges them on with impatience. The word is derived from *fatis* (= *satis*) and *ago*.

573. *Præcipites vigilate, et considite*] i. e. as fast as you can. Cf. line 565.

575. *funes*] Vide note to 3. 266.

576. *sancte deorum*] Cf. "sancta dearum" in Ennius; the Homeric δῖα θεῶν.

577. *Quisquis es*] the usual formula with the Romans in addressing a god, of whose right appellation they were uncertain.

578. *sidera*] because the stars were believed to have influence over the weather.

Idem omnes simul ardor habet, rapiuntque ruuntque;
Litora deseruere; latet sub classibus æquor;
Annixi torquent spumas et cærulea verrunt.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile. 585

Regina e speculis ut primum albescere lucem
Vidit et æquatis classem procedere velis,
Litoraque et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,
Terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum
Flavescentesque abscissa comas, Pro Juppiter! ibit 590
Hic, ait, et nostris illuserit advena regnis?

Non arma expedient totaque ex urbe sequentur,
Deripientque rates alii navalibus? Ite,
Ferte citi flammas, date tela, impellite remos!—
Quid loquor? aut ubi sum? quæ mentem insania 595
mutat?

Infelix Dido! nunc te facta impia tangunt?
Tum decuit, cum sceptras dabas.—En dexa fidesque,
Quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates,
Quem subiisse humeris confectum ætate parentem!
Non potui abreptum divellere corpus et undis 600

581. *rapiunt*] all bear a hand. The idea is that of hurriedly seizing all the implements, &c., required for getting under way.

584—705.] The sight of the departing fleet fills Dido with fury; she utters dire imprecations against her betrayer, and dies miserably by her own hand.

585.] Cf. Hom. Od. 5. 1, Ἥως δ' ἐκ λεχέων παρ' ἀγαυοῦ Τιθωνοῖο ὤρνυθ'.

586. *e speculis*] i. e. from her palace roof.

587. *æquatis velis*] i. e. sailing straight before the wind, with the mainyard in a horizontal position.

588. *vacuos sine remige*] Cf. Hom. Il. 21. 50, γυμνὸν ἄτερ κόρυθός τε καὶ ἀσπίδος.

590. *ibit—illuserit*] Vide note

to 2. 578.

594.] Cf. 9. 37. *Tela*, al. *vela*.

595. *ubi sum*] Cf. Terent. Heaut. 5. 1. 48, "Præ iracundia non sum apud me."

596. *facta impia*] i. e. your own wrong deeds.

597. *Tum decuit*] sc. 'te tangere;' they ought to have done so when you were offering him a share in your kingdom.

— *fidesque, Quem*] sc. 'ejus, quem.' Cf. E. 2. 71, "aliquid quorum indiget usus," sc. 'eorum quorum ind. us.'

600. *abreptum divellere*] to seize and tear his body limb-meal.

— *undis*] the dative, = 'in undas.' Vide note to 2. 276; and cf. 3. 605, "spargite me in fluctus."

Spargere? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro
 Ascanium patriisque epulandum ponere mensis?—
 Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna.—Fuisset :
 Quem metui moritura? Faces in castra tulissem,
 Implessemque foros flammis, natumque patremque 605
 Cum genere exstinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem.—
 Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,
 Tuque harum interpretis curarum et conscia Juno,
 Nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,
 Et Diræ ultrices, et dî morientis Elissæ, 610
 Accipite hæc, meritumque malis advertite numen,
 Et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus
 Infandum caput ac terris adnare necesse est,
 Et sic fata Jovis poscunt, hic terminus hæret:
 At bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, 615
 Finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iuli,

603. *Fuisset*] Supposing it to have been so, what then?

604. *castra*] sc. 'nautica;' i. e. the ships drawn up on the shore. Cf. Soph. Aj. 3, καὶ νῦν ἐπὶ σκηναῖς σε ναυτικαῖς ὄρω Ἄλαντος.

606. *Cum genere*] together with their whole race.

— *memet super ipsa dedissem*] I would have thrown myself into the flames after them.

607.] Cf. Hom. Il. 3. 277, 'Ἡελίος θ' ὅς πάντ' ἐφορᾷς καὶ πάντ' ἐπακούεις.

608.] As the goddess of marriage, Juno was able to understand the meaning of the passions which swayed Dido's heart. With *curarum* cf. *curas* in line 551.

609. *Nocturnis*] Vide note to v. 303.

— *ululata*] invoked with a cry (ὄλολυγμός).

610. *dî morientis*] i. e. ye gods who will avenge my death. Cf. v. 520.

611. *Accipite*] hear these my wrongs (ἐνθυμείσθε), and put forth your power to avenge them.

— *meritum malis*] the aid which my misfortunes may justly claim.

614. *fata Jovis*] Vide note on *fata divûm* in 3. 717.

— *hic terminus*] this destination, viz., Italy.

— *hæret*] is determined once for all.

615. *At bello &c.*] When Charles I. consulted the Sortes Virgilianæ in the Bodleian Library, he opened the volume at these lines. It is difficult to suppose that the experiment was fairly made, but its success, as read by the light of subsequent events, must have astonished those who tampered with the Mantuan wizard, by whatever motives they were actuated.

616. *Finibus extorris, &c.*] This imprecation was fulfilled, when Æneas had to leave the

Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum
 Funera ; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquæ
 Tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur,
 Sed cadat ante diem mediaque inhumatus arena. 620
 Hæc precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.
 Tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum
 Exercete odiis, cinerique hæc mittite nostro
 Munera. Nullus amor populis nec fœdera sunt.
 Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, 625
 Qui face Dardanos ferroque sequare colonos,
 Nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires.
 Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas
 Imprecor, arma armis ; pugnent ipsique nepotesque.
 Hæc ait, et partes animum versabat in omnes 630
 Invisam quærens quam primum abrumpere lucem.
 Tum breviter Barcen nutricem affata Sychæi ;
 Namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat :
 Annam cara mihi nutrix huc siste sororem ;
 Dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lympa, 635
 Et pecudes secum et monstrata piacula ducat ;

camp, which he had pitched in Latium, to seek aid from Evander. Cf. 8. 90, &c.

618. *iniquæ*] i. e. to his own people, because the Trojan name was merged in that of the people among whom they settled. Cf. 12. 826 sqq., "Sit Latium, sint Albani per sæcula reges, Sit Romana potens Itala virtute propago ; Occidit, occideritque sinas cum nomine Troja."

619, 620.] Æneas is said to have reigned only three years, and his body was never found after his death. See note to 6. 764.

620. *cadat*] let him fall *ante diem*, and lie *inhumatus*.

621. *cum sanguine*] with my life's blood.

623. *Exercete*] 'harass.' Cf. G. 4. 453, "Non te nullius exer-

cent numinis iræ."

625. *aliquis*] Hannibal.

627. *dabunt se*] shall shew themselves, be supplied. Cf. G. 1. 287.

628.] May our shores ever be at variance with their shores, our seas with their seas, our arms with their arms ; may there always be war between the present generation of Tyrians and Trojans and between their posterity.

629. *nepotesque*] For the elision at the end of the verse, cf. 7. 470 ; G. 1. 295, &c.

633. *cinis habebat*] i. e. her body had already turned to dust.

634.] Take *mihi* with *huc siste*.

635.] Before sacrificing the body had to be made pure and clean. Cf. 2. 719.

636. *monstrata*] enjoined by the priestess. Cf. v. 498.

Sic veniat ; tuque ipsa pia tege tempora vitta.
 Sacra Jovi Stygio, quæ rite incepta paravi,
 Perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis,
 Dardaniique rogam capitis permittere flammæ. 640
 Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celerabat anilem.
 At trepida et cœptis immanibus effera Dido,
 Sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque trementes
 Interfusa genas, et pallida morte futura,
 Interiora domus irrumpit limina, et altos 645
 Conscendit furibunda rogos, ensemque recludit
 Dardanium, non hos quæsitus munus in usus.
 Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile
 Conspexit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata
 Incubuitque toro dixitque novissima verba : 650
 Dulces exuviæ, dum fata deusque sinebat,
 Accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolve curis.
 Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi ;
 Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.
 Urbem præclaram statui ; mea mœnia vidi ; 655
 Ultra virum pœnas inimico a fratre recepi ;
 Felix, heu nimium felix, si litora tantum
 Numquam Dardaniæ tetigissent nostra carinæ !
 Dixit, et, os impressa toro, Moriemur inultæ,

637. *Sic*] i. e. not before fulfilling these directions.

638. *Jovi Stygio*] Pluto. Cf. 6. 138.

640. *Dardanii capitis*] i. e. the effigy mentioned in v. 508.

641. *studio*] with all the haste she could, = 'studiose.' Others read *anili*.

645. *Interiora domus limina*] Cf. vv. 494. 504.

646. *recludit*] 'draws.' Cf. 9. 423, "simul ense recluso Ibat in Euryalum."

647. *quæsitus munus*] i. e. the gift which she had procured for him (cf. v. 263), and which he had left behind (495, 507) from

motives of delicacy, or inadvertently. The *exuviæ* were also very probably presents from Dido to Æneas.

651. *deus*] here used generally, like *θεός* and *δαίμων*, of a divine power or providence.

652. *animam*] take my last breath. Cf. v. 685.

656.] Cf. 1. 360—364. *Recepi* = 'sumsi.'

659. *os impressa toro*] in the intensity of her anguish, arising from the contemplation of her former happiness, as contrasted with her present state of misery. Cf. 2. 490, "Amplexæque tenent postes atque oscula figunt."

Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, sic juvat ire sub umbras, 660
 Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto
 Dardanus, et nostræ secum ferat omina mortis.
 Dixerat; atque illam media inter talia ferro
 Collapsam aspiciunt comites, ensemque cruore
 Spumantem sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta 665
 Atria; concussam bacchatur fama per urbem.
 Lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu
 Tecta fremunt; resonat magnis plangoribus æther.
 Non aliter, quam si immissis ruat hostibus omnis
 Carthago aut antiqua Tyros, flammæque furentes 670
 Culmina perque hominum volvuntur perque deorum.
 Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu
 Unguibus ora soror fœdans et pectora pugnis
 Per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat:
 Hoc illud, germana, fuit? me fraude petebas? 675
 Hoc rogus iste mihi, hoc ignes aræque parabant?
 Quid primum deserta querar? comitemne sororem
 Sprevisi moriens? Eadem me ad fata vocasses;
 Idem ambas ferro dolor atque eadem hora tulisset.
 His etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi 680
 Voce deos, sic te ut posita crudelis abessem?
 Exstincti te meque, soror, populumque patresque
 Sidonios urbemque tuam. Date, vulnera lymphis

660. *Sic, sic*] she stabs herself as she utters these words. So Othello, "I took by the throat the circumcised dog, and smote him—*thus*."

663. *ferro*] = 'vulnere.'

664. *comites*] her handmaidens, who must have been somewhere near at hand, as the word *aspiciunt* indicates, though they were ignorant of her intentions.

669.] Cf. Hom. II. 22. 410, *ὡς εἰ ἅπανα Ἴλιος ὀφρυόεσσα πυρὶ σμύχοιτο κατ' ἄκρης*.

675. *Hoc illud fuit*] i. e. was *this* your purpose, when you made *those* preparations?

677. *Quid primum deserta que-*

rar] Cf. v. 371.

678. *vocasses*] = 'vocare debas.' Cf. 10. 854.

680. *struxi*] sc. 'rogum.'

681. *Voce vocare*] is to call aloud. Cf. 5. 161.

— *sic posita*] Vide note to 2. 644.

— *crudelis*] Anna lays the blame upon herself, instead of attributing to fortune a calamity which she would have prevented, if she had had the power. Cf. 12. 873, "aut quid jam *dura* superat mihi?"

683. *Date, vulnera lymphis Abluam*] = 'date lymphas, quibus vulnera abluam.' The sub-

Abluam, et, extremus si quis super halitus errat,
 Ore legam. Sic fata gradus evaserat altos, 685
 Semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat
 Cum gemitu, atque atros siccabat veste cruores.
 Illa, gravis oculos conata attollere, rursus
 Deficit; infixum stridit sub pectore vulnus.
 Ter sese attollens cubitoque adnixa levavit; 690
 Ter revoluta toro est, oculisque errantibus alto
 Quæsivit cælo lucem, ingemuitque reperta.
 Tum Juno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem
 Difficilesque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,
 Quæ luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus. 695
 Nam quia nec fato, merita nec morte peribat,
 Sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,
 Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
 Abstulerat Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.
 Ergo Iris croceis per cælum roscida pennis, 700
 Mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,
 Devolat, et supra caput adstitit: Hunc ego Diti
 Sacrum jussa fero, teque isto corpore solvo.
 Sic ait, et dextra crinem secat: omnis et una
 Dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit. 705

junctive denoting design often follows the imperative, both in Greek and Latin, without any connecting particle. Cf. 6. 884, "Manibus date lilia plenis, Purpureos spargam flores." Terent. Heaut. 2. 3. 52, "mane, hoc quod cœpi, primum enarrem." Hom. Il. 6. 340, ἀλλ' ἄγε νῦν ἐπιμεινον, Ἀρήϊα τεύχεα δῶω.

684.] It was a Roman custom for one of the relatives to receive in his mouth the last breath of a dying person.

— *si quis super*] i. e. if any last breath remains, still hover-

ing over the mouth. Vide note to 3. 489.

692. *Quæsivit ... reperta*] The eyes of the dying turn with avidity towards the light, but are unable to fix its rays on the retina without a painful effort.

695.] Cf. Lucret. 2. 949, "Vitales animæ nodos e corpore solvit."

696. *merita nec morte*] nor by a violent death inflicted because deserved. Compare the description of the suicides in 6. 434, "qui sibi letum *Insontes* peperere manu."

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER QUINTUS.

INTEREA medium Æneas jam classe tenebat
Certus iter, fluctusque atros aquilone secabat,
Mœnia respiciens, quæ jam infelicis Elissæ
Collucent flammis. Quæ tantum accenderit ignem,
Causa latet ; duri magno sed amore dolores 5
Polluto, notumque, furens quid femina possit,
Triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.
Ut pelagus tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ulla
Occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique cælum :
Olli cæruleus supra caput adstitit imber, 10

1—103.] Æneas is driven out of his course upon the coast of Sicily, and is kindly welcomed by Acestes. Here he institutes a solemn annual festival with games in memory of his father Anchises.

1. *medium*] merely implies that he had set sail, and was fairly on his voyage. Cf. G. 3. 486.

2. *Certus*] making straight course for Italy, and firm in his resolution of reaching it, notwithstanding the wind was contrary. Compare the expression 'certa sagitta.'

— *atros aquilone*] Cf. Gell.

2. 30, "Austris spirantibus mare fit glaucum et cœruleum, aquilonibus obscurius atriusque."

6. *Polluto*] outraged ; the union being considered as something sacred, and its breach a pollution in the strictest sense of the word. Cf. 3. 61, "pollutum hospitium ;" 7. 647, "polluta pace."

— *notum*] the knowledge or experience of what, &c. Cf. Liv. 27. 37, "mentes turbavit rursum nuntiatum infantem natum esse quadrimo parem."

10. *Olli*] Cf. 1. 254.

Noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
 Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta :
 Heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt æthera nimbi?
 Quidve, pater Neptune, paras? Sic deinde locutus
 Colligere arma jubet validisque incumbere remis, 15
 Obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur :
 Magnanime Ænea, non, si mihi Juppiter auctor
 Spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere cælo.
 Mutati transversa fremunt et vespere ab atro
 Consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aër. 20
 Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum
 Sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur,
 Quoque vocat, vertamus iter. Nec litora longe
 Fida reor fraterna Erycis portusque Sicanos,
 Si modo rite memor servata remetior astra. 25
 Tum pius Æneas: Equidem sic poscere ventos
 Jamdudum et frustra cerno te tendere contra.
 Flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla,
 Quoove magis fessas optem demittere naves,

14.] *deinde* with *jubet*. Vide note to l. 195; and cf. v. 400; 7. 135.

15. *arma*] the sails. *Colligere* expresses generally the operations which are more definitely explained in the next line.

16. *Obliquat sinus in ventum*] This process, which we call 'tacking,' consists in placing the sails in such a position, that the wind may blow against them slantwise, whereby the full force of the blast is avoided.

17. *auctor Spondeat*] should warrant it by a promise. Cf. G. 1. 432, "namque is certissimus auctor."

19. *transversa fremunt*] instead of *transversi*, the adjective being made to qualify the verb instead of the noun (*venti*). The construction is like that of "acerba sonans," G. 3. 149; "torva

tuentem," 6. 467; &c.

20. *cogitur*] is condensed. Cf. G. 4. 36 (of the thickening of honey in cold weather). Cic. de Nat. Deor. 2. 39, "aer tum fusus et extenuatus sublime fertur, tum autem concretus in nubes cogitur."

21. *tantum*] i. e. with force enough to make head against the wind.

24. *fraterna*] Eryx, the founder of the Sicilian town of the same name, was a son of Venus, and therefore the brother of Æneas.

25.] If now, on our return voyage, I rightly remember the position of the stars, which we previously observed on our way to Africa.

28. *velis*] i. e. by altering the position of the sails, and then changing our direction.

Quam quæ Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten 30
 Et patris Anchisæ gremio complectitur ossa?
 Hæc ubi dicta, petunt portus, et vela secundi
 Intendunt Zephyri; fertur cita gurgite classis,
 Et tandem læti notæ advertuntur arenæ.

At procul excelso miratus vertice montis 35
 Adventum sociasque rates occurrit Acestes,
 Horridus in jaculis et pelle Libystidis ursæ,
 Troïa Crimiso conceptum flumine mater
 Quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille parentum
 Gratatur reduces et gaza lætus agresti 40
 Excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.

Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat
 Clara dies, socios in cœtum litore ab omni
 Advocat Æneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:
 Dardanidæ magni, genus alto a sanguine divûm, 45
 Annus exactis completur mensibus orbis,
 Ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis
 Condidimus terra mæstasque sacravimus aras.
 Jamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,
 Semper honoratum—sic dî voluistis—habebo. 50
 Hunc ego Gætulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul
 Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenæ,
 Annua vota tamen solemnesque ordine pompas

31.] The death of Anchises is related in 3. 710.

37. *Horridus in jaculis*] with lance erect; *horridus in pelle*, clothed in a shaggy bear-skin. Cf. Æsch. Prom. 424, ὄξυπρώποισι βρέμων ἐν αἰχμαῖς.

38. *Crimisus*] a river in Sicily.

40. *gaza agresti*] with homely fare. 'Gaza' (γάζα) is a Persian word signifying 'the royal treasure.'

45. *a sanguine divûm*] because the Trojans were the descendants of Dardanus, who was the son of Jupiter.

50. *honoratum*] i. e. set apart for solemn observance, in commemoration of an event, whether

joyful or otherwise, of which it is the anniversary.

— *sic dî voluistis*] an expression of regret on the part of Æneas, that the honours had to be paid to a deceased parent, instead of to a living one.

51, sqq.] It is difficult to imagine how Æneas would have been able to keep his resolution.

52. *deprensus*] i. e. if this day should find me.

— *et*] the conjunctive particle for the disjunctive. Cf. 3. 459; G. 1. 419.

53. *pompas*] funeral processions.

— *ordine*] duly. Cf. 1. 703.

Exsequerer, strueremque suis altaria donis.
 Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis, 55
 Haud equidem sine mente reor, sine numine divûm
 Adsumus et portus delati intramus amicos.
 Erga agite, et lætum cuncti celebremus honorem ;
 Poscamus ventos, atque hæc me sacra quot annis
 Urbe velit posita templis sibi ferre dicatis. 60
 Bina boum vobis Troja generatus Acestes
 Dat numero capita in naves ; adhibete Penates
 Et patrios epulis et quos colit hospes Acestes.
 Præterea, si nona diem mortalibus alnum
 Aurora extulerit radiisque retexerit orbem, 65
 Prima citæ Teucris ponam certamina classis ;
 Quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax
 Aut jaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,
 Seu crudo fidit pugnam committere cæstu,
 Cuncti adsint, meritæque expectent præmia palmæ. 70
 Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.
 Sic fatus velat materna tempora myrto.

54. *struerem*] load by heaping the offerings upon them.

— *altaria*] The use of this word instead of *aræ* supposes Anchises to be among the *Dî Superi*.

55. *ultro*] by no will or effort of our own. Cf. 9. 7, and 2. 145.

56. *numine*] will. Cf. 1. 133.

58. *honorem*] sacred rites.

59.] After the solemnities are over, let us pray to the winds to give us a safe passage; and when we arrive in Italy, let us renew the same rites there.

64. *si*] with the fut. = 'quando.' Cf. 6. 829; Hor Epist. 1. 7. 10, "Quod si bruma nives Albanis illinet agris, Ad mare descendet vates tuus."

— *nona*] The mourning for deceased parents among the Romans (*parentalia*) lasted nine

days; on the last day the funeral ceremonies were performed.

68. *jaculo*] No actual javelin-match is mentioned hereafter; perhaps, however, this is meant to be included in the archery.

— *Aut—Seu*] = *aut—aut*; or perhaps *seu* (= *vel si quis*) is used to express Æneas' uncertainty whether any one would come forward to compete in the boxing-match or not.

— *incedit*] denotes confident bearing. Cf. 1. 46; also v. 543, where *ingreditur* is used to indicate the haughty gait of the victor.

69. *crudo*] made of raw ox-hide. Cf. v. 404.

71. *ore favete*] εὐφημείτε.

72. *materna*] i. e. sacred to his mother Venus. Cf. G. 1. 28.

Hoc Helymus facit, hoc ævi maturus Acestes,
 Hoc puer Ascanius, sequitur quos cetera pubes.
 Ille e concilio multis cum milibus ibat 75
 Ad tumulum, magna medius comitante caterva.
 Hic duo rite mero libans carchesia Baccho
 Fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,
 Purpureosque jacet flores, ac talia fatur:
 Salve, sancte parens, iterum: salvete, recepti 80
 Nequicquam cineres, animæque umbræque paternæ.
 Non licuit fines Italos fataliaque arva
 Nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quærere Thybrim.
 Dixerat hæc, adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis
 Septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit, 85
 Amplexus placide tumulum lapsusque per aras,
 Cæruleæ cui terga notæ maculosus et auro
 Squamam incendebat fulgor, ceu nubibus arcus
 Mille jacet varios adverso sole colores.
 Obstupuit visu Æneas. Ille agmine longo 90
 Tandem inter pateras et levia pocula serpens
 Libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo

73. *Helymus*] a Trojan, who accompanied Acestes into Sicily.

— *ævi maturus*] Cf. 2. 61, "fidens animi."

77.] Cf. 3. 66, 67.

— *mero carchesia Baccho*] Cf. 3. 618.

80. *Salve iterum*] the first *salve* having been uttered over the corpse at its funeral. The formula was *salve et vale*.

— *recepti*] which I now revisit.

81. *Nequicquam*] The visit to his father's tomb was but a poor consolation, seeing that he could not take him alive with him into Italy.

83. *quicumque est*] Said of persons and places unknown. Cf. "quisquis es" in 1. 387.

84.] The 'adytum' was properly

the shrine, a most holy place in a temple, where none but the priests might enter; the name is here applied to the tomb of Anchises, to express the notion of peculiar sanctity.

85. *Septem gyros, septena volumina*] i. e. seven coils, which as they unfolded made seven twists or turns in the animal's body.

87. *notæ*] sc. *distinguebant*, or some equivalent word, from *incendebat*, which forms a zeugma with *notæ* and *fulgor*.

— *maculosus fulgor*] spots of gold, which made the scales of the snake gleam like fire. Cf. Sil. 15. 678, "clipeumque accendebat auro."

90. *agmine*] Vide note to 2. 212.

Successit tumulo et depasta altaria liquit.
 Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,
 Incertus, Geniumne loci famulumne parentis 95
 Esse putet; cædit binas de more bidentes,
 Totque sues, totidem nigrantes terga juvencos;
 Vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat
 Anchisæ magni Manesque Acheronte remissos.
 Nec non et socii, quæ cuique est copia, læti 100
 Dona ferunt, onerant aras, mactantque juvencos;
 Ordine aena locant alii, fusique per herbam
 Subjiciunt veribus prunas et viscera torrent.
 Exspectata dies aderat nonamque serena
 Auroram Phaethontis equi jam luce vehebant, 105
 Famaque finitimos et clari nomen Acestæ
 Excierat; læto complerant litora cœtu,
 Visuri Æneadas, pars et certare parati.
 Munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur
 In medio, sacri tripodes viridesque coronæ 110
 Et palmæ pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro

94. *instaurat*] completes the ceremony, which had been interrupted by the appearance of the prodigy.

95.] Serpents were believed to be the presiding genii of certain localities, and the attendants upon particular deities. Thus in Silius 6. 288, a serpent is said to be "famulus sororum Naiadum." Cf. Val. Fl. 3. 457, "placidi quas (dapes) protenus angues, Umbra- rum famuli, linguis rapuere coruscis."

97. *nigrantes*] applies to the sheep and swine as well as to the bullocks; all were black alike.

98. *vocabat*] invited him to come and partake of the sacrifices. This explains *Acheronte remissos* in the next line. Cf. Hom. Il. 23. 221 (of Achilles at the funeral of Patroclus), ψυχὴν

κικλήσκων Πατροκλήος δειλοῖο.

100. *quæ cuique est copia*] each according to his means.

101. *onerant*] sc. 'alii;' some load the altars, others arrange the caldrons for washing. Cf. l. 213.

104—284.] All assemble to see the games; the prizes are exhibited, and the contest begins with a ship-race.

105.] Phaethon is here the sun-god himself, Ἥλιος φαέθων.

109. *circo*] the space occupied by both spectators and competitors before the race began.

110. *sacri*] such as were usually presented to the gods. Cf. Hom. Il. 23. 702.

— *coronæ*] These chaplets were tied with ribbons. Cf. v. 269.

Perfusæ vestes, argenti auriq̄ue talentum ;
 Et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.
 Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis
 Quattuor ex omni delectæ classe carinæ. 115
 Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristim,
 Mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmi,
 Ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimæram,
 Urbis opus, triplici pubes quam Dardana versu
 Impellunt, terno consurgunt ordine remi ; 120
 Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen,
 Centauro invehitur magna, Scyllaque Cloanthus
 Cærulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.
 Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra
 Litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim 125
 Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori ;
 Tranquillo silet, immotaque attollitur unda
 Campus et apricis statio gratissima mergis.

112. *talentum*] Others read *talenta*. Cf. v. 248.

113. *Et*] 'and next,' continuing the narrative.

— *tuba*] The use of the trumpet at games belongs to the later Roman period; the instrument itself was however not unknown even to Homer. Cf. II. 18. 219; 21. 388.

114. *pares*] Said in reference to the speed, not to the equipment of the vessels; the Scylla being described in v. 153 as "melior remis."

116. *Pristim*] The name was given to the ship from the figure-head on the rostrum. Cf. 10. 157, "Rostro Phrygios subjuncta leones;" 166, "ærata secat æquora Tigri;" these animals being represented on the respective prows.

117.] The name *Memmius* is said to be derived from *memnisse*, as *Mnestheus* from *μνησθαι*.

118.] The repetition of the epithet *ingens* is intended to heighten the description of the vast size of the vessel.

119. *Urbis opus*] like a town in size, = 'instar urbis.'

— *versu*] tier of oars; this ship being a trireme.

122. *magna*] referring by synesis to *navis*. So we find "Eunuchus acta est," sc. "fabula; mea Glycerium," &c.

125. *olim—ubi*] 'at certain times—when,' = 'tunc fere, cum' (Servius). Cf. 8. 391; G. 4. 421. 433. Lucret. 6. 148, "calidis candens ferrum e fornacibus olim Stridit, ubi in gelidum demersimus imbrem."

— *condunt*] hide with clouds.

127. *Tranquillo*] in calm weather; the abl. absolute, like *immota unda*, γαλήνης οὔσης. Cf. Tac. Annal. 1. 6, "juxta periculoso, ficta seu vera promeret."

128. *apricis*] for sunning themselves.

Hic viridem Æneas frondenti ex ilice metam
 Constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti 130
 Scirent et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.
 Tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro
 Ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori ;
 Cetera populea velatur fronde juvenus
 Nudatosque humeros oleo perfusa nitescit. 135
 Considunt transtris, intentaque bracchia remis ;
 Intenti exspectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit
 Corda pavor pulsans laudumque arrecta cupido.
 Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
 Haud mora, prosiluere suis ; ferit æthera clamor 140
 Nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.
 Infidunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit
 Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus æquor.
 Non tam præcipites bijugo certamine campum
 Corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus, 145
 Nec sic immissis aurigæ undantia lora
 Concussere jugis pronique in verbera pendent.
 Tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum
 Consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant
 Litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150
 Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis

134. *populea fronde*] because these were funeral games. The poplar had been brought by Hercules from the lower world, when he went to fetch Cerberus; hence this tree was sacred to him. Cf. 8. 276; E. 7. 61.

137. *exsultantia—pulsans*] repeated from G. 3. 105. Cf. Æsch. Choeph. 167, ὀρχεῖται καρδία φόβῳ.

139. *finibus—suis*] each from the place where they were stationed and waiting for the start. Cf. v. 132.

144. *bijugo certamine*] = 'bigarum certamine.'

145. *Corripuere*] the perf. denoting custom. Cf. G. 1. 49.

For the comparison of the ships to racing-chariots, cf. Hom. Od. 81—85.

146. *immissis*] let go at full speed; the reins are properly said *immitti equis*, i. e. to be loosened. Cf. 6. 1, "classique immittit habenas;" 8. 708, "laxos immittere funes."

147. *jugis*] the horses yoked to the car.

— Cf. G. 3. 106, "Illi instant verbere torto Et proni dant lora."

148. *studiis faventum*] the shouts of their respective partisans.

149. *inclusa*] shut in by hills and woods.

Turbam inter fremitumque Gyas; quem deinde Cloanthus
 Consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus
 Tarda tenet. Post hos æquo discrimine Pristis
 Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem; 155
 Et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam præterit ingens
 Centaurus, nunc una ambæ junctisque feruntur
 Frontibus et longa sulcant vada salsa carina.
 Jamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,
 Cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor 160
 Rectorem navis compellat voce Menœten:
 Quo tantum mihi dexter abis? huc dirige gressum;
 Litus ama, et lævas stringat sine palmula cautes;
 Altum alii teneant. Dixit; sed cæca Menœtes
 Saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas. 165
 Quo diversus abis? iterum, Pete saxa, Menœte!
 Cum clamore Gyas revocabat; et ecce Cloanthum
 Respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.
 Ille inter navemque Gyæ scopulosque sonantes
 Radit iter lævum interior, subitoque priorem 170
 Præterit et metis tenet æquora tuta relictis.
 Tum vero exarsit juveni dolor ossibus ingens,
 Nec lacrimis caruere genæ, segnemque Menœten,
 Oblitus decorisque sui sociûmque salutis,
 In mare præcipitem puppi deturbat ab alta; 175
 Ipse gubernaclo rector subit, ipse magister,
 Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet.
 At gravis, ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,
 Jam senior madidaque fluens in veste Menœtes
 Summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit. 180

152. *Turbam fremitumque*] the noise and confusion made by the others, who see Gyas getting before them, and endeavour to come up with him.

155. *locum superare priorem*] to beat the other ship, and gain the first place.

161. *voce*] Vide note to 4. 681.

163. *Litus ama*] hug the shore.

170. *interior*] by a shorter cir-

cuit, and nearer to the *meta* (v. 129). Cf. Ov. Am. 3. 2. 12, "Nunc stringam metas interiore rota."

171. *tuta*] i. e. after turning the goal he returns by a different course, less dangerous than that described in v. 169.

172. *ossibus*] Vide note to l. 660.

179. *in veste*] Cf. 7. 167 "ignota in veste."

Illum et labentem Teucris et risere natantem,
 Et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.
 Hic læta extremis spes est accensa duobus,
 Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.
 Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat, 185
 Nec tota tamen ille prior præeunte carina ;
 Parte prior ; partem rostro premit æmula Pristis.
 At media socios incedens nave per ipsos
 Hortatur Mnestheus : Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,
 Hectorei socii, Trojæ quos sorte suprema 190
 Delegi comites ; nunc illas promite vires,
 Nunc animos, quibus in Gætulis Syrtibus usi
 Ionioque mari Maleæque sequacibus undis.
 Non jam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo ;
 Quamquam o !—Sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune,
 dedisti ; 195
 Extremos pudeat rediisse ; hoc vincite, cives,
 Et prohibete nefas. Olli certamine summo
 Procumbunt ; vastis tremit ictibus ærea puppis,
 Subtrahiturque solum ; tum creber anhelitus artus
 Aridaque ora quatit ; sudor fluit undique rivis. 200
 Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.
 Namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburguet

184. *Mnesthei*] the Greek dative. Cf. "Orphei" in G. 4. 546.

190. *Hectorei socii*] Vide note to 1. 273.

— *sorte suprema*] at the time of its fall.

192. *Syrtibus*] Cf. 1. 111.

193. *Ionio mari*] in allusion to their adventure with the Harpies. Cf. 3. 211.

— *Maleæ*] Malea was the extreme southern promontory of Laconia, and very dangerous to sailors rounding it.

— *sequacibus undis*] 'rolling,' i.e. one wave following another rapidly.

194. *prima*] the first prize, τὰ πρῶτα.

195. *Quamquam o !* —] i. e.

and yet would that I might be first!

196. *hoc vincite*] i. e. be ye so far victorious, as not to come in last, which would be most disgraceful.

198. *Procumbunt*] bend to their oars.

199. *Subtrahitur solum*] the sea appears to slip way beneath them, owing to the swiftness of the ship's motion.

201. *ipse casus*] the merest accident. *Ipse* distinguishes the accident, which was unexpected, from that on which they were relying for the victory, the exertions of the rowers.

202. *furens animi*] Vide note to 2. 61.

Interior spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,
 Infelix saxis in procurrentibus hæsit.
 Concussæ cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205
 Obnixi crepuere, illisaque prora pependit.
 Consurgunt nautæ et magno clamore morantur,
 Ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspide contos
 Expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.
 At lætus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso 210
 Agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis
 Prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.
 Qualis spelunca subito commota columba,
 Cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,
 Fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pennis 215
 Dat tecto ingentem, mox aëre lapsa quieto
 Radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet alas:
 Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis
 Æquora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.
 Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220
 Sergestum brevibusque vadis frustra que vocantem
 Auxilia et fractis discentem currere remis.
 Inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimæram
 Consequitur; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.
 Solus jamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus: 225
 Quem petit, et summis adnixus viribus urguet.
 Tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem
 Instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus æther.
 Hi proprium deus et partum indignantur honorem

203. *Interior*] Cf. v. 170, and note.

207. *morantur*] are brought to a dead stop.

211. *Agmine*] 'movement.' Cf. 2. 782, "leni fluit agmine Thybris;" 12. 687, "fertur magno mons improbus actu."

212. *Prona*] flowing towards the shore, and therefore helping on the ship in its course.

— *aperto*] free from rocks, such as that on which Sergestus had just struck.

214. *dulces*] beloved for the sake of her brood. Cf. E. 1. 3,

"dulcia linquimus arva."

218. *ultima*] i. e. the part of the course after passing the 'meta.'

220. *alto*] in reference to the ship which struck upon it it was high enough.

224. *cedit*] lets the Pristis pass her.

227. *sequentem*] i. e. Mnestheus, who was close behind Cloanthus.

228. *studiis*] Cf. v. 148.

229. *proprium decus*] the glory he had now fairly won.

Ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci ; 230
 Hos successus alit : possunt, quia posse videntur.
 Et fors æquatis cepissent præmia rostris,
 Ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus
 Fudissetque preces, divosque in vota vocasset :
 Di quibus imperium pelagi est, quorum æquora
 curro, 235
 Vobis lætus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum
 Constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salcs
 Porriciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam.
 Dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis
 Nereïdum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo, 240
 Et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem
 Impulit : illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta
 Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.
 Tum satus Anchisa, cunctis ex more vocatis,
 Victorem magna præconis voce Cloanthum 245
 Declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro ;
 Muneraque in naves ternos optare juvencos
 Vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.

230.] Compare the sentiment of Euryalus, 9. 206, "(est animus) — istum Qui vita bene credat emi, quo tendis honorem."

231. *videntur*] sc. *sibi*. Cf. Tennyson: "My desire, like all strongest hopes, By its own energy fulfilled itself."

232. *æquatis rostris*] with their prows in a line with each other; a dead heat.

233. *ponto*] towards the sea. Vide note to 2. 276.

— *palmas utrasque*] τὸ χεῖρε. Cf. 6. 685.

234. *in vota*] to hear the promised offerings. Cf. vv. 236—238. *In vota vocare* is a variation of *votis vocare* (dat.).

235. *æquora*] the cognate acc. Vide note to 2. 690.

238.] Cf. v. 776. Cic. de Nat. D. 3. 20, "Nostri quidem duces

mare ingredientes immolare hostiam fluctibus consueverant." Al. *projiciam*.

240.] Panopea, one of the Nereids; here distinguished above the rest by the copula. Cf. 9. 811, "et Troes et ipse Mnestheus;" G. 4. 14, "aliquæ volucres et Procne."

241. *Portunus*] a sea-god presiding over harbours. Servius remarks, "et bene impulit eum jam vicinum portui."

244. *cunctis*] referring to the competitors.

247. *in naves*] to be divided among the crews of the several ships.

— *optare*] to choose. Cf. 1. 425.

248. *magnum*] in reference to its weight.

Ipsis præcipuos ductoribus addit honores :
 Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum 250
 Purpura Mæandro duplici Melibœa cucurrit,
 Intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida
 Veloces jaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,
 Acer, anhelanti similis ; quem præpes ab Ida
 Sublimem pedibus rapuit Jovis armiger uncis ; 255
 Longævi palmas nequidquam ad sidera tendunt
 Custodes, sævitque canum latratus in auras.
 At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,
 Levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem
 Loricam, quam Demoleo detraherat ipse 260
 Victor apud rapidum Simoënta sub Ilio alto,
 Donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.
 Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant
 Multiplicem, connixi humeris ; indutus at olim
 Demoleos cursu palantes Troas agebat. 265
 Tertia dona facit geminos ex ære lebetas,
 Cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.
 Jamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi
 Puniceis ibant evincti tempora tæniis,
 Cum sævo e scopulo multa vix arte revulsus, 270
 Amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,

249, *præcipuos*] special, as distinguished from the prizes above mentioned, which were to be equally divided.

251. *Mæandro*] a wavy line, from the windings of the river Mæander.

— *Melibœa*] for ‘Melibœensis.’ Cf. Lucr. 2. 499, “Melibœaque fulgens Purpura Thessalico concharum tincta colore.” Melibœa was a town in Thessaly.

252—257.] Two devices are here intended ; in the one Gany-mede is represented hunting, in the other the eagle is carrying him off.

259.] Vide note to 3. 467.

261. *Iliö alto*] Cf. 3. 211 ;

E. 3. 79 ; 6. 44 ; G. 1. 281.

262. *viro*] in this position adds dignity to the description. Cf. *pater* after *qui* in v. 521, *senior* after *ille* in 12. 401.

264. *Multiplicem*] wrought with many rings.

267. *aspera signis*] Cf. Pind. Isthm. 6. 58, *φιάλαν χρυσῆ πεφρικυῖαν*.

268. *Jamque adeo*] Vide note to 4. 533.

269. *tæniis*] the ribbons which bound the garlands mentioned in vv. 110, 494. The last two syllables are contracted into one, by synizesis. Cf. *connubiis* 4. 168.

271. *ordine*] tier of oars. Cf. v. 120.

Irrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.
 Qualis sæpe viæ deprensus in aggere serpens,
 Aerea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis ictu
 Seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator ; 275
 Nequidquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,
 Parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla
 Arduus attollens ; pars vulnere clauda retentat
 Nixantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem.
 Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat ; 280
 Vela facit tamen, et velis subit ostia plenis.
 Sergestum Æneas promisso munere donat,
 Servatam ob navem lætus sociosque reductos.
 Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervæ,
 Cressa genus, Pholoë, geminique sub ubere nati. 285
 Hoc pius Æneas misso certamine tendit
 Gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis
 Cingebant silvæ, mediaque in valle theatri
 Circus erat ; quo se multis cum millibus heros
 Consessu medium tulit exstructoque resedit. 290
 Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,
 Invitat pretiis animos, et præmia ponit.

273. *sæpe*] Vide note to l. 148.

— *aggere*] the centre or crown of the causeway. The Roman roads were made level like our railways, and any one who compares an embankment with an earthwork, will understand the phrase ‘munire viam,’ and the uses of the word ‘agger.’

274. *gravis ictu*] coming down with a heavy blow. *Saxo* depends on *seminecem*.

276. *dat tortus*] *dare* in poetry often = *facere*.

279. *Nixantem nodis*] supporting itself on its coils. Al. “nexassem nodos.”

280. *tarda*] = ‘tarde.’ Vide note to 4. 494.

282. *promisso*] each having been promised some prize or other.

Cf. vv. 70 and 305.

284. *datur*] For the lengthening of the final syllable before a vowel, cf. E. 9. 66.

286—361.] A foot race follows. Cf. Hom. Il. 23. 740 sqq.

288. *theatri*] the natural theatre formed by the plain and the hills which enclosed it on all sides.

290. *Consessu exstructo*] a place prepared for the spectators, answering to the raised seats of an amphitheatre.

292. *animos*] sc. ‘animos eorum qui.’ Vide note to 4. 597.

— *ponit*] sc. ‘in medio.’ Cf. v. 109. *Præmia* is distinguished from *pretia*, as it is from *honus* in v. 308 ; the prizes themselves from the glory of winning them.

Undique conveniunt Teuceri mixtique Sicani,
 Nisus et Euryalus primi,
 Euryalus forma insignis viridique juventa, 295
 Nisus amore pio pueri ; quos deinde secutus
 Regius egregia Priami de stirpe Diores ;
 Hunc Salius simul et Patron, quorum alter Acarnan,
 Alter ab Arcadio Tegeææ sanguine gentis ;
 Tum duo Trinacrii juvenes, Helymus Panopesque, 300
 Assueti silvis, comites senioris Acestæ ;
 Multi præterea, quos fama obscura recondit.
 Æneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus :
 Accipite hæc animis, lætasque advertite mentes :
 Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit. 305
 Gnosia bina dabo levato lucida ferro
 Spicula cælatamque argento ferre bipennem ;
 Omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres præmia primi
 Accipient, flavaque caput nectentur oliva.
 Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto, 310
 Alter Amazoniam pharetram plenamque sagittis
 Threïciis, lato quam circumplectitur auro
 Balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemma ;
 Tertius Argolica hac galea contentus abito.
 Hæc ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente 315
 Corripiunt spatia audito limenque relinquunt,
 Effusi nimbo similes, simul ultima signant.
 Primus abit longequæ ante omnia corpora Nisus

296. *pueri*] the young man Euryalus.

308. *unus*] the same. Cf. "unus amor" in 9. 182. Plaut. Mostell. 3. 1. 147, "iterum jam ad unum saxum me fluctus ferunt."

311. *Amazoniam*] such as the Amazons use.

312. *Threïciis*] The Thracians were celebrated for their skill in archery.

— *auro—gemma*] The quiver was suspended from a golden belt, fastened by a jewelled clasp.

314. *Argolica galea*] Cf. 2. 389, 412. This helmet was pro-

bably one of the spoils. Cf. 3. 286.

316. *spatia*] the course. Cf. G. 3. 203.

— *limen*] the starting-post, called *fines* in v. 139.

317. *nimbo similes*] The comparison refers not to their speed, but to their number ; they rush forth like a sudden torrent of rain from a storm-cloud.

— *ultima signant*] mark the goal with their eyes. Cf. II. 23. 323, αἰεὶ τέρμ' ὀρώων, στρέφει ἐγγύθεν.

Emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis ;
 Proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo, 320
 Insequitur Salius ; spatium post deinde relicto
 Tertius Euryalus ;
 Euryalumque Helymus sequitur ; quo deinde sub ipso
 Ecce volat calcemque terit jam calce Dioces,
 Incumbens humero ; spatia et si plura supersint, 325
 Transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumve relinquat.
 Jamque fere spatium extremo fessique sub ipsam
 Finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus
 Labitur infelix, cæsis ut forte juvenis
 Fusus humum viridesque super madefecerat herbas. 330
 Hic juvenis jam victor ovans vestigia presso
 Haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso
 Concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore.
 Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum ;
 Nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens ; 335
 Ille autem spissa jacuit revolutus arena.
 Emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici
 Prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.
 Post Helymus subit et nunc tertia palma Dioces.

319. *fulminis alis*] Thunderbolts are found on some coins represented with wings. Cf. Val. Fl. 2. 97, "hæc templa, peracta Ægide et horridi formatis fulminis alis, Lætus adit."

323. *quo sub ipso*] close after him. This description is imitated from Homer, Il. 23. 759—766, ἐπὶ δ' ὤρνυτο δῖος Ὀδυσσεὺς ἄγχι μάλα . . . αὐτὰρ ὕπισθεν ἰχθία τύπτε πόδεσσι πάρος κόνιν ἀμφιχυθῆναι.

326. *ambiguum*] undecided. Cf. Hom. Il. 23. 382, καὶ νύ κεν ἢ παρέλασσ' ἢ ἀμφήριστον ἔθηκεν.

328. *levi*] slippery. Cf. v. 333.

329. *ut forte*] ὡς ἔτυχε προσκεχυμένος &c.

331. *vestigia Haud tenuit*] could not keep his footing.

— *presso*] sc. 'pedibus.'

334. *amorum*] used here, as in 4. 28, of affection generally.

336. *arena*] the ground, as in G. 4. 293, without reference to any particular kind of soil. Virgil was probably thinking of the circus, the floor of which was strewn with sand.

— *spissa*] muddy from the blood which had been spilt there.

337. *Euryalūs*] Cf. G. 3. 189, "Invalidus etiamque" &c.

338. *secundo*] 'encouraging.' Cf. "clamore secundo," in v. 491 ; 10. 266.

339.] Take *nunc* with *tertia*.

— *palma*] the winner of the prize. Cf. G. 1. 59, "Eliadum palmas equarum," i. e. 'mares who win at Elis.'

Hic totum caveæ consessum ingentis et ora 340
 Prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet,
 Ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.
 Tutatur favor Euryalum lacrimæque decoræ
 Gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.
 Adjuvat et magna proclamat voce Diores, 345
 Qui subiit palmæ, frustra ad præmia venit
 Ultima, si primi Salio reddantur honores.
 Tum pater Æneas, Vestra, inquit, munera vobis
 Certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo ;
 Me liceat casus miserari insontis amici. 350
 Sic fatus tergum Gætuli immane leonis
 Dat Salio, villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.
 Hic Nisus, Si tanta, inquit, sunt præmia victis,
 Et te lapsorum miseret, quæ munera Niso
 Digna dabis? primam merui qui laude coronam, 355
 Ni me, quæ Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset.
 Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo
 Turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,
 Et clipeum efferri jussit, Didymaonis artes,
 Neptuni sacro Danais de poste refixum. 360

340. *ora Prima patrum*] the elders who occupied the front seats; *prima* being transferred from *patrum* to *ora*.

344. *veniens*] 'appearing.' The etymological connection of this word with 'Venus,' may be compared with the double sense of the English word 'become.'

346. *subiit palmæ*] i. e. came in for the last of the three prizes. Cf. v. 308.

347. *reddantur*] al. 'redduntur.'

349. *ordine*] the order of distribution; i. e. the prizes shall be given in the order I have fixed (v. 308), and in no other.

352. *aureis*] Vide note to l. 698.

355. *laude*] by my exertions. For *laus* in the sense of praise-worthy deeds, cf. 9. 252; Ov.

Met. 8. 262, "jam lamentabile Athenæ Pendere desierant Thesea laude tributum."

356. *tulisset*] had made me her sport. The metaphor seems to be transferred to the freaks of fortune from a ship blown about by the winds. Compare the Greek phrase εἶ and κακῶς φέρεσθαι. Æsch. Sept. ad Th. 821, πατρὸς κατ' εὐχὰς δυσπρόττους φορούμενοι.

357. *simul*] with *his dictis*, not with *ostentabat*. Cf. 10. 856, "simul hoc dicens" = ἅμα εἰπών.

359. *artes*] For the plural, indicating excellence, cf. Hes. Sc. 312, τρίπος, κλυτὰ ἔργα περίφρονος Ἥφαιστοιο.

360. *refixum*] probably means taken down by the Greeks from a temple of Neptune, where it had been hung up as a votive

Hoc juvenem egregium præstanti munere donat.
 Post, ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit :
 Nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore præsens,
 Adsit, et evinctis attollat bracchia palmis.
 Sic ait et geminum pugnae proponit honorem, 365
 Victori velatum auro vittisque juvenum,
 Ensem atque insignem galeam solatia victo.
 Nec mora ; continuo vastis cum viribus effert
 Ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit ;
 Solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra, 370
 Idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,
 Victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se
 Bebrycia veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,
 Perculit et fulva moribundum extendit arena.
 Talis prima Dares caput altum in prælia tollit, 375
 Ostenditque humeros latos, alternaque jactat
 Bracchia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.
 Quæritur huic alius ; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto
 Audet adire virum manibusque inducere cæstus.
 Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palma, 380
 Æneæ stetit ante pedes, nec plura moratus

offering, and afterwards recovered by the Trojans. Cf. 3. 286—288.

362—484.] Next a boxing-match. Cf. Hom. Il. 23. 651, sqq.

363. *animus præsens*] ‘presence of mind ;’ i. e. readiness combined with coolness, without which mere pluck (*virtus*) would be probably unsuccessful.

364. *evinctis*] i. e. with the thongs of the cæstus.

366. *velatum auro vittisque*] with gilded horns, and crowned with garlands.

369. *magno murmure*] the abl. absolute, answering to the Greek construction with the participle. Cf. G. 1. 214, “sicca tellure ;” 260, “cælo sereno.”

373.] Amycus, king of the Bebryces, a Bithynian tribe, was

a famous boxer, whom Pollux defeated. Cf. Theocr. 22. 27 sqq., for a most spirited description of the fight.

— *veniens se ferebat*] indicates a vaunting air and gait. Cf. 1. 503 ; 4. 11. For the nom. *veniens* vide note to 3. 310.

375. *prima in prælia*] i. e. to meet the first comer. The words of course imply that Dares himself was first in the field.

379. *adire*] is commonly said of meeting any great danger or difficulty. Cf. 1. 10, “tot adire labores.”

380. *excedere palma*] were withdrawing from the contest, and thus leaving the prize for him.

Tum læva taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur :
 Nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnæ,
 Quæ finis standi ? quo me decet usque teneri ?
 Ducere dona jube. Cuncti simul ore fremebant 385
 Dardanidæ, reddique viro promissa jubebant.
 Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,
 Proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbæ :
 Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,
 Tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli 390
 Dona sines ? ubi nunc nobis deus ille magister,
 Nequidquam memoratus Eryx ? ubi fama per omnem
 Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis ?
 Ille sub hæc : Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit
 Pulsa metu ; sed enim gelidus tardante senecta 395
 Sanguis hebet, frigentque effetæ in corpore vires.
 Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quaque improbus iste
 Exsultat fidens, si nunc foret illa juventas,
 Haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque juvenco
 Venissem, nec dona moror. Sic deinde locutus 400
 In medium geminos immani pondere cæstus
 Projecit, quibus acer Eryx in prælia suetus
 Ferre manum duroque intendere bracchia tergo.

382.] For *tum* after the participle, cf. 2. 391.

384. *teneri*] to be kept waiting.

386. *reddi*] is said in reference to *promissa* ; the promised prize being viewed in the light of a debt.

387. *gravis*] = ‘graviter ;’ ‘chides severely.’ Vide note to 4. 494.

388. *ut consederat*] i. e. at his ease, without offering to rise.

389. *frustra*] His strength is said to be in vain, because he is now unable to use it. Cf. 2. 348, “fortissima frustra pectora,” where however the meaning is not quite the same.

391. *ubi nunc*] i. e. where is

now the science, which thou didst boast to have learnt from thy master Eryx ?

— *nobis*] dat. ethicus. Vide note to 1. 261.

395. *sed enim*] Vide note to 1. 19.

400. *nec moror*] ‘nor do I care for.’

— *Sic deinde locutus*] Vide note to v. 14.

402. *quibus*] the abl. of the instrument. Vide note on *armis*, 2. 409.

403. *duroque*] sc. ‘quorumque duro.’ For this construction after a relative clause, vide note to 3. 382.

Obstipuere animi: tantorum ingentia septem
 Terga bouum plumbo insuto ferroque rigebant. 405
 Ante omnes stupet ipse Dares, longeque recusat;
 Magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa
 Huc illuc vinclorum immensa volumina versat.
 Tum senior tales referebat pectore voces:
 Quid, si quis cæstus ipsius et Herculis arma 410
 Vidisset tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?
 Hæc germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat;—
 Sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro;—
 His magnum Alciden contra stetit; his ego suetus,
 Dum melior vires sanguis dabat, æmula necdum 415
 Temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.
 Sed si nostra Dares hæc Troïus arma recusat,
 Idque pio sedet Æneæ, probat auctor Acestes,
 Æquemus pugnæ. Erycis tibi terga remitto;
 Solve metus; et tu Trojanos exue cæstus. 420
 Hæc fatus duplicem ex humeris rejecit amictum,

404. *ingentia septem Terga bouum*] i. e. it took the hides of seven huge oxen to make these gloves. A piece of Virgilian exaggeration! Contrast Hom. II. 23. 684; Theocr. Idyll. 22. 80.

406. *longe recusat*] like *longe abhorrere*; draws back and refuses to fight.

408. *volumina*] the glove itself, which was made of thongs of leather, twisted round the hand and arm. Æneas turns these straps about in his hands, to feel their weight.

409. *senior*] the old man Entellus.

410. *cæstus et arma*] refer to the same object; the gloves with which Hercules was armed.

411. *tristem pugnam*] because Eryx was slain in the fight by Hercules.

412. *germanus tuus*] Eryx be-

ing the son of Venus. Vide note to v. 24.

413. *Sanguine*] sc. 'Erycis,' most probably.

415.] Old age is called *æmula*, because it impairs a man's strength, and may therefore be said to envy or spite him. Cf. Ov. Met. 15. 234, "Tempus edax rerum, tuque, invidiosa senectus, Omnia destruitis."

417. *Troïus*] said depreciatingly. I. Trojan Dares refuses to meet me, who am a Sicilian, with my own weapons.

418. *sedet*] sc. 'animo.' Cf. 2. 660, "sedet hoc animo."

— *auctor*] who urged me to this contest.

421. *duplicem amictum*] a kind of thick cloak (*abolla*), woven with double thread, and probably having the nap unshorn.

Et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque
 Exiit, atque ingens media consistit arena.
 Tum satus Anchisa cæstus pater extulit æquos,
 Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis. 425
 Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,
 Bracchiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.
 Abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu,
 Immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque lacesunt.
 Ille pedum melior motu fretusque juventa, 430
 Hic membris et mole valens; sed tarda trementi
 Genua labant, vastos quatit æger anhelitus artus.
 Multa viri nequidquam inter se vulnera jactant,
 Multa cavo lateri ingeminant et pectore vastos
 Dant sonitus, erratque aures et tempora circum 435
 Crebra manus, duro crepitant sub vulnere malæ.
 Stat gravis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem,
 Corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
 Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem
 Aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440
 Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat
 Arte locum, et variis assultibus irritus urguet.
 Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus et alte
 Extulit: ille ictum venientem a vertice velox
 Prævidit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit; 445
 Entellus vires in ventum effudit, et ultro

426. *in digitos*] Cf. Apol. Rh. 2. 90, πόδεσσι ἐπ' ἀκροτάτοισιν ἀερθεῖς.

433. *vulnera jactant*] Cf. Hom. Π. 5. 795, ἔλκος ἀναψύχοντα, τό μιν βάλε Πάνδαρος ἰφ̄.

437. *gravis*] by the weight of his body. Cf. 10. 771, "mole sua stat."

— *nisu immotus eodem*] firmly planted in an attitude which he did not change.

439. *oppugnat*] indicates a vigorous attack, *sedet* &c. one more quiet and wary; the connecting particle *aut* implies that

Dares sometimes tried one mode, sometimes the other. For the different tactics of these heroes, compare Hazlitt's description of the fight between Neate and Hickman.

— *molibus*] works and machines for storming.

440. *sub armis*] = 'armatus.' Cf. v. 585. So also *in armis*, 7. 434.

446. *ultro Ipse*] i.e. not through any performance of Dares, but from the overbalancing of his body, he fell heavily to the ground.

Ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto
 Concidit : ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho
 Aut Ida in magna radicibus eruta pinus.
 Consurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes ; 450
 It clamor cælo, primusque accurrit Acestes,
 Æquævumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.
 At non tardatus casu neque territus heros
 Acrior ad pugnam redit ac vim suscitatur ira ;
 Tum pudor incendit vires et conscia virtus, 455
 Præcipitemque Daren ardens agit æquore toto,
 Nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra ;
 Nec mora, nec requies : quam multa grandine nimbi
 Culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros
 Creber utraque manu pulsatur versaturque Dareta. 460
 Tum pater Æneas procedere longius iras
 Et sævire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis ;
 Sed finem imposuit pugnae, fessumque Dareta
 Eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur :
 Infelix, quæ tanta animum dementia cepit ? 465
 Non vires alias conversaque numina sentis ?
 Cede deo. Dixitque et prælia voce diremit.
 Ast illum fidi æquales, genua ægra trahentem,
 Jactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cruorem
 Ore ejectantem mixtosque in sanguine dentes, 470
 Ducunt ad naves ; galeamque ensemque vocati
 Accipiunt ; palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.

447. *gravis graviterque*] For the force of the copula vide note to 3. 329.

448.] Erymanthus was a mountain in Arcadia.

450. *studiis*] with feelings eager for the safety of Entellus.

451. *cælo*] = 'ad cælum.' Cf. 2. 276.

455. *Tum*] 'besides,' 'moreover,' denoting something additional. Cf. 3. 141, "tum steriles exurere Sirius agros."

— *incendit vires*] *Incendere*, like *φλέγειν* and *ἐπιφλέγειν*, gives the notion of increase. Cf. 9.

500, "incendentem luctus." The construction is varied in 10. 895, "clamore incendunt cælum," fill the air with their loud clamour.

457. *ille*] draws particular attention to the person to whom the pronoun refers. Cf. 1. 3, "multum ille jactatus."

466. *alias*] = 'non suas,' i. e. a divine power; implying that Eryx was now aiding Entellus.

— *conversa*] has turned against thee.

471. *galeamque ensemque*] Cf. v. 367.

Hic victor, superans animis tauroque superbus :
 Nate dea, vosque hæc, inquit, cognoscite; Teucrici,
 Et mihi quæ fuerint juvenali in corpore vires, 475
 Et qua servetis revocatum a morte Daretæ.
 Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora juveni,
 Qui donum adstabat pugnæ, durosque reducta
 Libravit dextra media inter cornua cæstus,
 Arduus, effractoque illisit in ossa cerebro. 480
 Sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.
 Ille super talis effundit pectore voces :
 Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis
 Persolvo ; hic victor cæstus artemque repono.
 Protinus Æneas celeri certare sagitta 485
 Invitat qui forte velint, et præmia ponit,
 Ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti
 Erigit, et volucrem trajecto in fune columbam,
 Quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.
 Convenere viri, dejectamque ærea sortem 490
 Accepit galea ; et primus clamore secundo
 Hyrtacidæ ante omnes exit locus Hippocoontis ;
 Quem modo navali Mnestheus certamine victor
 Consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus oliva.
 Tertius Eurytion, tuus, o clarissime, frater, 495

473. *superans animis*] in high spirits after his victory.

478. *reducta*] drawn far back behind the head. Cf. 12. 307.

480.] Some readings omit the *in* before *ossa*.

481.] Take *tremens* with *bos*, and *exanimis* with *procumbit*.

483. *meliorem animam*] i. e. the bull's life will be a more acceptable offering than that of Dares. Cf. 12. 296, "Hoc habet; hæc melior magnis data victima divis."

484.] On resigning the practice of any art, it was customary to hang up the implements thereof, as a votive offering to the patron deity. Cf. E. 7. 24, "si

non possumus omnes, Hic arguta sacra pendebit fistula pinu."

485—544.] An archery match follows. Cf. Hom. II. 23. 850.

487. *Ingenti manu*] the Homeric *χειρὶ παχείῃ*, an appropriate adjunct of gods and heroes.

488. *trajecto in fune*] i. e. a string tied round it. Cf. v. 510.

490. *sortem*] Cf. Hom. II. 3. 316, *κλήρους ἐν κυνέῃ χαλκήρεϊ πάλλον . . . ὀππότερος δὴ πρόσθεν ἀφείη χάλκεον ἔγχος*.

492.] Cf. Hom. II. 3. 325, *Πάριος δὲ θοῶς ἐκ κλήρος ὕρουσεν*.

493. *victor*] because he had gained the second prize. Cf. v. 258, sqq.

Pandare, qui quondam, jussus confundere fœdus,
 In medios telum torsisti primus Achivos.
 Extremus galeaque ima subsedit Acestes,
 Ausus et ipse manu juvenum tentare laborem. 500
 Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus
 Pro se quisque viri et depromunt tela pharetris.
 Primaque per cælum nervo stridente sagitta
 Hyrtacidæ juvenis volucres diverberat auras ;
 Et venit, adversique infigitur arbore mali.
 Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis 505
 Ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.
 Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,
 Alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.
 Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro
 Non valuit ; nodos et vincula linea rupit, 510
 Quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto ;
 Illa notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.
 Tum rapidus, jamdudum arcu contenta parato
 Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,
 Jam vacuo lætam cælo speculatus, et alis 515
 Plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columbam.
 Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in astris
 Ætheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.
 Amissa solus palma superabat Acestes ;
 Qui tamen aerias telum contendit in auras, 520
 Ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.

496.] For the story of Pandarus cf. Hom. Il. 4. 88—147.

— *confundere*] Cf. Il. 4. 269, ἐπεὶ σὺν γ' ὄρκι' ἔχευαν.

498.] For the force of *que*, vide note to 3. 329.

504. *Et*] expresses the rapid transition between the events described in the two clauses of the sentence. No sooner had he let go the arrow, than it struck the mast.

505. *timuit exterrita pennis*] shewed its alarm by the fluttering of its wings.

506. *plausu*] the flapping of

the bird's wings. Cf. *plaudentem* in v. 516. This is Wagner's opinion; but the cheering of the crowd is more probably intended.

512. *notos*] 'the air,' like *ventos* in 4. 705. For the position of *in* in the second clause, vide note to 1. 544.

513. *rapidus*] with speed, translated from the original σπερχόμενος in Hom. Il. 23. 870.

514. *in vota vocavit*] Vide note to v. 234.

517. *in astris*] Cf. 3. 619, and note.

521. *pater*] emphatic like *viro*

Hic oculis subitum objicitur magnoque futurum
 Augurio monstrum ; docuit post exitus ingens,
 Seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.
 Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo, 525
 Signavitque viam flammis, tenuesque recessit
 Consumpta in ventos ; cælo ceu sæpe refixa
 Transcurreunt crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.
 Attonitis hæserè animis, Superosque precati
 Trinacrii Teucrique viri ; nec maximus omen 530
 Abnuit Æneas ; sed lætum amplexus Acesten
 Muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur :
 Sume, pater ; nam te voluit rex magnus Olympi
 Talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honorem.
 Ipsius Anchisæ longævi hoc munus habebis, 535
 Cratera impressum signis, quem Thracius olim
 Anchisæ genitori in magno munere Cisseus
 Ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
 Sic fatus cingit viridanti tempora lauro,
 Et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Acesten. 540

in v. 262. The last syllable of *pater* is lengthened by the cæsura. Neither *pater* nor *mater* are to be regarded as coming from the Greek *πατήρ* and *μήτηρ*.

524. *Sera omina*] The soothsayers interpreted the omen to signify some event, which was to be marked with important consequences in the distant future. Æneas understood it in a favourable light. Cf. v. 530—532. It is probable that the event here portended was the apotheosis of Julius Cæsar, whose soul was believed to have left the earth in the form of a comet. Cf. Suet. Jul. 88, "Ludis, quos primo consecratos ei (Cæsari) Augustus edebat, stella crinita fulsit, creditumque est animam esse Cæsaris in cælum recepti." The fact of the omen having occurred to Acestes need not interfere with this interpretation, because Acestes was

himself a Trojan ; it is more important to remark that the portent appeared during the celebration of games in honour of Anchises, who was an actual progenitor of Julius Cæsar.

527. *in ventos*] Vide note to 512. For a description of shooting-stars cf. G. 1. 365—7.

533. *voluit*] hath signified his will by granting these auspices.

534. *exsortem*] obtained without having to draw lots for it ; i. e. an extraordinary and special prize.

536. *Cratera impressum signis*] Cf. "aspera signis" in v. 267. For the form of expression vide note to 4. 500.

537. *in munere*] as a present ; for the more usual *in munus*.

— *Cisseus*] was a king of Thrace, and the father of Hecuba.

540. *primum ante omnes*] Vide note to 3. 437 ; 2. 40.

Nec bonus Eurytion praelato invidit honori,
 Quamvis solus avem cælo dejecit ab alto.
 Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit,
 Extremus, volucris qui fixit arundine malum.
 At pater Æneas, nondum certamine misso, 545
 Custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iūli
 Epytiden vocat; et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:
 Vade age, et Ascanio, si jam puerile paratum
 Agmen habet secum cursusque instruxit equorum,
 Ducat avo turmas, et sese ostendat in armis, 550
 Dic, ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo
 Infusum populum, et campos jubet esse patentes.
 Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum
 Frenatis lucent in equis, quos omnis euntes
 Trinacriæ mirata fremit Trojæque juvenus. 555
 Omnibus in morem tonsa coma pressa corona;
 Cornea bina ferunt præfixa hastilia ferro,
 Pars leves humero pharetras; it pectore summo
 Flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.
 Tres equitum numero turmæ, ternique vagantur 560
 Ductores; pueri bis seni quemque secuti

541. *praelato honori*] i. e. at the honours bestowed upon another in preference to himself. *Honor* is here used for 'a gift' or 'prize'; and the phrase may throw some light upon the disputed words in 3. 481, where "*honori*" may mean 'her husband's gift.'

543. *ingreditur*] Vide note to v. 68.

545—603.] Lastly, a mock fight of mounted youths; a species of contest, which was continued down to the imperial times under the name of Troia. Cf. Suet. c. 39. 43.

545. *nondum certamine misso*] before the throng of spectators had left their places.

547. *Epytides*] Periphas, the

herald.

550. *avo*] in honour of his grandsire, Anchises.

553. *pariter*] uniformly dressed and armed.

556. *in morem*] = 'ex more,' according to the fashion afterwards continued.

— *tonsa*] shorn of the longer and more straggling leaves. Cf. G. 3. 21, "*tonsæ foliis ornatus olivæ*."

— *coma pressa*] The hair was not strictly pressed by the wreath itself, but by the helmet, round which the wreath was bound (cf. 7. 751), but the expression is a very natural one.

559. *obtorti*] στρεπτοῦ, the necklace being made of gold rings twisted one within the other.

Agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris.
 Una acies juvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem
 Nomen avi referens Priamus, tua clara, Polite,
 Progenies auctura Italos; quem Thracius albis 565
 Portat equus bicolor maculis, vestigia primi
 Alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam.
 Alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxere Latini,
 Parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iūlo,
 Extremus formaque ante omnes pulcher Iūlus 570
 Sidonio est invectus equo, quem candida Dido
 Esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
 Cetera Trinacriis pubes senioris Acestæ
 Fertur equis.
 Excipiunt plausu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes 575
 Dardanidæ, veterumque agnoscunt ora parentum.
 Postquam omnem læti concessum oculosque suorum
 Lustravere in equis, signum clamore paratis
 Epytides longe dedit insonuitque flagello.
 Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni 580
 Diductis solvere choris, rursusque vocati
 Convertere vias infestaque tela tulere.
 Inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus

562. *Agmine*] the whole company.

— *partito*] i. e. into the three divisions. Cf. line 560.

— *paribus magistris*] implies that the captains were of equal dignity.

565. *auctura Italos*] to be the progenitor of a race in Italy; probably in reference to the founding of the city Politorium, in Latium, which Cato, in his *Origines*, ascribes to Polites himself, in opposition to the account given by Virgil (2. 526 sqq., where Polites is represented as having been slain at the fall of Troy).

569. *dilectus Iūlo*] This is said in compliment to the gens Atia, to which the mother of Augustus belonged. Cf. Suet. Oct. 4.

580—582.] The obvious meaning of these lines is that the three bands ride about (*discurrere*) for some time separately (*diductis choris*), and that at a given signal they form a united line and execute a charge.

581. *vocati*] at the word of command given by their captains.

583—585.] The next operation is more easily understood than described. Certainly five minutes spent in the barrack-yard of a regiment of cavalry would make it much plainer than the notes of "all the commentators." The men who take part in it, both attackers and attacked (*adversi*), are placed at some distance from each other (*spatiis*). The members of the attacking force ride round

Adversi spatiis, alternosque orbibus orbes
 Impediunt, pugnæque cient simulacra sub armis ; 585
 Et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt
 Infensi, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.
 Ut quondam Creta fertur Labyrinthus in alta
 Parietibus textum cæcis iter ancipitemque
 Mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi 590
 Falleret indepreusus et irremeabilis error ;
 Haud alio Teucrûm nati vestigia cursu
 Impediunt, texuntque fugas et prælia ludo,
 Delphinum similes, qui per maria humida nando
 Carpathium Libycumque secant [luduntque per un-
 das]. 595
 Hunc morem cursus atque hæc certamina primus
 Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam,
 Rettulit et Priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,

their stationary antagonists, delivering thrusts and blows, which are duly parried, and then they become themselves stationary, and the objects of assault (*alternos orbibus orbes impediunt*).

585. *pugnæ simulacra*] a sham fight; *ciere pugnæ* is a common phrase for fighting.

586.] Three separate evolutions are here described—1st, the flight; 2nd, the rally; 3rd, the marching past.

588.] For a description of the Labyrinth, cf. *Ov. Met.* 8. 159, sqq.

589. *Parietibus textum cæcis iter*] a path winding between walls so constructed as to shut out the view.

— *ancipitem Mille viis—dolum*] a trick of a thousand perplexing paths, making the direction of the road uncertain at every point.

590. *qua*] Cf. *G.* 1. 90, “*vias et cæca relaxat Spiramenta, novas veniat qua secus in herbas.*”

— *signa — Falleret*] a maze which rendered unavailing all marks by which one might trace his way.

591. *indepreusus*] ‘undiscoverable,’ said with reference to the secret of the maze.

— *irremeabilis*] i. e. it was as difficult to retrace one’s path through the maze as to go on.

592. *vestigia Impediunt*] like “*orbes impediunt*” in v. 585.

595. *Carpathium Libycumque*] referring to the swift movements of the dolphins, which are constantly passing from one sea to the other. Cf. *Cic. de Nat. D.* 2. 35.

598. *Rettulit*] = ‘instauravit.’

— *Priscos Latinos*] The name Prisci was given to the Latins of the earliest period, before the founding of Rome or Alba. They were united in a confederacy of thirty cities, of which Alba afterwards became the head.

Quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troïa pubes ;
 Albani docuere suos ; hinc maxima porro 600
 Accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem ;
 Trojaque nunc, pueri Trojanum dicitur agmen.
 Hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.
 Hic primum Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.
 Dum variis tumulo referunt sollemnia ludis, 605
 Irim de cælo misit Saturnia Juno
 Iliacam ad classem, ventosque adspirat eunti,
 Multa movens, necdum antiquum saturata dolorem.
 Illa, viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,
 Nulli visa cito decurrit tramite virgo. 610
 Conspicit ingentem concursum, et litora lustrat
 Desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.
 At procul in sola secretæ Troades acta
 Amissum Anchisen flebant, cunctæque profundum
 Pontum adspectabant flentes. Heu tot vada fessis 615
 Et tantum superesse maris! vox omnibus una.
 Urbem orant ; tædet pelagi perferre laborem.
 Ergo inter medias sese haud ignara nocendi
 Conjicit, et faciemque deæ vestemque reponit ;

601. *patrium servavit honorem*] kept the festival as it had been celebrated by the Trojans, his ancestors.

602. *Trojaque*] sc. 'patrius honor dicitur Troja, pueri dicuntur Trojanum agmen.'

— *dicitur*] For the verb agreeing with the predicate, cf. Liv. 1. 1, "Gens universa Veneti appellati."

603. *Hac celebrata tenus*] a tmesis for 'hactenus celebrata.'

604—699.] The Trojan women, incited by Juno, set fire to the ships of the fleet, four of which are consumed.

604. *primum*] because up to this point she had allowed the games to go on without interruption.

— *fidem novavit*] As *novare res* means to alter the government by upsetting it, so *fidem novare* means to alter the good faith hitherto kept, i. e. to prove faithless.

607. *ventos adspirat*] Cf. 4. 223 and note.

609.] *Virgo* after *illa*, like 'puella' in G. 4. 458. This usage is common in Greek, especially in Homer. Cf. Il. 1. 488, *αὐτὰρ ὁ μῆνιε, νηυσὶ παρήμενος ὠκυπόροισιν . . . Ἀχιλλεύς*. Soph. Aj. 780, *ὁ δ' εὐθύς ἐξ ἔδρας πέμπει με . . . Τεῦκρος*.

613. *acta*] ἀκτῆ. *Secretæ*, because women were not allowed to be present at the games, but were kept apart (*secerno*).

619. *vestem*] the long flowing

Fit Beroë, Tmarii conjux longæva Dorycli, 620
 Cui genus et quondam nomen natiq̄ue fuissent,
 Ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus infert,
 O miseræ, quas non manus, inquit, Achaica bello
 Traxerit ad letum patriæ sub mœnibus! o gens
 Infelix, cui te exitio Fortuna reservat? 625
 Septima post Trojæ excidium jam vertitur æstas,
 Cum freta, cum terras omnes, tot inhospita saxa
 Sideraque emensæ ferimur, dum per mare magnum
 Italiam sequimur fugientem et volvitur undis.
 Hic Erycis fines fraterni atque hospes Acestes: 630
 Quis prohibet muros jacere et dare civibus urbem?
 O patria et rapti nequidquam ex hoste Penates,
 Nullane jam Trojæ dicentur mœnia? nusquam
 Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Simoënta, videbo?
 Quin agite et mecum infaustas exurite puppes. 635
 Nam mihi Cassandrae per somnum vatis imago
 Ardentes dare visa faces: Hic quærite Trojam;
 Hic domus est, inquit, vobis. Jam tempus agi res,
 Nec tantis mora prodigiis: en quatuor aræ
 Neptuno; deus ipse faces animumque ministrat. 640
 Hæc memorans prima infensum vi corripit ignem,
 Sublataque procul dextra connixa coruscat,

robe worn by goddesses, cf. l. 104. That of Iris was one of many colours.

620. *Tmarii*] as Tmaros was in Epirus, we must suppose that Beroe left the settlement of Helenus to accompany the followers of Æneas, but the reading is doubtless corrupt.

621. *fuissent*] The subj. indicates the reason why Iris chose to take the form of Beroe.

626. *vertitur*] is verging to its close.

627. *freta—terras—ferimur*] Cf. l. 524, "ventis maria omnia vecti."

— *tot Sidera emensæ*] after weathering so many storms. *Si-*

dera here nearly = 'tempestates,' because the stars were believed to have influence over the weather.

629. *fugientem*] Cf. 3. 496, "arva Ausoniæ semper cedentia retro."

630. *Erycis fraterni*] Vide v. 24.

631. *Quis*] Al. *Quid*.

632. *rapti Penates*] Cf. l. 378.

633. *Trojæ mœnia—Hectoreos amnes*] i. e. a new Troy, and a new country, in which the old names shall be perpetuated. Cf. v. 756.

639. *tantis prodigiis*] portents so clear and unmistakable in their meaning.

640. *animum*] 'courage.'

Et jacit. Arrectæ mentes stupefactaque corda
 Iliadum. Hic una e multis, quæ maxima natu,
 Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix : 645
 Non Beroë vobis, non hæc Rhœteïa, matres,
 Est Dorycli conjux ; divini signa decoris
 Ardentesque notate oculos ; qui spiritus illi,
 Qui vultus, vocisque sonus, vel gressus eunti.
 Ipsa egomet dudum Beroën digressa reliqui 650
 Ægram, indignantem, tali quod sola careret
 Munere, nec meritos Anchisæ inferret honores.
 Hæc effata.
 At matres primo ancipites, oculisque malignis
 Ambiguæ spectare rates miserum inter amorem 655
 Præsentis terræ fatisque vocantia regna :
 Cum dea se paribus per cælum sustulit alis
 Ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.
 Tum vero attonitæ monstris actæque furore
 Conclamant, rapiuntque focus penetratibus ignem ; 660
 Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque
 Conjiciunt. Furit immissis Vulcanus habenis
 Transtra per et remos et pictas abiete puppes.

643.] The pause after *et jacit*, followed by the new sentence *Arrectæ &c.*, expresses the suspense of the Trojan matrons, when they saw the brand hurled against the ships. A similar effect is intended in 12. 730.

646. *Rhœteïa*] = 'Trojana,' from Rhœteum, a promontory of the Troad.

649. *Qui—gressus eunti*] Cf. 1. 405, "et vera incessu patuit dea."

651. *tali Munere*] such solemn rites and sacrifices.

652. *nec inferret*] because she was not there to join in making the funeral offerings to Anchises.

654. *primo ancipites*] Their perplexity was at first general ; soon their doubts assume a more particular shape—whether they had better remain where they

were, or go on to Italy.

655. *miserum amorem*] Compare the Terentian phrase "miserere amare," of a violent and distracting passion.

656. *fatis*] according to the decree of fate, which promised them a settlement in Italy.

657. *paribus alis*] Cf. 4. 252.

658. *secuit arcum*] cut a path in the form of a bow. Cf. 12. 368, "viam secat," like ὀδὸν τέμνει, and v. 609, "Iris . . . viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum."

660. *penetratibus*] from the interior of the nearest houses.

662. *immissis habenis*] Cf. v. 146.

663. *pictas*] μιλοπαρήους in Homer.

— *abiete*] the ablative of the material. Cf. 2. 765 ; 3. 286 ; 10. 636, 784.

Nuntius Anchisæ ad tumulum cuneosque theatri
 Incensas perfert naves Eumelus, et ipsi 665
 Respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.
 Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut lætus equestres
 Ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit
 Castra, nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri.
 Quis furor iste novus? quo nunc, quo tenditis, inquit, 670
 Heu miseræ cives? non hostem inimicaque castra
 Argivûm, vestras spes uritis. En, ego vester
 Ascanius!—galeam ante pedes projecit inanem,
 Qua ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.
 Accelerat simul Æneas, simul agmina Teucrûm; 675
 Ast illæ diversa metu per litora passim
 Diffugiunt, silvasque et sicubi concava furtim
 Saxa petunt; piget incepti lucisque, suosque
 Mutatæ agnoscunt, excussa que pectore Juno est.
 Sed non idcirco flammæ atque incendia vires 680
 Indomitas posuere; udo sub robore vivit
 Stuppa vomens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas
 Est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis,
 Nec vires heroum infusa que flumina prosunt.
 Tum pius Æneas humeris abscindere vestem, 685
 Auxilioque vocare deos et tendere palmas:
 Juppiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum
 Trojanos, si quid pietas antiqua labores

669. *Castra*] sc. 'nautica,' 'the ships.'

— *magistri*] cf. v. 562.

671. *miseræ*] cf. 2. 42.

673. *galeam — inanem*] his empty helmet, which he took off that they might recognize him the better.

674. *simulacra ciebat*] cf. v. 585.

677.] Take *furtim* with *petunt*.

678. *piget—lucis*] cf. 4. 451, "tædet cæli convexa tueri."

679. *Juno*] i. e. the phrensy which Juno had kindled. Cf. v. 569; Sil. 7. 496, "Fabium exuerat mente."

687. *ad unum*] 'to a man' (sc. 'omnes'). Cf. Cic. Læl. 23, "de amicitia omnes ad unum idem sentiunt."

— *si nondum exosus*] sc. 'es,' the omission of which is justifiable on account of the vocative preceding. The substantive verb is frequently omitted after the pronoun 'tu.' Cf. E. 8. 40, "crudelis tu quoque mater;" Tibull. 4. 13, 11, "Tu mihi curarum requies, tu nocte vel atra Lumen, et in solis tu mihi turba locis."

688. *pietas antiqua*] the compassionate regard which thou hast shown of old.

Respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi
 Nunc, Pater, et tenues Teucrûm res eripe Leto. 690
 Vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,
 Si mereor, demitte, tuaque hic obrue dextra.
 Vix hæc ediderat, cum effusis imbribus atra
 Tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremescunt
 Ardua terrarum et campi; ruit æthere toto 695
 Turbidus imber, aqua densisque nigerrimus Austris;
 Implenturque super puppes; semiusta madescunt
 Robora; restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,
 Quatuor amissis, servatæ a peste carinæ.
 At pater Æneas, casu concussus acerbo, 700
 Nunc huc ingentes, nunc illuc pectore curas
 Mutabat versans, Siculisne resideret arvis,
 Oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.
 Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas

691. *quod superest*] i. e. the ships that are still left. Cf. v. 796.

— *morti—demitte*] Cf. “eripe Leto” in v. 690.

693. *effusis imbribus*] Cf. G. 2. 352, “hoc effusos munimen ad imbres.”

694. *sine more*] ‘without measure.’

696. *densis—Austris*] cf. “densus Aquilo” G. 3. 196.

697. *super*] = ‘desuper,’ i. e. by the rain which fell from the sky.

700—761.] Æneas, dismayed at the loss of his ships, and hesitating what course to pursue, is advised by Nautes to leave all the weary and infirm among his followers with Acestes, reserving the rest for the expedition into Italy. This advice is confirmed by Anchises in a dream, who further informs Æneas that he is to meet him in the regions below, under the conduct of the Sibyl, where he will learn the secrets of his future destiny. Æneas acts upon

his father’s counsel; a site is marked out for a new city, to be called Acesta (or Segesta); the foundations of a temple to Venus are laid on Mount Eryx, and Anchises is honoured with a sacred grove and a priest dedicated to his service.

702. *Mutabat versans*] i. e. turning over first one and then another in his mind.

703.] Cf. v. 656, “fatis vacantia regna.”

704. *Nautes*] was a priest of Minerva, and the founder of the Gens Nautia, in which family the priesthood always remained. He is said to have carried away the Palladium with him from Troy.

— *unum*] beyond all other men. Cf. Cic. Verr. 4. 1. 3, “quæ tibi una in amore atque in deliciis fuit.”

— *Tritonia*] The river Triton flowed into the Lesser Syrtis from a lake also called Triton, near which she was said to have been born.

Quem docuit multaque insignem reddidit arte— 705
 Hæc responsa dabat, vel quæ portenderet ira
 Magna deûm, vel quæ fatorum posceret ordo—
 Isque his Ænean solatus vocibus infit :
 Nate dea, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur ;
 Quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est. 710
 Est tibi Dardanius divinæ stirpis Acestes :
 Hunc cape consiliis socium et conjunge volentem ;
 Huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus, et quos
 Pertæsum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est :
 Longævosque senes ac fessas æquore matres, 715
 Et quidquid tecum invalidum metuensque pericli est,
 Delige, et his habeant terris sine mœnia fessi ;
 Urbem appellabunt permissio nomine Acestam.
 Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici,
 Tum vero in curas animo diducitur omnes. 720
 Et nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat :
 Visa dehinc cælo facies delapsa parentis

706. *Hæc*] i. e. Pallas had not only taught him the prophetic art, but also vouchsafed to give him answers when he consulted her.

— *ira—deûm*] as exemplified in the burning of the ships.

708. *Isque*] returns to the main sentence after the digression of the last two lines.

— *solatus*] = ‘solans.’ Cf. G. 1. 293, “Longum solata laborem.”

709. *trahunt retrahuntque*] are continually drawing us. Cf. 4. 437, “fletus Fertque refertque soror.”

710. *Quidquid erit*] whatever may befall us.

711. *divinæ stirpis*] cf. v. 38.

712. *volentem*] cf. 3. 457.

713. *amissis superant*] i. e. whom the remaining ships, now that four are lost, are not sufficient to contain.

715. *Longævos senes*] cf. Hom. II. 17. 561, γεραιὲ παλαιγενές. Tibull. 1. 8. 50, “veteres senes.”

— *matres*] the elder matrons only, exclusive of the younger women, who, as we must infer from 11. 35, accompanied Æneas into Italy.

718. *permissio nomine*] the privilege of calling the new city after the name of its founder being waived by Æneas in the present instance, and granted to Acestes.

720. *Tum vero*] then and not till then; calling attention to the effect produced in the mind of Æneas by the advice Nautes had just given. Cf. Liv. 2. 29, “quo repulso, tum vero indignum facinus esse clamitantes.” For ‘tum’ following the participle, cf. 2. 391.

721. *Et*] introduces a circumstance occurring simultaneously with the one preceding. Cf. 2. 801.

722. *facies*] a form in the likeness of Anchises; as it appears from v. 735 that his shade was actually in Elysium.

Anchisæ subito tales effundere voces :
 Nate mihi vita quondam, dum vita manebat,
 Care magis, nate Iliacis exercite fatis, 725
 Imperio Jovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem
 Depulit et cælo tandem miseratus ab alto est.
 Consiliis pare, quæ nunc pulcherrima Nautæ
 Dat senior ; lectos juvenes, fortissima corda,
 Defer in Italiam. Gens dura atque aspera cultu 730
 Debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante
 Infernas accede domos, et Averna per alta
 Congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia namque
 Tartara habent tristesve umbræ, sed amœna piorum
 Concilia Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sibylla 735
 Nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.
 Tum genus omne tuum, et quæ dentur mœnia, disces.
 Jamque vale ; torquet medios Nox humida cursus,
 Et me sævus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis.
 Dixerat, et tenues fugit ceu fumes in auras. 740
 Æneas, Quo deinde ruis ? quo proripis ? inquit,
 Quem fugis ? aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet ?
 Hæc memorans cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes,
 Pergameumque Larem et canæ penetralia Vestæ
 Farre pio et plena supplex veneratur acerra. 745

725. *Iliacis exercite fatis*] cf. 3. 182.

730. *aspera cultu*] of rugged manners.

— *dura*] i. e. by nature. Cf. 9. 604—613.

732.] Cf. 3. 386, 442.

734. *tristes*] 'joyless,' an epithet frequently applied to the abodes of the dead. Cf. 6. 534, "tristes sine sole domos."

736.] Cf. 6. 243—254.

739. *sævus*] because it forced him to separate from his son, since the dead might not hold converse with the living after the day had dawned. This superstition has survived the paganism which gave it birth. Compare

the words of the ghost in Hamlet (Act 1, Sc. 5), "But soft, methinks I scent the morning air; Brief let me be."

— *afflavit*] Cf. G. 1. 250. The early morning breeze was attributed to the panting of the steeds of the sun, as he approached his rising.

741. *deinde*] i. e. after so short an interview, without even staying to let me embrace thee.

744. *penetralia Vestæ*] the image of Vesta in the penetralia.

— *canæ*] because of her primitive worship. Cf. 1. 292.

745. *Farre pio*] the salted cake, called "sancta" by Tibullus, 1. 5. 14. An offering of holy meal and

Extemplo socios primumque arcessit Acesten,
 Et Jovis imperium et cari præcepta parentis
 Edocet, et quæ nunc animo sententia constet.
 Haud mora consiliis, nec jussa recusat Acestes.
 Transcribunt urbi matres, populumque volentem 750
 Deponunt, animos nil magnæ laudis egentes.
 Ipsi transtra novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt
 Robora navigiis, aptant remosque rudentesque,
 Exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.
 Interea Æneas urbem designat aratro 755
 Sortiturque domos; hoc Ilium et hæc loca Trojam
 Esse jubet. Gaudet regno Trojanus Acestes,
 Indicitque forum et patribus dat jura vocatis.
 Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes
 Fundatur Veneri Idaliæ, tumuloque sacerdos 760
 Ac lucus late sacer additur Anchiseo.
 Jamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris

frankincense was considered efficacious to avert the bad effects of dreams. Cf. Plaut. Amphitr. 2. 2. 108, "Somnium narrat tibi. Sed, mulier, postquam experrecta es, te prodigiali Jovi Aut mola salsa hodie aut ture comprecata oportuit."

746. *primum*] especially. Cf. 3. 437.

749. *consiliis*] in adopting the plan.

751. *Deponunt*] as a useless burden.

752. *reponunt*] replace with new ones.

753. *aptant*] a kind of zeugma: *aptare remos* meaning to make oars, cf. G. 2. 339, "fraxineas aptare sudas;" *aptare rudentes*, to supply tackle, cf. 3. 472.

754. *bello vivida virtus*] i. e. men of genuine valour. Cf. 11. 386, "Possit quid vivida virtus Experiare licet."

755. *designat aratro*] accord-

ing to the Roman custom of marking the site for a new city by a furrow drawn round it.

756. *Sortitur*] assigns by lot.

— *Ilium*] was the town itself, Troja the surrounding district. Æneas is also said to have called the rivers in that part of Sicily by the names of Scamander and Simois.

758. *Indicit forum*] assigns a place for the law-courts, and frames regulations for holding them.

— *patribus dat jura vocatis*] i. e. selects men to form a senate, and gives them decisions,—*jura* being here = *θέμιστας*,—but Virgil probably meant to commit an anachronism, and to signify by *dat jura* that he gave them a code. The first chapter of Maine's Ancient Law should be consulted on these points.

762—826.] The Trojans leave Sicily. Neptune at the prayer

Factus honos : placidi straverunt æquora venti,
 Creber et adspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.
 Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus ; 765
 Complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.
 Ipsæ jam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam
 Visa maris facies et non tolerabile numen,
 Ire volunt omnemque fugæ perferre laborem.
 Quos bonus Æneas dictis solatur amicis 770
 Et consanguineo lacrimans commendat Acestæ.
 Tres Eryci vitulos et Tempestatibus agnam
 Cædere deinde jubet solvique ex ordine funem.
 Ipse, caput tonsæ foliis evinctus olivæ,
 Stans procul in prora pateram tenet, extaque salsos 775
 Porricit in fluctus ac vina liquentia fundit.
 Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntes.
 Certatim socii feriunt mare et æquora verrunt.
 At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis
 Alloquitur, talesque effundit pectore questus : 780
 Junonis gravis ira nec exsaturabile pectus
 Cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnes ;

of Venus grants them a calm passage.

762. *jam*] or *jamque*, is often followed by *cum*, as in 3. 135 ; 7. 104. 160 ; the conjunction is however sometimes omitted as here and in 9. 459.

763. *placidi*] Cf. 3. 69.

764. *Creber*] with *adspirans*, 'blowing fresh.' Cf. 3. 530, "Crebrescunt optatæ auræ."

766. *Complexi inter se*] Cf. Liv. 7. 42, "complecti inter se milites cœpisse." Cic. ad Att. 6. 1, "Cicerones pueri amant inter se."

768. *non tolerabile*] so Neptune is termed "intolerandus" by Plautus, Trin. 4. 1. 7.

— *numen*] 'its power;' alii *nomen*.

772. *Eryci*] Cf. v. 24.

— *Tempestatibus*] Cf. 3. 120.

773. *ex ordine*] one ship after another.

— *funem*] Cf. 3. 266.

774. *tonsæ*] Cf. v. 556. The olive was the symbol of peace, with which Æneas was about to approach the gods, to appease their anger.

775. *prora*] These ceremonies were usually performed in the stern ; on this occasion they take place in the prow, because the vessel was leaving harbour.

776. *in fluctus*] Cf. Cic. Nat. D. 3. 20, "Nostri quidem duces mare ingredienti immolare hostium fluctibus consueverunt."

782. *in omnes*] i. e. even to the most abject entreaties. Venus felt it humiliating to be obliged to ask a favour of Neptune, who

Quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla,
 Nec Jovis imperio fatisque infracta quiescit.
 Non media de gente Phrygum exedissee nefandis 785
 Urbem odiis satis est, nec pœnam traxe per omnem :
 Reliquias Trojæ, cineres atque ossa peremptæ
 Insequitur. Causas tanti sciat illa furoris.
 Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis
 Quam molem subito excierit : maria omnia cœlo 790
 Miscuit, Æoliis nequicquam freta procellis,
 In regnis hoc ausa tuis.
 Per scelus ecce etiam Trojanis matribus actis
 Exussit fœde puppes, et classe subegit
 Amissa socios ignotæ linquere terræ. 795
 Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas
 Vela tibi, liceat Laurentem attingere Thybrim,
 Si concessa peto, si dant ea mœnia Parcæ.
 Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti :
 Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis, 800
 Unde genus ducis. Merui quoque ; sæpe furores
 Compressi et rabiem tantam cælique marisque.
 Nec minor in terris, Xanthum Simoëntaque testor,
 Æneæ mihi cura tui. Cum Troia Achilles
 Exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris, 805
 Millia multa daret leto, gemerentque repleti

was hostile to the Trojans and to herself.

783. *pietas*] in reference to the offerings Æneas had made to Juno, 3. 547.

784. *infracta*] 'broken;' the part. of *infringo*. Cf. 9. 499; 12. 1.

786. *traxe*] for 'traxisse.' Cf. 1. 201, note.

789.] Cf. 1. 50—156.

793. *Per scelus actis*] like the expression δι' ὑβρεως μολεῖν, ἀγεσθαι in the Greek tragedians.

796. *Quod superest*] what remains of the fleet. Cf. v. 691.

797. *tibi*] by thy leave or kindness. Cf. G. 2. 5, "tibi pampineo gravidus auctumno Floret ager."

798. *ea mœnia*] the city to be founded there, i. e. by the Tiber. For this use of the dem. pron. instead of an adverb of place, cf. 1. 534; 6. 18.

801. *Unde genus ducis*] Ἀφροδίτη.

805. *impingeret muris*] probably an imitation of ἔλσαι κατὰ ἄστυ in Hom. II. 21. 225.

806.] Said in reference to the complaint of the river Scamander, II. 21. 218, Πλήθει γὰρ δὴ μοι νεκύων ἐρατεινὰ ῥέεθρα, Οὐδέ

Amnes, nec reperire viam atque evolvere posset
 In mare se Xanthus, Pelidæ tunc ego forti
 Congressum Ænean nec dīs nec viribus æquis
 Nube cava rapui, cuperem quum vertere ab imo 810
 Structa meis manibus perjuræ mœnia Trojæ.
 Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi ; pelle timorem.
 Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.
 Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quæret ;
 Unum pro multis dabitur caput. 815
 His ubi læta deæ permulsit pectora dictis,
 Jungit equos auro Genitor, spumantiaque addit
 Frena feris, manibusque omnes effundit habenas.
 Cæruleo per summa levis volat æquora curru ;
 Subsidunt undæ, tumidumque sub axe tonanti 820
 Sternitur æquor aquis, fugiuntque ex æthere nimbi.
 Tum variæ comitum facies, immania cete,
 Et senior Glauci chorus, Inoüsque Palæmon,
 Tritonesque citi, Phorcique exercitus omnis ;
 Læva tenet Thetis et Melite Panopeaque virgo, 825
 Nesæe Spioque Thaliaque Cymodoceque.
 Hic patris Æneæ suspensam blanda vicissim
 Gaudia pertentant mentem ; jubet ocius omnes
 Attolli malos, intendi bracchia velis.
 Una omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros, 830

τί πη δύναμαι προχέειν ῥόον εἰς
 ἄλα διαν, Στεινόμενος νεκύεσσι.

808. *Pelidæ*] Cf. II. 20, 318—339.

810. *Nube cava*] Cf. I. 516.

811. *perjuræ*] For Laomedon's perjury, vide note to 4. 542.

813. *portus Averni*] Cumæ. Cf. 6. 2.

814. *Unus*] Palinurus. Cf. v. 833 sqq.

817. *auro*] to his golden car.

818. *feris*] Cf. 2. 51.

821. *Sternitur æquor aquis*] the face of the waters is smoothed. Cf. 8. 89.

823. *senior Glauci chorus*]

Glaucus with his ancient train, who, like the rest of the sea-gods, are always represented as old and hoary.

824. *Phorci exercitus*] the sea-gods, who form the band of Phorcus. Cf. v. 240.

827—871.] During the voyage Palinurus is overcome by the god of sleep, and falls into the sea. Æneas takes his place at the helm.

829. *bracchia*] the sailyards.

830. *pedem*] The *pedes* were two ropes attached from the stern of the vessel to the sail, so as to let it stand, as it were, upon them. By means of these ropes

Nunc dextros solvere sinus ; una ardua torquent
 Cornua detorquentque ; ferunt sua flamina classem.
 Princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat
 Agmen ; ad hunc alii cursum contendere jussi.
 Jamque fere mediam cæli nox humida metam 835
 Contigerat ; placida laxabant membra quiete
 Sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautæ :
 Quum levis ætheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris
 Aëra dimovit tenebrosum et dispulit umbras,
 Te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans 840
 Insonti ; puppique deus consedit in alta,
 Phorbanti similis, funditque has ore loquelas :
 Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa æquora classem ;
 Æquatæ spirant auræ ; datur hora quieti.
 Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori. 845
 Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.
 Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur :
 Mene salis placidi vultum fluctusque quietos
 Ignorare jubes ? mene huic confidere monstro ?
 Ænean credam quid enim fallacibus auris, 850
 Et cæli toties deceptus fraude sereni ?

the sail was shifted from one side of the ship to the other, according to the direction of the wind.

— *pariter*] all together. Cf. 9. 182.

— *sinistros, Nunc dextros*] The sail had to be shifted from larboard to starboard, and *vice versa*, because the wind was variable.

831. *solvere sinus*] spread the sails to catch the wind, in the manner above described.

832. *Cornua*] the ends of the sail-yards ; hence the yards themselves, which are turned first one way, then the other, as required.

— *sua flamina*] favouring breezes. Cf. “*vere suo*” in G. 4. 22 ; and A. 2. 396, “*haud numine nostro.*”

835. *Jamque fere*] Cf. 3. 135.

840. *somnia tristia*] ‘fatal slumber.’

841. *consedit*] perf. of *consido*. Cf. 3. 565.

844. *Æquatæ auræ*] a steady breeze.

845. *furare*] His eyes, as it were, belonged to his duty ; by closing them he might be said to rob his duty of them.

850.] Some editions have *Ænean credam—quid enim ? fallacibus auris Et cæli &c.*, supplying *huic monstro* after *credam* ; but this would make a very harsh construction.

851. *Et &c.*] especially when I have been so often deceived already by the appearance of fair weather. Cf. 9. 783, “*Unus*

Talia dicta dabat, clavumque affixus et hærens
 Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.
 Ecce deus ramum Lethæo rore madentem
 Vique soporatum Stygia super utraque quassat 855
 Tempora cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.
 Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus :
 Et superincumbens cum puppis parte revulsa
 Cumque gubernaculo liquidas projecit in undas
 Præcipitem ac socios nequidquam sæpe vocantem ; 860
 Ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales ad auras.
 Currit iter tutum non secius æquore classis,
 Promissisque patris Neptuni interrta fertur.
 Jamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat,
 Difficiles quondam multorumque ossibus albos, 865
 Tum rauca adsiduo longe sale saxa sonabant :
 Cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro
 Sensit et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,
 Multa gemens, casuque animum concussus amici :
 O nimium cælo et pelago confise sereno, 870
 Nudus in ignota, Palinure, jacebis arena.

homo et vestris undique sæptus Aggeribus.”

854.] The effect of the water of Lethe was to induce drowsiness, the “Stygian influence” made the sleep fatal.

856. *solvit*] i. e. by relaxing their energy.

857. *Vix—et*] Cf. 2. 692.

— *primos*] = ‘primum.’ Cf. 1. 723.

864. *scopulos Sirenum*] Cf. Hom. Od. 12. 39—46.

866. *rauca*] taken adverbially

with *sonabant*, like “cavæ in-sonuere cavernæ,” 2. 53.

867.] The repetition of the sibilant *s* in this line is intended to imitate the sound of rushing water. Cf. G. 4. 370, “Saxosusque sonans Hypanis, Mysusque Caicus.”

870.] Æneas is speaking in ignorance of the real facts; there is therefore no inconsistency between his words here and the account given in vv. 848—851.

871. *Nudus*] ‘unburied.’

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER SEXTUS.

Sic fatur lacrimans, clasique immittit habenas,
Et tandem Euboïcis Cumarum allabitur oris.
Obvertunt pelago proras ; tum dente tenaci
Ancora fundabat naves, et litora curvæ
Prætexunt puppes. Juvenum manus emicat ardens 5
Litus in Hesperium ; quærit pars semina flammæ
Abstrusa in venis silicis, pars densa ferarum
Tecta rapit silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.

1—76.] Æneas lands at Cumæ, and goes to the temple of Apollo to consult the Sibyl, who bids him offer sacrifices ; this done he acquaints her with his object in coming, and begs her to give him her answer by word of mouth.

1. *Sic fatur*] Compare the opening lines of the 7th book of the Iliad, and of the 9th and 13th of the Odyssey.

— *classi immittit habenas*] Cf. 5. 146.

2. *Euboïcis*] Cf. Liv. 8. 22, "Cumani ab Chalcide Euboïca originem trahunt."

3. *Obvertunt pelago proras*]

On entering harbour it was the custom for the rowers to bring the vessels in with their sterns towards the shore, by which means the process of landing was facilitated, and the ships were left in a convenient position for re-embarking. Cf. 10. 268 ; 3. 277.

8. *rapit silvas*] strip the trees of their leaves and branches, to serve as fuel. The fire would be required for parching their corn, cf. 1. 179 ; the water (v. 9) for washing before the meal. Others explain *rapit silvas* of scouring the woods in search of game. The words *densa ferarum tecta*

At pius Æneas arces, quibus altus Apollo
 Præsidet, horrendæque procul secreta Sibyllæ, 10
 Antrum immane, petit, magnam cui mentem animumque
 Delius inspirat vates aperitque futura.
 Jam subeunt Triviæ lucos atque aurea tecta.
 Dædalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoïa regna,
 Præpetibus pennis ausus se credere cælo, 15
 Insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos,
 Chalcidicaque levis tandem superadstitit arce.
 Redditus his primum terris, tibi, Phœbe, sacravit
 Remigium alarum, posuitque immania templa.
 In foribus letum Androgeo ; tum pendere pœnas 20
 Cecropidæ jussi—miserum !—septena quot annis
 Corpora natorum : stat ductis sortibus urna.
 Contra elata mari respondet Gnosia tellus :
 Hic crudelis amor tauri, suppostaque furto

are added to heighten the picture, as a wood thickly planted with trees would naturally be full of wild animals.

— *inventaque flumina monstrat*] i. e. 'alii monstrant.' Cf. 1. 701.

9. *arces*] the summit of the hill, on which Apollo's temple at Cumæ stood. Cf. G. 2. 535, "Septemque una (Roma) sibi muro circumdedit arces."

— *altus Apollo*] Cf. 10. 875, "Sic pater ille deum faciat, sic altus Apollo."

10. *horrendæ*] in reference to the aspect of the prophetess, when inspired with the divine phrensy. Cf. vv. 47—51 ; 77—80.

— *procul*] at some distance from the place where the rest of the Trojans were engaged.

11. *mentem*] properly the intellectual faculty, *animum* the spirited element ; the two together comprise all the acting powers of the mind. *Magnum* indicates a supernatural excitement, raising

the mind out of its normal condition, technically termed *ἐνθουσιασμός*.

13. *lucos atque — tecta*] the temple of Apollo in the grove of Trivia or Hecate.

16. *ad*] 'towards.'

17. *Chalcidica*] Cf. v. 2.

— *levis*] with light wing ; a common epithet of birds and other swift creatures, in reference to their easy motion.

18. *Redditus his — terris*] = 'ibi redditus terris.' Cf. 1. 534.

19. *Remigium alarum*] Cf. 1. 301.

20. *Androgeo*] the Greek form of the gen. from *Ἀνδρόγεως*. For the story, cf. Catull. 64. 73 sqq.

— *pendere pœnas — corpora*] Cf. 2. 139.

22. *stat ductis sortibus urna*] i. e. the lots had just been drawn, which should decide who were to be sent to Crete as an offering to the Minotaur.

24. *crudelis*] said in reference

Pasiphaë, mixtumque genus prolesque biformis 25
 Minotaurus inest, Veneris monumenta nefandæ;
 Hic labor ille domus et inextricabilis error;
 Magnum reginæ sed enim miseratus amorem
 Dædalus ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,
 Cæca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam 30
 Partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes.
 Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro;
 Bis patriæ cecidere manus. Quin protinus omnia
 Perlegerent oculis, ni jam præmissus Achates
 Afforet atque una Phœbi Triviæque sacerdos, 35
 Deïphobe Glauci, fatur quæ talia regi:
 Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit;
 Nunc grege de intacto septem mactare juvencos
 Præstiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes.
 Talibus affata Ænean—nec sacra morantur 40
 Jussa viri—Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.
 Excisum Euboïcæ latus ingens rupis in antrum,

to the vengeance of which it was the instrument.

— *furto*] = 'furtim,' *κρυφλοῖς γάμοις μυσταῖσα*. Cf. 7. 283, "Circe Supposita de matre nothos furata creavit." The Minotaur was the fruit of this union.

25. *Pasiphaë*] daughter of the Sun. In revenge for her father's having disclosed to Vulcan the adultery of Venus with Mars, that goddess (or, as some say, Neptune) inspired her with the unnatural passion here alluded to.

26. *Veneris*] passion = 'amoris,' as *Vulcani* = 'ignis' in 2. 311; G. 1. 295.

27. *labor—domus*] the laboured labyrinth, the expression = 'domus labore exstructa.'

28. *reginæ*] Ariadne, daughter of Minos.

— *sed enim*] Cf. 1. 19.

— *amorem*] i. e. for Theseus.

29. *Dædalus*] cleared up the secret of the path with its mazy

windings, guiding the uncertain steps of Theseus by a clue of thread, which led him to the exit.

31. *sineret*] = 'si sineret.' Cf. 1. 572.

33. *omnia*] a dissyllable, like "Lavinia," in 1. 2.

34. *præmissus Achates*] Cf. 1. 664.

36. *Deïphobe*] the Cumæan Sibyl, daughter of Glaucus, who is probably the prophetic sea-god of that name.

37. *ista*] this is no time for gazing at these sights.

38. *intacto*] Cf. *βουν ἀδμήτην* in Hom. Od. 3. 383.

39. *lectas de more bidentes*] Cf. 4. 57.

42. *Euboïcæ*] Cf. v. 2.

— *rupis*] the perpendicular rock which formed a back wall to the temple of Apollo, through which a hundred entrances, closed with doors (vv. 47, 52), led to the Sibyl's cave behind.

Quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum ;
 Unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllæ.
 Ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo, Poscere fata 45
 Tempus, ait ; deus, ecce, deus ! Cui talia fanti
 Ante fores subito non vultus, non color unus,
 Non comtæ mansere comæ ; sed pectus anhelum,
 Et rabie fera corda tument ; majorque videri
 Nec mortale sonans, afflata est numine quando 50
 Jam propiore dei. Cessas in vota precesque,
 Tros, ait, Ænea ? cessas ? neque enim ante dehiscunt
 Attonitæ magna ora domus. Et talia fata
 Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit
 Ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo : 55
 Phœbe, graves Trojæ semper miserate labores,
 Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque
 Corpus in Æacidæ, magnas obeuntia terras
 Tot maria intravi duce te penitusque repostas
 Massylûm gentes prætentaque Syrtibus arva, 60
 Jam tandem Italiæ fugientes prendimus oras ;
 Hac Trojana tenus fuerit fortuna secuta.
 Vos quoque Pergameæ jam fas est parcere genti,
 Dîque deæque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens

45. *limen*] the threshold of the cave itself, before which the Trojans were now standing, after having been summoned into the temple.

— *Poscere fata*] is explained by vv. 66—68.

48. *Non comtæ mansere comæ*] Cf. Lucan 5. 170 (speaking of the Pythian priestess), “Vittasque dei Phœbeaque sarta Erectis discussa comis . . . Ancipiti ceruice rotat.”

49. *majorque videri*] μέγζων εἰσιδεῖν. Cf. Horace’s “niveus videri.” Understand some such word as ‘est’ or ‘fit.’

50.] Cf. 1. 328, “Nec vox hominem sonat.”

— *numine—dei*] the power of the divine afflatus.

51. *Cessas in vota*] = ‘cessas vota facere.’

52. *ante*] i. e. before thou hast paid thy vows.

53. *Attonitæ — domus*] The house itself is here said to be affected by a sense of the divine presence, and to keep its doors closed in bewildered astonishment.

58. *Æacidæ*] Achilles, grandson of Æacus.

61. *fugientes*] Cf. 3. 496 ; 5. 629.

62.] i. e. let the adverse fortune, which Troy has hitherto experienced, now cease to follow us. Compare the “fuimus Troes” of 2. 325.

64. *obstitit*] stood in their way, as it were, by incurring their resentment ; any excessive good

Gloria Dardaniæ. Tuque, o sanctissima vates, 65
 Præscia venturi, da, non indebita posco
 Regna meis fatis, Latio considerare Teucros
 Errantesque deos agitataque numina Trojæ.
 Tum Phœbo et Triviæ solido de marmore templum
 Instituam festosque dies de nomine Phœbi. 70
 Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.
 Hic ego namque tuas sortes arcanaque fata
 Dicta meæ genti ponam, lectosque sacro
 Alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda,
 Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis; 75
 Ipsa canas oro. Finem dedit ore loquendi.
 At, Phœbi nondum patiens, immanis in antro
 Bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit
 Excussisse deum; tanto magis ille fatigat
 Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premento. 80

fortune being believed to arouse the jealousy of the gods. Cf. v. 870.

66. *da*] Prophets and soothsayers were said to grant what they foretold would be granted by the gods.

69.] Æneas may be considered to have fulfilled this vow in the person of his descendant, Augustus, who dedicated a temple to Apollo on the Palatine, and instituted games in his honour (the *ludi Apollinares*). The statue of Apollo stood in this temple between those of Latona and Diana.

71. *Te quoque*] in reference to the care of the Sibylline books, which were kept first in the Capitol, and afterwards in the temple of Palatine Apollo. They were placed under the charge of the Quindecimviri, whose number had originally been two, and afterwards ten; the duty of these officers being to inspect and interpret the books when ordered by the senate to do so.

74. *Foliis tantum*] according to the advice of Helenus, 3. 444—457.

77—155.] Æneas, after the delivery of the oracle, expresses his wish to meet his father in the shades, and begs the Sibyl to direct him on his way thither; whereupon she gives him instructions for the journey, and tells him what preparations he is to make beforehand.

77.] The descent of the god into the breast of a mortal was attended with severe physical pain and consequent exhaustion; hence the struggle of the Sibyl in her endeavours to throw off the influence that was overpowering her.

— *immanis*] taken adverbially with *bacchatur*, like “*secreta*” in 4. 494.

78. *si*] Cf. 1. 181.

79. *fatigat*] The metaphor is from the taming of a spirited horse, which is broken in by being ridden till he is exhausted.

Ostia jamque domus patuere ingentia centum
 Sponte sua vatisque ferunt responsa per auras :
 O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis,—
 Sed terræ graviora manent—in regna Lavini
 Dardanidæ venient ; mitte hanc de pectore curam ; 85
 Sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella,
 Et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.
 Non Simois tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra
 Defuerint ; alius Latio jam partus Achilles,
 Natus et ipse dea ; nec Teucris addita Juno 90
 Usquam aberit, quum tu supplex in rebus egenis
 Quas gentes Italûm aut quas non oraveris urbes !
 Causa mali tanti conjux iterum hospita Teucris
 Externique iterum thalami.
 Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito, 95
 Quam tua te fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis,
 Quod minime reris, Graia pandetur ab urbe.
 Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumæa Sibylla
 Horrendas canit ambages antroque remugit,
 Obscuris vera involvens : ea frena furenti 100
 Concutit et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.

80. *fingit premando*] forms her to his will by force.

82. *per auras*] i. e. out through the doors (v. 43), which were now thrown open.

84. *terræ*] sc. *pericula*, from the preceding line.

— *regna Lavini*] Cf. 1. 2.

86. *Sed non et venisse volent*] i. e. they will have reason to regret their coming.

89. *alius - Achilles*] Turnus, son of the goddess Venilia.

90. *Teucris addita*] *προσιζή-
 νουσα*, a perpetual scourge. Cf. Macrob. Sat. 6. 4, “*addita*, i. e. *affixa et per hoc infesta*. Hoc jam dixerat, Lucil. 1. 14, ‘*Si mihi non prætor siet additus atque agitet me.*’”

93. *hospita*] foreign, i. e. not a Trojan ; cf. 3. 377. The allusion

is to Lavinia, the daughter of Latinus, who was first betrothed to Turnus, and afterwards married to Æneas.

95. *sed contra*] i. e. resist them the more boldly, so far as (*quam*) your destiny shall permit you.

97. *Graia—urbe*] Pallanteum, the city of Evander. Cf. 8. 49, sqq.

100. *ea frena &c.*] gives the reason of her mysterious utterances. Apollo so controls her in her excitement that she cannot speak words of plain import, but is forced to wrap up the truth in the obscurity of dark sayings.

101. *vertit*] applies the goad, and turns it round and round to make it penetrate deeper.

Ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt,
 Incipit Æneas heros: Non ulla laborum,
 O virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit;
 Omnia præcepi atque animo mecum ante peregi. 105
 Unum oro: quando hic inferni janua regis
 Dicitur et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,
 Ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora
 Contingat; doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.
 Illum ego per flammam et mille sequentia tela 110
 Eripui his humeris medioque ex hoste recepi;
 Ille meum comitatus iter maria omnia mecum
 Atque omnes pelagique minas cælique ferebat,
 Invalidus, vires ultra sortemque senectæ.
 Quin, ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem, 115
 Idem orans mandata dabat. Gnatique patrisque,
 Alma, precor, miserere;—potes namque omnia, nec te
 Nequidquam lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis;—
 Si potuit Manes arcessere conjugis Orpheus,
 Threïcia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris, 120
 Si fratrem Pollux alterna morte redemit,
 Itque reditque viam toties. Quid Thesea magnum,
 Quid memorem Alciden? et mî genus ab Jove summo.
 Talibus orabat dictis arasque tenebat,
 Cum sic orsa loqui vates: Sate sanguine divûm, 125
 Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averno;
 Noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis;
 Sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,

107. *palus*] the Acherusian marsh near Cumæ, formed by the overflowing of the river Acheron (*Acheronte refuso*).

115.] Cf. 5. 735–737.

118. *lucis—Avernis*] in which was the entrance to the lower world.

119. *Si potuit*] depends on *miserere*. Cf. G. 4. 467.

121.] Cf. Hom. Od. 11. 300–304.

123. *et mî genus ab Jove summo*] i. e. and therefore I

may hope for the same privilege. Æneas was the grandson of Jove through Dione, the mother of Venus.

124. *aras tenebat*] Cf. 4. 219. The altars would be placed within the temple, in front of the entrance to the Sibyl's cave.

126. *Averno*] = 'ad Avernum.' Cf. 2. 276; E. 2. 30. Avernus here signifies the abode of the dead, to which it was, strictly speaking, the entrance.

Hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos æquus amavit
 Jupiter aut ardens evexit ad æthera virtus, 130
 Dīs geniti potuere. Tenent media omnia silvæ,
 Cocytosque sinu labens circumvenit atro.
 Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido,
 Bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
 Tartara et insano juvat indulgere labori, 135
 Accipe, quæ peragenda prius. Latet arbore opaca
 Aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,
 Junoni infernæ dictus sacer; hunc tegit omnis
 Lucus et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbræ.
 Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire, 140
 Auricomos quam qui decerpserit arbore fetus.
 Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus
 Instituit. Primo avulso non deficit alter
 Aureus, et simili frondescit virga metallo.
 Ergo alte vestiga oculis, et rite repertum 145
 Carpe manu; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,
 Si te fata vocant; aliter non viribus ullis
 Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.
 Præterea jacet exanimum tibi corpus amici—
 Heu nescis—totamque incestat funere classem, 150
 Dum consulta petis nostroque in limine pendes.

129. *æquus*] 'kind.' Of the former of the two classes here mentioned, Orpheus and Pollux are examples; of the latter, Theseus and Hercules.

130. *evexit ad æthera*] Cf. 3. 158, "tollemus ad astra nepotes."

134.] Cf. Hom. Od. 12. 21, Σχέτλιοι, οἳ ζῶντες ὑπήλθετε δῶμ' Ἀΐδαο, Δισθανέες, ὅτε τ' ἄλλοι ἀπαξ θνήσκουσ' ἄνθρωποι.

137. *vimine*] the stem of the bough.

138. *Junoni infernæ*] Proserpine. Cf. v. 142. So Pluto is called 'Jupiter Stygius' in 4. 638.

— *dictus*] = 'dicatus.'

— *omnis*] i. e. prosaically

speaking, it is in the centre of the grove.

141. *qui decerpserit*] instead of *decerpseris*; referring generally to all who might wish to undertake a journey to the shades. Others read *quis*.

145. *rite*] with *carpe manu*, implying that the branch was to be plucked by the hand, not cut off with a knife.

147. *Si te fata vocant*] if it be the fates' will that thou shouldst enter the shades.

150. *incestat funere*] Cf. 2. 539.

151. *consulta*] = 'consilia;' the designs of fate.

Sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde sepulchro.
 Duc nigras pecudes ; ea prima piacula sunt.
 Sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis
 Adspicies. Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore. 155
 Æneas mæsto defixus lumina vultu
 Ingreditur, linquens antrum, cæcosque volutat
 Eventus animo secum. Cui fidus Achates
 It comes, et paribus curis vestigia figit.
 Multa inter sese vario sermone serebant, 160
 Quem socium exanimem vates, quod corpus humandum
 Dixerit. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,
 Ut venere, vident indigna morte peremptum,
 Misenum Æoliden, quo non præstantior alter
 Ære ciere viros Martemque accendere cantu. 165
 Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes, Hectora circum
 Et lituo pugnans insignis obibat et hasta.
 Postquam illum vita victor spoliavit Achilles,
 Dardanio Æneæ sese fortissimus heros
 Addiderat socium, non inferiora secutus. 170
 Sed tum, forte cava dum personat æquora concha,
 Demens, et cantu vocat in certamina divos,
 Æmulus exceptum Triton, si credere dignum est,
 Inter saxa virum spumosa immerserat unda.
 Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant, 175

152. *Sedibus*] i. e. the grave. Cf. 328. 371.

153. *Duc*] i. e. to the altar.

— *prima piacula*] Before entering the lower world, it was necessary to propitiate the Manes. The details of the sacrifice are given below, vv. 243—254.

156—211.] After leaving the Sibyl, Æneas finds the body of Misenus lying unburied upon the shore; whereupon all repair to the neighbouring wood to collect fuel for his pyre. Here Æneas is favoured with the discovery of the golden bough, which was to give him the right of passage to the shades.

157. *cæcos*—*Eventus*] seems to refer especially to the death of Misenus (v. 149), which was as yet unknown to Æneas.

162. *Atque*] Cf. 4. 261.

163. *indigna*] ‘untimely.’ The epithet implies that Misenus deserved a better fate.

165. *Ære*] the trumpet. Cf. 5. 113.

171. *concha*] the Triton’s particular instrument. Cf. 10. 209.

173. *exceptum* — *immerserat*] surprised and drowned him. Cf. 3. 332, “excipit incautum.”

— *si credere dignum est*] Cf. Georg. 3. 391.

Præcipue pius Æneas. Tum jussa Sibyllæ,
 Haud mora, festinant flentes, aramque sepulchri
 Congerere arboribus cæloque educere certant.
 Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum;
 Procumbunt piceæ, sonat icta securibus ilex, 180
 Fraxineæque trabes cuneis et fissile robur
 Scinditur, advolvunt ingentes montibus ornos.
 Nec non Æneas opera inter talia primus
 Hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis.
 Atque hæc ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat, 185
 Adspectans silvam immensam, et sic forte precatur:
 Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus
 Ostendat nemore in tanto! quando omnia vere
 Heu nimium de te vates, Misene, locuta est.
 Vix ea fatus erat, geminæ cum forte columbæ 190
 Ipsa sub ora viri cælo venere volantes
 Et viridi sedere solo. Tum maximus heros
 Maternas agnoscit aves lætusque precatur:
 Este duces, o, si qua via est, cursumque per auras
 Dirigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat 195
 Ramus humum, tuque, o, dubiis ne defice rebus,
 Diva parens. Sic effatus vestigia pressit,
 Observans, quæ signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.
 Pascentes illæ tantum prodire volando,
 Quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum. 200
 Inde ubi venere ad fauces graveolentis Averni,
 Tollunt se celeres, liquidumque per aëra lapsæ
 Sedibus optatis gemina super arbore sidunt,
 Discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.

177. *aram sepulchri*] an altar-shaped pile. Cf. v. 215.

178. *cælo*] = 'in cælum.' Cf. E. 2. 30.

183. *primus*] 'foremost.' Cf. 3. 437.

186. *forte*] Al. *voce*.

191. *sub ora*] before his eyes.

192. *sedere*] 'settled,' from *sido*. Cf. 565.

197. *vestigia pressit*] stopped

short. Cf. v. 311.

198. *quæ signa ferant*] Cf. vv. 202—204.

200. *servare*] keep in sight. Cf. G. 1. 335, "cæli menses et sidera serva."

203. *optatis*] i. e. where Æneas wished them to settle.

— *gemina*] 'forked.' Al. *geminæ*.

— *super*] Cf. 1. 680.

204. *aura*] the sheen of the

Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum 205
 Fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,
 Et croceo fetu teretes circumdare truncos :
 Talis erat species auri frondentis opaca
 Ilice, sic leni crepitabat bractea vento.
 Corripit Æneas extemplo, avidusque refringit 210
 Cunctantem et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllæ.
 Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri
 Flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.
 Principio pinguem tædis et robore secto
 Ingentem struxere pyram, cui frondibus atris 215
 Intexunt latera, et ferales ante cupressos
 Constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.
 Pars calidos latices et aëna undantia flammis
 Expediunt, corpusque lavant frigentis et unguunt.
 Fit gemitus. Tum membra toro defleta reponunt, 220
 Purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota,
 Conjiciunt. Pars ingenti subiere feretro,
 Triste ministerium, et subjectam more parentum
 Aversi tenuere facem. Congesta cremantur
 Turea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo. 225
 Postquam collapsi cineres et flamma quievit,
 Reliquias vino et bibulam lavere favillam,

metal. Cf. 1. 546. Callim. Hymn. in Dian. 117, φάεος ἀντρύχης.

206. *quod non sua seminat arbos*] the product of a strange tree.

211. *Cunctantem*] as is shown by v. 146, can only be intended to express the eagerness of Æneas to pluck the branch, which made him use unnecessary violence.

212—263.] After the funeral of Misenus, Æneas offers the necessary sacrifices to the infernal deities, and descends to the shades by way of the cavern of Avernus, with the Sibyl for his guide.

212. *Nec minus interea*] a form commonly used by Virgil, in

passing to a different scene of action, which is contemporaneous with the one just related.

213. *ingrato*] which can neither feel the kindly office, nor make any return.

215. *atris*] of sullen hue; such as the cypress and other similar trees.

221. *nota*] which he used to wear. Cf. "munera nota" in 11. 195.

225. *dapes*] i. e. the victims. Cf. 11. 197.

— *fuso crateres olivo*] = 'crateres olivi' in E. 5. 68; cups of oil poured over the sacrifice.

227.] Cf. Hom. Il. 23. 250, Πρῶτον μὲν κατὰ πυρκαϊῆν σβέσαν

Ossaque lecta cado texit Corynæus aëno.
 Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda,
 Spargens rore levi et ramo felicis olivæ, 230
 Lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.
 At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulchrum
 Imponit suaque arma viro remumque tubamque
 Monte sub aërio, qui nunc Misenus ab illo
 Dicitur, æternumque tenet per sæcula nomen. 235
 His actis propere exsequitur præcepta Sibyllæ.
 Spelunca alta fuit vastoque immanis hiatu,
 Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,
 Quam super haud ullæ poterant impune volantes
 Tendere iter pennis: talis sese halitus atris 240
 Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat:
 [Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Aornon.]
 Quatuor hic primum nigrantes terga juvencos
 Constituit frontique invergit vina sacerdos,
 Et summas carpens media inter cornua sætas 245
 Ignibus imponit sacris, libamina prima,
 Voce vocans Hecaten, cæloque Ereboque potentem.

αἶθοπι οἶνον, "Ὀσσον ἐπὶ φλῶξ ἦλθε, βαθεῖα δὲ κάππεσε τέφρη.

228.] Cf. v. 252, l. c. ὄστέα λευκὰ Ἀλλεγον ἐς χρυσέην φιάλην.

229. *socios circumtulit unda*] = 'socios undam circumtulit.' Cf. 4. 500. This was the solemn lustration after the funeral.

230. *felicis*] the fruit-bearing olive, used in sacrifices to the Dii superi, as contrasted with the wild or barren olive-tree, which was never so employed. The root of the word is the same as that of 'fetus,' 'fenus,' and 'femina.'

231. *novissima verba*] according to Servius, the 'ilicet,' with which the funeral company was dismissed; but the reference may well be to the usual 'vale' or 'salve.' Cf. 11. 97.

232. *sepulchrum Imponit*]

raises a tomb over the spot by making a pile of earth.

233.] Cf. Hom. Od. 12. 15, in the description of the funeral of Elpenor, πήξαμεν ἀκροτάτῳ τύμβῳ εὐήρες ἐρετμόν.

— *sua arma*] the ensigns of his office, which he was wont to carry.

236. *præcepta Sibyllæ*] Cf. v. 153.

244. *invergit*] 'Vergere,' according to Servius, was the term used of libations to the infernal gods, in which the bowl was turned upside down over the victim. 'Fundere' was said of pouring the wine from the open hand, as was done in sacrificing to the 'Dii superi.'

247. *Voce vocans*] Cf. 4. 681.

— *cæloque Ereboque potentem*] Cf. 4. 511.

Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem
 Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam
 Æneas matri Eumenidum magnæque sorori 250
 Ense ferit, sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.
 Tum Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat aras,
 Et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,
 Pingue super oleum infundens ardentibus extis.
 Ecce autem, primi sub lumina solis et ortus 255
 Sub pedibus mugire solum, et juga cœpta moveri
 Silvarum, visæque canes ululare per umbram,
 Adventante dea. Procul o, procul este, profani,
 Conclamat vates, totoque absistite luco ;
 Tuque invade viam, vaginaque eripe ferrum ; 260
 Nunc animis opus, Ænea, nunc pectore firmo.
 Tantum effata, furens antro se immisit aperto ;
 Ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus æquat.
 Dî, quibus imperium est animarum, Umbræque silentes,
 Et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late, 265
 Sit mihi fas audita loqui ; sit numine vestro

248. *Supponunt cultros*] In a sacrifice to the infernal deities it was the custom for the victim's head to be held downwards ; the knife was then drawn across the throat underneath.

250. *matri—sorori*] Nox and her sister Tellus.

252. *nocturnas*] because sacrifices to the 'Dii inferi' took place by night.

253. *solida viscera*] the entire victim. Holocausts were offered to the infernal gods.

254. *super infundens*] Cf. Soph. Ant. 426, ἔκ τ' εὐκροτήτου χαλκίας ἔρδην πρόχου χοαῖσι τρισπόνδοισι τὸν νέκυν στέφει.

257. *canes*] the infernal dogs, which accompanied Hecate and the Furies.

258. *procul este, profani*] addressed to the other Trojans, who might not follow Æneas into the

presence of Hecate, because they had not the golden bough.

260. *vagina eripe ferrum*] Cf. Hom. Od. 11. 48, where Ulysses is described as drawing his sword, according to the injunction Circe had given him.

264—336.] The poet invokes the powers of the nether world, before he proceeds to disclose its mysteries. Æneas and the Sibyl continue their enterprise, and journey on through the gloom. Before the gate of Orcus is the dwelling of Grief and Care, and other monstrous shapes. Further on are the rivers Acheron and Cocytus, and Charon, the ferryman of the dead. Ghosts are seen flitting to and fro along the banks of the Styx.

265. *Chaos*] Cf. 4. 510.

266. *sit numine vestro*] = 'per vestrum numen liceat.'

Pandere res alta terra et caligine mersas.

Ibant obscuri sola sub nocte per umbram,

Perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna :

Quale per incertam lunam sub luce maligna 270

Est iter in silvis, ubi cælum condidit umbra

Jupiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.

Vestibulum ante ipsum primisque in faucibus Orci

Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curæ ;

Pallentesque habitant Morbi, tristisque Senectus, 275

Et Metus, et malesuada Fames, ac turpis Egestas,

Terribiles visu formæ, Letumque, Labosque ;

Tum consanguineus Leti Sopor, et mala mentis

Gaudia, mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,

Ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens, 280

Vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.

In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit

Ulmus opaca, ingens, quam sedem Somnia vulgo

Vana tenere ferunt, foliisque sub omnibus hærent.

268. *sola*] 'lonely;' i. e. they meet no one on their road.

270. *incertam*] Cf. 3. 203.

274.] An enumeration of the causes of human misery, and the concomitants of death.

— *ultrices Curæ*] i. e. the avenging pangs of conscience.

276. *malesuada Fames*] Cf. Hom. Od. 17. 286, Γαστέρα δ' οὐπως ἔστιν ἀποκρύψαι μεμαυῖαν, Οὐλομένην, ἣ πολλὰ κάκ' ἀνθρώποισι δίδωσι.

— *turpis*] 'hideous,' because it emaciates the frame, and makes the person unsightly.

277. *Letum*] In G. 4. 481, the dwelling of death is placed in the interior of Tartarus. Such a variation is, however, scarcely to be termed an inconsistency.

278.] Cf. Hom. Il. 14. 231, ἄπνος . . . κασίγνητος Θανάτοιο.

— *mala mentis Gaudia*] the pleasures of a sinful mind.

279. *adverso in limine*] at the threshold of Orcus, opposite the vestibule.

280. *Ferreæ*] Cf. 1. 698. In v. 571 below, we find Tisiphone, one of the Eumenides, among the inhabitants of Tartarus itself. Virgil probably here places them at the entrance also, because of the similarity of some of their functions with those of the evils personified above; the Furies being said to lead men into mischievous counsels, and to involve them in ruin and perdition.

283. *vulgo*] 'on every side,' as in 3. 643.

284. *hærent*] sc. *Somnia*. The dependent construction with a relative clause is suddenly changed to the direct without one.

Multaque præterea variarum monstra ferarum 285
 Centauri in foribus stabulant Scyllæque bifformes
 Et centungeminus Briareus ac bellua Lernæ,
 Horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimæra,
 Gorgones Harpyiæque et forma tricorporis umbræ.
 Corripit hic subita trepidus formidine ferrum 290
 Æneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert,
 Et, ni docta comes tenues sine corpore vitas
 Admoneat volitare cava sub imagine formæ,
 Irruat, et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.
 Hinc via, Tartarei quæ fert Acherontis ad undas. 295
 Turbidus hic cœno vastaque voragine gurges
 Æstuat atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.
 Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat
 Terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento
 Canities inculta jacet, stant lumina flamma, 300
 Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus.
 Ipse ratem conto subigit velisque ministrat,

286. *Scyllæ*] monsters of Scylla's kind.

287. *centungeminus Briareus*] Cf. 10. 565; Hom. II. 1. 402, ἐκατόγχειρον . . . Ἄν Βριάρεων καλέουσι θεοί, ἄνδρες δέ τε πάντες Αἰγαίωv'.

— *bellua Lernæ*] The souls of animals, as well as of men, were believed to descend to Hades.

289. *Gorgonēs*] The final *es* is short in words transplanted from the Greek, which in the original end in *es*.

— *tricorporis umbræ*] Geryon.

290. *Corripit—ferrum*] Hercules is represented to have done the same thing in his descent to Hades, and to have received a similar admonition from Mercury.

293. *volitare*] ἀττοσεῖν in Hom. Od. 10. 495. These terms express the flitting motion ascribed to immaterial substances; so the

ghosts are said τριζεῖν, to squeal, Od. 24. 5; Il. 23. 101.

— *cava*] Cf. 1. 516.

297. *Cocyto*] 'into Cocytus.' Cf. E. 2. 30.

300. *jacet*] The word indicates long neglect.

— *stant lumina flamma*] his eyes are filled with a fixed and steady flame. Cf. 12. 407, "jam pulvere cælum stare vident," where 'stare' implies that the dust remains suspended in the air in a thick cloud or mass, and does not settle down again.

301. *nodo*] tied in a knot over the left shoulder, not fastened with the brooch ('fibula'), which would be a sign of greater neatness of attire than is here intended.

302. *ministrat*] 'attends to.' Cf. 10. 218, "Ipse sedens clavumque regit velisque ministrat."

Et ferruginea subvectat corpora cymba,
 Jam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.
 Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat, 305
 Matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita
 Magnanimûm heroum, pueri innuptæque puellæ,
 Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum :
 Quam multa in silvis auctumni frigore primo
 Lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto 310
 Quam multæ glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
 Trans pontum fugat et terris immittit apricis.
 Stabant orantes primi transmitterse cursum,
 Tendebantque manus ripæ ulterioris amore.
 Navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos, 315
 Ast alios longe submotos arcet arena.
 Æneas miratus enim motusque tumultu
 Dic, ait, o virgo, quid vult concursus ad amnem ?
 Quidve petunt animæ ? vel quo discrimine ripas
 Hæ relinquunt, illæ remis vada livida verrunt ? 320
 Olli sic breviter fata est longæva sacerdos :
 Anchisa generate, deûm certissima proles,
 Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,
 Dî cujus jurare timent et fallere numen.

304. *cruda-viridisque senectus*] Cf. ὠμογέροντα in Hom. II. 23. 791.

306—308.] Repeated from G. 4. 475—477. Cf. Hom. Od. 11. 38—41.

313. *primi transmitterse cursum*] = 'ut sibi liceat primis transire.' *Transmitterse* is here equivalent to 'transire' or 'transcurrere,' the construction of which with the accus. 'viam,' 'iter,' &c., is sufficiently common. Cf. 5. 862; 2. 690.

317. *enim*] strengthens *miratus*, having the sense of 'videlicet,' δηλαδή. Marvelling, as was natural he should; cf. 8. 84.

322. *deûm certissima proles*]

This was shown by the fact of his having been allowed to enter the shades. *Deûm* refers to Venus only, the plural being used for the singular, as in '4. 282, 'imperio deorum;' 2. 336; 11. 784, where *superos* is said of Apollo. In all these cases the point to be attended to is not the name of the god particularly mentioned, but the general notion of divinity. Hence *deum proles* = *divina proles*.

324.] Cf. 12. 816, "Stygii caput implacabile fontis." Hom. Od. 5. 185, Στυγὸς ὕδωρ, ὅστε μέγιστος Ὀρκὸς δεινότατός τε πέλει μακάρεσσι θεοῖσιν.

Hæc omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est; 325
 Portitor ille Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.
 Nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta
 Transportare prius, quam sedibus ossa quierunt.
 Centum errant annos volitantque hæc litora circum;
 Tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt. 330
 Constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit,
 Multa putans, sortemque animi miseratus iniquam.
 Cernit ibi mæstos et mortis honore carentes
 Leucaspim et Lyciæ ductorem classis Oronten,
 Quos simul a Troja ventosa per æquora vectos 335
 Obruit Auster, aqua involvens navemque virosque.
 Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,
 Qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,
 Exciderat puppi mediis effusus in undis.
 Hunc ubi vix multa mæstum cognovit in umbra, 340
 Sic prior alloquitur: Quis te, Palinure, deorum
 Eripuit nobis medioque sub æquore mersit?
 Dic age. Namque mihi, fallax haud ante repertus,
 Hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo,
 Qui fore te ponto incolumem finesque canebat 345
 Venturum Ausonios. En hæc promissa fides est?
 Ille autem: Neque te Phœbi cortina fefellit,
 Dux Anchisiade, nec me deus æquore mersit.
 Namque gubernaculum multa vi forte revulsum,

325.] Cf. Hom. Il. 23. 71—74.
 328. *sedibus*] in the grave. Cf.
 vv. 152. 371.

331. *vestigia pressit*] Cf. v.
 197.

332. *animi*] the gen. of place,
 commonly called the locative case,
 like *humi*. Cf. 10. 686, "Con-
 tinuit, juvenemque animi mise-
 rata repressit." Another reading
 is *animo*.

334. *Oronten*] Cf. 1. 113.

335. *vectos*] = 'dum vehun-
 tur,' *πορευομένων*, as in G. 1. 206.

337—383.] Palinurus relates
 the story of his death. This ac-

count is borrowed from the nar-
 rative of Elpenor in Hom. Od.
 11. 51, sqq.

337. *sese agebat*] = 'incedebat.'
 Cf. 8. 465; 9. 696.

338. *servat*] Cf. v. 200.

346. *promissa fides*] Cf. 4.
 552; and Ov. Fast. 3. 366,
 "Pollicitam dictis, Juppiter, adde
 fidem."

348. *nec me deus æquore mer-
 sit*] It appears from this state-
 ment that Palinurus was unaware
 of the trick, which the god of
 sleep had played him.

Cui datus hærebam custos cursusque regebam, 350
 Præcipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera juro
 Non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,
 Quam tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,
 Deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis.
 Tres Notus hibernas immensa per æquora noctes 355
 Vexit me violentus aqua; vix lumine quarto
 Prospexi Italiam summa sublimis ab unda.
 Paulatim adnabam terræ; jam tuta tenebam,
 Ni gens crudelis madida cum veste gravatum
 Prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis 360
 Ferro invasisset, prædamque ignara putasset.
 Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore venti.
 Quod te per cæli jucundum lumen et auras,
 Per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli,
 Eripe me his, invicte, malis: aut tu mihi terram 365
 Injice, namque potes, portusque require Velinos;
 Aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi diva creatrix
 Ostendit—neque enim, credo, sine numine divûm

352. *pro me*] on my own account. Cf. 12. 48, "Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optume, pro me Deponas."

353. *armis*] the rudder.

— *excussa magistro*] Cf. 4. 500.

356. *violentus aqua*] rousing the violence of the waves. We must suppose this storm to have arisen after the fleet had reached the harbour.

357.] Cf. Hom. Od. 5. 392, ὁ δ' ἄρα σχεδὸν εἴσιδε γαῖαν, Ὅξδ' μάλα προῖδών, μεγάλου ὑπὸ κύματος ἄρθεις.

358. *tenebam*] i. e. 'I was reaching a place of safety, and should have held my ground, had not &c.' Cf. 8. 522, "multa—putabant, in signum—Cytherea dedisset."

359. *cum veste gravatum*] not encumbered *by* my wet clothes,

but *with* my wet clothes on, and (therefore) encumbered. Soph. Œd. R. 17, οἱ δὲ σὺν γῆρα βαρεῖς.

360. *capita*] the rough projecting points at the base of the cliff.

361. *prædam ignara putasset*] i. e. not knowing that I had fallen into the sea by accident, they took me for a shipwrecked sailor, and hoped to find upon me some of the property I might have secured.

362. *Nunc me*] i. e. my body, after I had been slain by the natives.

363. *Quod*] 'wherefore.' Cf. 2. 141.

366. *portus—Velinos*] where the body of Palinurus lay. The town called Velia, in Lucania, was not actually built till some time after this period.

Flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem—
 Da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas, 370
 Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.
 Talia fatus erat, cœpit cum talia vates :
 Unde hæc, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido ?
 Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum
 Eumenidum adspicies, ripamve injussus adibis ? 375
 Desine fata deûm flecti sperare precando.
 Sed cape dicta memor, duri solatia casus.
 Nam tua finitimi, longe lateque per urbes
 Prodigiiis acti cœlestibus, ossa piabunt,
 Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo sollempnia mittent, 380
 Æternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.
 His dictis curæ emotæ pulsusque parumper
 Corde dolor tristi : gaudet cognomine terra.
 Ergo iter inceptum peragunt fluvioque propinquant.
 Navita quos jam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda 385
 Per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripæ,
 Sic prior aggreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro :
 Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,

371. *in morte*] ‘now that I am dead,’ = ‘mortuus,’ as in v. 444. *Saltem* is not to be taken with *in morte*, but with *sedibus placidis quiescam*.

374.] The epithet *severum* is transferred to the river from the Eumenides, to whom it properly applies.

376. *fata deûm*] the fixed and immutable decrees of the gods. Cf. 3. 717.

378.] Touching the fulfilment of this promise, Servius says that the Lucanians, when suffering from a pestilence, were told by the oracle to appease the Manes of Palinurus; whereupon they planted a grove, and built a cenotaph to his memory near Velia.

— *finitimi*] the inhabitants of the district about Velia, including

probably all Lucania, or the greater portion of it.

380.] Compare the honours paid to Polydorus, 3. 63, sqq.

381. *locus*] in reference to the promontory and harbour called Palinurus.

382. *parumper*] for a short time only.

383. *cognomine*] an adjective; the abl. for *cognomini*. The same form from adjectives in *-is* is found in Ov. Met. 15. 743, “specie cœleste resumpta.” Fast. 3. 654, “Anne perenne latens Anna Perenna vocor.”

384—425.] After a short altercation with Charon, whom the Sibyl appeases, they cross the Styx. Cerberus next opposes them, but he is put to sleep by means of a drug.

Fare age, quid venias ; jam istinc ; et comprime gres-
sum.
Umbrarum hic locus est, Somni Noctisque soporæ ; 390
Corpora viva nefas Stygia vectare carina.
Nec vero Alciden me sum lætatus euntem
Accepisse lacu, nec Thesea Pirithoumque,
Dīs quamquam geniti atque invicti viribus essent.
Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit, 395
Ipsius a solio regis, traxitque trementem ;
Hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.
Quæ contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates :
Nullæ hic insidiæ tales ; absiste moveri ;
Nec vim tela ferunt ; licet ingens janitor antro 400
Æternum latrans exsanguis terreat umbras,
Casta licet patruī servet Proserpina limen.
Troïus Æneas, pietate insignis et armis,
Ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.
Si te nulla movet tantæ pietatis imago, 405
At ramum hunc—aperit ramum, qui veste latebat—
Agnoscas. Tumida ex ira tum corda residunt.
Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum
Fatalis virgæ, longo post tempore visum,
Cæruleam advertit puppim ripæque propinquat. 410
Inde alias animas, quæ per juga longa sedebant,

389. *jam istinc*] sc. 'fare ;' speak from the place where you now stand.

392.] Servius says, that when Hercules went down to the shades, Charon received him under intimidation, and for that offence was imprisoned a whole year.

— *euntem*] with *accepisse*, i. e. as a passenger.

394. *quamquam—essent*] i. e. although I only admitted them, because I knew that they were of divine descent.

395. *in vincla petivit*] caught and chained.

396. *a solio*] Pluto's throne, whither Cerberus had fled in

terror at the sight of Hercules.

397. *dominam*] Proserpine. Take *Ditis* with *thalamo*.

398. *Amphrysia*] because the Sibyl received her lore from Apollo, who was called Amphrysius either from the river Amphrysus in Thessaly (cf. G. 3. 2), or from the town of the same name near Delphi.

402. *servare limen*] to keep at home was the mark of a chaste wife.

405. *nulla*] Cf. 2. 583.

408. *Nec plura his*] sc. 'acta sunt ;' nothing more passed between them.

409. *Fatalis*] Cf. vv. 146, 147.

411. *alias animas*] Cf. the

Deturbat laxatque foros ; simul accipit alveo
 Ingentem Ænean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba
 Sutilis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.
 Tandem trans fluvium incolumes vatemque virum-
 que 415
 Informi limo glaucaque exponit in ulva.
 Cerberus hæc ingens latratu regna trifauci
 Personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.
 Cui vates, horrere videns jam colla colubris,
 Melle soporatam et medicatis frugibus offam 420
 Objicit. Ille fame rabida tria guttura pandens
 Corripit objectam, atque immania terga resolvit
 Fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.
 Occupat Æneas aditum custode sepulto,
 Evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undæ. 425
 Continuo auditæ voces vagitus et ingens
 Infantumque animæ flentes in limine primo,
 Quos dulcis vitæ exsortes et ab ubere raptos
 Abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.
 Hos juxta falso damnati crimine mortis. 430
 Nec vero hæ sine sorte datæ, sine iudice, sedes,

use of the Greek ἄλλος in similar phrases. E. g., Soph. Œd. Tyr. ap. init., ἃ γὰρ δικαίων μὴ παρ' ἀγγέλων, τέκνα, ἄλλων ἀκούειν, αὐτὸς ᾧδ' ἐλήλυθα.

414. *Sutilis*] made of skins sewn together. Charon's boat is generally described as made of rushes.

416. *in*] must be supplied before *informi limo* from the latter clause. Cf. l. 544.

420. *Melle soporatam*] a cake kneaded with honey, and flavoured with soporific drugs, such as poppy-seeds.

422. *resolvit*] Cf. 9. 236, "somno vinoque soluti."

424. *sepulto*] sc. 'somno.' Cf. 2. 265.

426—476.] The first place they reach after crossing the

Styx is occupied by the souls of infants; next dwell those who have been unjustly condemned to death, and after these the suicides. Next in order are those who have died for love, among whom is Dido.

427. *limine primo*] Hitherto they had been outside of the vestibule of Orcus, and immediately in front of it (cf. v. 273); they now enter the vestibule itself, and cross the threshold.

430.] Take *mortis* with *damnati*.

431. *sine sorte, sine iudice*] without judges chosen by lot. In this and the next line the reference is to the Roman 'sortitio iudicum,' over which the quæstor presided. The office of Minos in the shades is to assign

Quæsitur Minos urnam movet ; ille silentum
 Conciliumque vocat vitasque et crimina discit.
 Proxima deinde tenent mæsti loca, qui sibi letum
 Insontes peperere manu lucemque perosi 435
 Projecere animas. Quam vellent æthere in alto
 Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores !
 Fas obstat, tristisque palus inamabilis unda
 Adligat, et novies Styx interfusa coërcet.
 Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem 440
 Lugentes campi ; sic illos nomine dicunt.
 Hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,
 Secreti celant calles et myrtea circum
 Silva tegit ; curæ non ipsa in morte relinquunt.
 His Phædræm Procrimque locis, mæstamque Eriphy-
 len, 445
 Crudelis nati monstrantem vulnera, cernit,
 Evadnenque et Pasiphaën ; his Laodamia

to each soul his proper place there ; the wicked, after a sort of preliminary trial ('præjudicium'), are sent to Rhadamanthus, who forces them to confess their crimes, and fixes their punishment accordingly. Cf. vv. 566—569.

433. *Concilium vocat*] summons the souls to judgment.

438. *Fas*] the law of fate, as in 2. 779.

439. *Adligat*] Cf. Lucan 2. 50, "Massageten Scythicus non alliget Ister."

440. *partem fusi in omnem*] These plains are extensive, in order to allow their inhabitants to enjoy the solitude which they love.

442.] That this region is not exclusively occupied by those who have died for love is shown by some of the instances enumerated below.

444. *in morte*] Cf. v. 371.

445. *Phædræm*] the wife of Theseus ; she fell in love with her own step-son Hippolytus.

— *Procrim*] the wife of Cephalus ; she perished a victim to her own jealous suspicions of her husband's fidelity.

446.] Eriphyle, for the consideration of a gold necklace given her by Polynices, persuaded her husband Amphiaraus to join in the war against Eteocles. Amphiaraus having lost his life in battle, Eriphyle was slain by her son Alcmaeon, in revenge for his father's death.

447.] Evadne, the wife of Capaneus, threw herself upon the blazing pile, which was consuming her husband's body. Cf. Propert. 1. 15. 21.

— Laodamia having obtained leave of the gods for the shade of her deceased husband, Protesilaus, to visit her, expired at the sight. Cf. Ov. Heroid. 13, and Words-

It comes, et juvenis quondam, nunc femina, Cæneus,
 Rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.
 Inter quas Phœnissa recens a vulnere Dido 450
 Errabat silva in magna; quam Troïus heros
 Ut primum juxta stetit agnovitque per umbram
 Obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense
 Aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam,
 Demisit lacrimas dulcique affatus amore est: 455
 Infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo
 Venerat exstinctam ferroque extrema secutam?
 Funeris heu tibi caussa fui? Per sidera juro,
 Per superos et si qua fides tellure sub ima est,
 Invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi. 460
 Sed me jussa deûm, quæ nunc has ire per umbras,
 Per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,
 Imperiis egere suis; nec credere quivi
 Hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.
 Siste gradum, teque adspectu ne subtrahe nostro. 465
 Quem fugis? extremum fato, quod te alloquor, hoc est.
 Talibus Æneas ardentem et torva tuentem

worth's beautiful poem "Laodamia."

448.] For the story of Cæneus, cf. Ov. Met. 12. 171—209; 470—532. Others read *Cænis*.

451. *quam*] with *affatus est*.

453. *primo mense*] in the early part of the month, *νοῦμηνια*.

456. *nuntius*] referring to the flame of Dido's pyre, which Æneas had seen after he set sail. Cf. 5. 3—7.

457. *extrema*] Cf. 1. 219.

459. *si qua fides*] if there be any thing in the shades, which they hold sacred. Cf. 2. 142, "per si qua est . . . Intemerata fides."

462. *senta situ*] begrimed with the mould of ages. Cf. Hom. Od. 10. 512, Ἀΐδεω δόμον εὐρώεντα. Liv. 22. 16, "stagna per-

horrida situ." *Situs* is the rough and squalid appearance of land which has been long neglected; *sentus* probably means, in the first instance, overgrown with brambles, from 'sentis.'

465. *adspectu*] the dat. Cf. 1. 156; E. 5. 29.

466. *Quem*] regarding me as whom? i. e. I am no enemy, but a lover.

— *extremum*] Cf. 2. 690.

— *fato*] because, says Servius, after his death Æneas was destined to dwell among the heroes, and not among those who had loved not wisely but too well. It is difficult to say which of these dooms he merited least.

467. *torva tuentem*] like *acerba sonans* in G. 3. 149. Cf. 2. 690. As applied to *animum* it denotes

Lenibat dictis animum lacrimasque ciebat.
 Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat,
 Nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur, 470
 Quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.
 Tandem corripuit sese atque inimica refugit
 In nemus umbriferum, conjux ubi pristinus illi
 Respondet curis æquatque Sychæus amorem.
 Nec minus Æneas, casu concussus iniquo, 475
 Prosequitur lacrimans longe et miseratur euntem.
 Inde datum molitur iter. Jamque arva tenebant
 Ultima, quæ bello clari secreta frequentant.
 Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclytus armis
 Parthenopæus etAdrasti pallentis imago; 480
 Hic multum fleti ad superos belloque caduci
 Dardanidæ, quos ille omnes longo ordine cernens
 Ingemuit, Glaucumque Medontaque Thersilochumque,
 Tres Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polyphæten,
 Idæumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem. 485

the angry feelings of Dido, which find expression in her eyes.

468. *Lenibat—ciebat*] kept trying to soothe her anger and to shed tears; of course he was successful in the latter attempt. Cf. v. 476.

470. *incepto*] because she would not wait for him to finish his appeal.

471. *Marpesia cautes*] Marpesa or Marpesus was a mountain in Paros.

— *stet*] is more poetical and picturesque than the simple 'sit.'

473. *illi Respondet curis*] answers her love by his own.

477—547.] They now come to a place tenanted by the souls of heroes, who have been renowned in war. Among them they see Deiphobus, and accost him.

477. *datum*] the road which was thrown open to them.

— *molitur*] expresses the difficulty of their enterprise.

479. *Tydeus*] the father of Diomedes, *Parthenopæus* the Arcadian, and *Adrastus*, king of Argos, and father-in-law of Polyneices, were among the seven chieftains who fought against Thebes.

481. *ad*] = 'apud.'

484. *Tres Antenoridas*] Cf. Hom. II. 11. 59, *Τρεῖς τ' Ἀντηνορίδας, Πόλυβον καὶ Ἀγήνορα δῖον, Ἡῖθεόν τ' Ἀκάμαντ', ἐπιείκελον ἀθανάτοισιν.*

— *Cereri sacrum*] priest of Ceres.

485. *Idæus*] is mentioned in Hom. II. 5. 9, as one of the two sons of Dares, priest of Hephæstus. He was the driver of Priam's chariot. II. 24. 325.

— *etiam*] 'still' = 'etiam-nunc.' Cf. G. 3. 189.

Circumstant animæ dextra lævaque frequentes.
 Nec vidisse semel satis est ; juvat usque morari,
 Et conferre gradum, et veniendi discere caussas.
 At Danaûm proceres Agamemnoniæque phalanges
 Ut videre virum fulgentiaque arma per umbras, 490
 Ingenti trepidare metu ; pars vertere terga,
 Ceu quondam petiere rates ; pars tollere vocem
 Exiguam : inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.
 Atque hic Priamiden laniatum corpore toto
 Deiphobum vidit et lacerum crudeliter ora, 495
 Ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis
 Auribus, et truncas inhonesto vulnere nares.
 Vix adeo agnovit pavitantem et dira tegentem
 Supplicia, et notis compellat vocibus ultro :
 Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto a sanguine Teucris, 500
 Quis tam crudeles optavit sumere pœnas ?
 Cui tantum de te licuit ? Mihi fama suprema
 Nocte tulit fessum vasta te cæde Pelasgum
 Procubuisse super confusæ stragis acervum.
 Tunc egomet tumulum Rhœteo in litore inanem 505
 Constitui et magna Manes ter voce vocavi.
 Nomen et arma locum servant ; te, amice, nequivi

486. *Circumstant*] throng
around Æneas.

491.] Cf. Hom. Od. 11. 605
sqq.

492. *vocem Exiguam*] Cf. Hom.
Od. 24. 5, *καὶ δὲ τρίζουσαι ἔποντο.*

493.] They endeavour to raise
the shout of battle, but having no
voice they open their mouths in
vain.

494.] *Laniare* is properly to
make deep wounds by hacking
and hewing the flesh ; *lacerare*
implies wanton disfigurement and
mutilation.

495. *ora*] said especially of the
lips and cheeks.

498. *pavitantem*] trembling for
shame lest he should be recog-

nized.

— *tegentem*] trying to hide ;
the mutilation of his arms would
of course render such an attempt
ineffectual.

501. *optavit sumere*] chose to
inflict ; i. e. selected this par-
ticular punishment rather than
any other. Hence 'optare' here
= 'malle,' *προελέσθαι.*

505. *tumulum inanem*] 'a cen-
taph ;' cf. 3. 304.

506. *ter voce vocavi*] Cf. 2.
644.

507.] Thy name inscribed on
the tomb, and the arms buried
with thee (cf. v. 233), keep the
place holy and inviolate, and pre-
serve thy memory. Cf. 7. 3, "nunc

Conspicere et patria decedens ponere terra.
 Ad quæ Priamides : Nihil o tibi amice relictum ;
 Omnia Deiphobo solvisti et funeris umbris. 510
 Sed me fata mea et scelus exitiale Lacænæ
 His mersere malis ; illa hæc monumenta reliquit.
 Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem
 Egerimus, nosti ; et nimium meminisse necesse est.
 Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit 515
 Pergama et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo,
 Illa, chorum simulans, evantes orgia circum
 Ducebat Phrygias ; flammam media ipsa tenebat
 Ingentem et summa Danaos ex arce vocabat.
 Tum me, confectum curis somnoque gravatum, 520
 Infelix habuit thalamus, pressitque jacentem
 Dulcis et alta quies placidæque simillima morti.
 Egregia interea conjux arma omnia tectis
 Amovet et fidum capiti subduxerat ensem ;

servat honos sedem tuus." For the hiatus of *te* before *amice*, cf. E. 8. 108, "an, qui amant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt?"

508. *patria terra*] with *ponere*, to bury thee in thine own country.

510. *funeris*] dead body, as in 9. 491. Hence 'Deiphobo et funeris umbris' = 'Deiphobo mortuo.'

511. *Sed*] introduces Deiphobus' answer to the question asked in v. 501. So in E. 1. 19, "sed tamen" refers back to the subject of v. 6.

— *Lacænæ*] used as a term of reproach. Cf. 2. 104; and Shakespeare's (Henry VI. Pt. 3, Act 1, Sc. 4), "'Gainst thee fell Clifford, and thee, false Frenchwoman."

512. *hæc monumenta*] Cf. 5. 538, "monumentum et pignus amoris."

513.] Cf. 2. 248.

515. *saltu—venit*] ἀνέβη. En-

nius, speaking of the same event, says, "maximo saltu superavit gravidus armatis equus."

516. *gravis*] Cf. 2. 238, "Scandit fatalis machina muros, Feta armis."

517. *circum*] with *ducebat*.

— *evantes orgia*] celebrating the orgies with the joyful cry of εὐάη.

519. *Danaos ex arce vocabat*] Helen gave the first signal for the Greeks to set sail from Tenedos by holding up the torch, which she carried in her hand under pretence of leading the orgy. Cf. 7. 397.

523. *conjux*] Helen had married Deiphobus after the death of Paris.

524. *Amovet—subduxerat*] The change of tense implies that she first took away the sword, and afterwards the rest of the armour.

— *capiti*] where the sword was usually placed at night. Cf.

Intra tecta vocat Menelaum et limina pandit, 525
 Scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti,
 Et famam exstingui veterum sic posse malorum.
 Quid moror? irrumpunt thalamo; comes additur una
 Hortator scelerum Æolides. Dî, talia Graiis
 Instaurate, pio si pœnas ore reposco. 530
 Sed te qui vivum casus, age fare vicissim,
 Attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus,
 An monitu divûm? an quæ te Fortuna fatigat,
 Ut tristes sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires?
 Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis 535
 Jam medium ætherio cursu trajecerat axem;
 Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus;
 Sed comes admonuit breviterque affata Sibylla est:
 Nox ruit, Ænea; nos flendo ducimus horas.
 Hic locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas: 540
 Dexterâ quæ Ditis magni sub mœnia tendit,
 Hac iter Elysium nobis; at læva malorum
 Exercet pœnas et ad impia Tartara mittit.

7. 460; Theocr. 24. 43, ξίφος, ὃ οἱ ὑπερθευ κλινητῆρος κεδρίνου περιπασσάφαι ἀὶ ἐν ἄωρτο. Eur. Hec. 898, πόσις ἐν θαλάμοις ἔκειτο, ξυστὸν δ' ἐπὶ πασσάφαι.

529. *Æolides*] Ulysses, the reputed son of Sisyphus, who was the son of Æolus.

530. *Instaurate*] i. e. grant that these things may happen again, but happen to the Greeks.

532. *Pelagine actus*] in reference to the belief among the ancients that the entrance to the lower world lay beyond the boundary of the ocean stream. Cf. Hom. Od. 10. 508, 'Ἄλλ' ὀπὸτ' ἀν δὴ νητ' δι' ὠκεανοῖο περήσης, 'Ἐνθ' ἀκτὴ τε λάχεια καὶ ἄλσεια Περσεφονείης.

533. *an quæ*] i. e. or is it another chance which brings you, and (if so) what?

534. *turbida*] dark and murky.

535. *Hac vice sermonum*] Cf. Hom. Od. 11. 81, ἐπέεσσιν ἀμειβομένω.

536. *medium--trajecerat axem*] Aurora was supposed to perform the whole diurnal course in company with the sun; the time of day here intended is therefore the afternoon. They had begun their journey at daybreak. Cf. v. 255.

539. *Nox ruit*] Cf. 2. 250.

540. *ambas*] is here used instead of *duas*, because it was a well-known fact that there were only two roads, as there was no other region to which a third path might lead.

542. *læva--exercet pœnas*] The left-hand road is said to punish the wicked, because it led to Tartarus, where they received their punishment.

Deiphobus contra : Ne sævi, magna sacerdos ;
 Discedam, explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris. 545
 I decus, i, nostrum ; melioribus utere fatis.
 Tantum effatus et in verbo vestigia torsit.
 Respicit Æneas subito, et sub rupe sinistra
 Mœnia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro,
 Quæ rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis, 550
 Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.
 Porta adversa ingens solidoque adamante columnæ,
 Vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi exscindere bello
 Cælicolæ valeant ; stat ferrea turris ad auras,
 Tisiphoneque sedens, palla succincta cruenta, 555
 Vestibulum exsomnia servat noctesque diesque.
 Hinc exaudiri gemitus et sæva sonare
 Verbera ; tum stridor ferri, tractæque catenæ.
 Constitit Æneas strepituque exterritus hæsit.
 Quæ scelerum facies ? o virgo, effare ; quibusve 560
 Urgentur pœnis ? quis tantus plangor ad auras ?

545. *numerum*] the number of the shades, whom he had just left. Cf. Sallust. Cat. 32, "C. Manlius ex suo numero legatos misit."

— *reddar tenebris*] The place where they now stood, being at the junction of the two roads (v. 541), was perhaps near enough to Elysium to receive some glimpses of its rays (vv. 640, 641); they were therefore in comparative daylight.

547. *effatus*] is a participle; *et* introduces the action which immediately follows the conclusion of Deiphobus' speech, like *καί* in Hom. Il. 22. 247, ἄΩς φαμένη, καὶ κερδοσύνη ἠγήσατ' Ἀθήνη. Cf. 5. 504.

— *in verbo*] ἅμα εἰπών. Cf. 10. 856, "simul hoc dicens."

548—627.] Æneas sees a tower, guarded by a triple wall, round which flows the river Phlegethon. Tisiphone sits at the threshold,

Rhadamanthus holds his court within; beyond the infernal gates yawns the abyss of Tartarus.

548. *Respicit*] Cf. 2. 615.

549. *Mœnia*] i. e. the tower itself. Cf. 2. 238.

551. *torquetque*] For the change of construction after a relative sentence cf. v. 284; 3. 382.

552.] Cf. Hom. Il. 8. 15, ἐνθα σιδήρειαί τε πύλαι καὶ χάλκεος οὐδός. The labouring line is probably intended to give the notion of vast size and massiveness in the thing described. Cf. G. 2. 441.

554. *ad auras*] merely indicates height, as in the phrase 'surgere, tolli, &c. ad auras.' Cf. v. 561.

558. *stridor ferri*] sc. *exaudiri*. *Ferri* is explained by *tractæ catenæ*.

560. *scelerum facies*] Cf. "scelerum formæ" in v. 626.

Tum vates sic orsa loqui : Dux inclyte Teucrûm,
 Nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen ;
 Sed me cum lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis,
 Ipsa deûm pœnas docuit, perque omnia duxit. 565
 Gnosius hæc Rhadamanthus habet, durissima regna,
 Castigatque auditque dolos, subigitque fateri,
 Quæ quis apud superos, furto lætatus inani,
 Distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.
 Continuo sontes ultrix accincta flagello 570
 Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistra
 Intentans angues vocat agmina sæva sororum.
 Tum demum horrisono stridentes cardine sacræ
 Panduntur portæ. Cernis, custodia qualis
 Vestibulo sedeat ? facies quæ limina servet ? 575
 Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra
 Sævior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse
 Bis patet in præceps tantum tenditque sub umbras,

563. *sceleratum limen*] ac-cursed, like the Vicus and Campus Sceleratus at Rome.

565. *deûm pœnas*] punishments ordained by the gods. Cf. v. 376.

566. *Rhadamanthus*] For his office, as distinguished from that of Minos, cf. v. 431.

567. *Castigatque &c.*] i. e. some he punishes after confession; others confess their crimes; others he tortures, to make them confess.

— *dolos*] ‘crimes;’ so called because, generally speaking, they are deeds of darkness.

568. *furto lætatus inani*] rejoicing in the vain thought of concealment. *Furtum* often signifies a thing done secretly or treacherously. Cf. 10. 735; G. 4. 346, “Martis dolos et dulcia furta.”

569. *commissa piacula*] crimes needing expiation; hence the expiation itself.

570. *Continuo*] immediately after the trial.

571. *quatit*] strikes, *ἐλαύνει*. Cf. Cic. de Nat. D. 2. 42, “Arc-tophylax præ se quatit Arctum.”

573. *Tum demum*] i. e. as soon as sentence had been passed upon the criminals, the infernal gates are opened to allow them to pass into Tartarus.

575. *Vestibulo*] the vestibule leading to Tartarus, not the same as the one mentioned in v. 556. The ‘dweller on the threshold’ (according to Servius) is Megæra; close within the gates (*intus*) sits the Hydra, a monster similar to that of Lerna, and fiercer than Megæra herself. The last and culminating terror is the abyss of Tartarus opening beyond (*Tartarus ipse*).

577.] Cf. Hom. Il. 8. 16, *τῶσ-σον ἐνερθ’ Ἀΐδεω, ὅσον οὐρανός ἐστ’ ἀπὸ γαίης*.

Quantus ad ætherium cæli suspectus Olympum.
 Hic genus antiquum Terræ, Titania pubes, 580
 Fulmine dejecti fundo volvuntur in imo.
 Hic et Aloidas geminos immania vidi
 Corpora, qui manibus magnum rescindere cælum
 Aggressi, superisque Jovem detrudere regnis.
 Vidi et crudeles dantem Salmonea pœnas. 585
 Dum flammæ Jovis et sonitus imitatur Olympi,
 Quatuor hic invectus equis et lampada quassans
 Per Graiûm populos mediæque per Elidis urbem
 Ibat ovans, divûmque sibi poscebat honorem,
 Demens! qui nimbos et non imitabile fulmen 590
 Ære et cornipedum pulsu simularet equorum.
 At pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum
 Contorsit, non ille faces nec fumea tædis
 Lumina, præcipitemque immani turbine adegit.
 Nec non et Tityon, Terræ omniparentis alumnum, 595

579. *cæli suspectus*] the view upwards through the air from earth to heaven (Olympus).

580. *genus dejecti*] a construction *κατὰ σύνεσιν*, like 'pars cæsi,' 'pars capti sunt.'

582. *Aloidas*] Otus and Ephialtes. Cf. Hom. Od. 11. 305—320; G. 1. 280.

585. *Salmonæus*] a king of Elis, son of Æolus, king of Thessaly, and brother of Sisyphus.

586. *Dum*] implies that the punishment of Salmonæus was the immediate consequence of his profanity. Cf. Cic. Tusc. 1. 42, "Dic, hospes, Spartæ nos te hic vidisse jacentes, Dum sanctis patriæ legibus obsequimur."

587.] The position of *hic* after the clause *dum imitatur* &c. makes the apodosis of the sentence more forcible. Cf. Ov. Met. 7. 131, "Quos ubi vide unt hastas torquere —, Demisere metu

voltumque animumque Pelasgi." Some editions have a comma after *pœnas*, and a full stop after *Olympi*; some think that v. 586 should be expunged altogether.

— *Quatuor—equis*] i. e. assuming the equipage of a god.

588. *Elidis urbem*] either Salmone, which was built by Salmonæus himself, or, more probably, Olympia. Both cities were situated in the heart of Elis.

591. *Ære*] a brazen chariot, in which, according to the story, he rode over a brazen bridge.

593. *ille*] Cf. 5. 457.

— *fumea tædis*] i. e. obscured by the smoke proceeding from the torches, like "atrum lumen" in 7. 457; "piceum lumen," 9. 175.

594. *adegit*] hurled him down to Tartarus.

595. *Tityos*] called in Hom. Od. 7. 324, *Γαιήϊος υἱός*, offered

Cernere erat, per tota novem cui jugera corpus
 Porrigitur, rostroque immanis vultur obunco
 Immortale jecur tondens fecundaque pœnis
 Viscera rimaturque epulis habitatque sub alto
 Pectore, nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis. 600
 Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona Pirithoumque?
 Quos super atra silex jam jam lapsura cadentique
 Imminet assimilis; lucent genialibus altis
 Aurea fulcra toris, epulæque ante ora paratæ
 Regifico luxu; Furiarum maxima juxta 605
 Accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere mensas
 Exsurgitque facem attollens atque intonat ore.
 Hic, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,
 Pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti,
 Aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis, 610

violence to Latona, for which offence he was punished in the manner here described. Cf. Hom. Od. 11. 576—581.

— *omniparentis*] al. *omnipotentis*.

— *alumnum*] either because the earth was actually his mother, or because he was her foster-child; according to the story that Tityos was the son of Elara, whom Jupiter hid in the bowels of the earth when pregnant, to protect her from the jealousy of Juno.

598. *fecunda pœnis*] See v. 600.

599. *epulis*] for its repast, = 'ad epulas.' Cf. 2. 315.

601.] Ixion had attempted to seduce Juno; he was the father of Pirithous, and king of the Lapithæ. For Pirithous vide v. 397.

602.] The punishment of Ixion is here identified with that of Tantalus. In G. 3. 38; 4. 484, Virgil follows the common legend.

— *cadentique*] Cf. 4. 629, and G. 1. 295.

603. *genialibus toris*] banquetting-couches, from the phrase 'genio indulgere,' to denote feasting and merry-making. It is uncertain whether *toris* is dative or ablative: in prose it would be the genitive.

605. *Furiarum maxima*] probably Allecto.

608. *quibus invisi fratres*] as for instance, Atreus and Thyestes, Eteocles and Polynices.

609. *Pulsatus*] may imply either actual beating, which was specified in the XII. Tables, "Qui patrem pulsaverit, manus ei præcidatur," or any personal affront. The same laws provided for the security of clients, "Patronus si clienti fraudem fecerit, sacer esto."

610.] Cf. G. 2. 507, "Condit opes alius defossoque incubat auro."

— *soli*] i. e. having no companion save their wealth.

Nec partem posuere suis, quæ maxima turba est,
 Quique ob adulterium cæsi, quique arma secuti
 Impia nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras,
 Inclusi pœnam expectant. Ne quære doceri,
 Quam pœnam, aut quæ forma viros fortunave mer-
 sit. 615

Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum
 Districti pendent; sedet, æternumque sedebit,
 Infelix Theseus; Phlegyasque miserrimus omnes
 Admonet et magna testatur voce per umbras:
 "Discite justitiam moniti, et non temnere divos." 620
 Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem
 Imposuit; fixit leges pretio atque refixit;

612. *ob adulterium cæsi*] It was lawful among the Romans to slay adulterers if caught in the act.

— *arma secuti Impia*] probably in reference to the servile wars of A. U. C. 681—3.

613. *dominorum dextras*] = 'fidem,' their plighted allegiance to their masters.

614. *expectant*] describes the above-mentioned criminals while in the actual moment of suspense; *mersit* refers back to the time when they were committing the offence, for which they are now being punished.

615. *quæ forma fortunave*] what species of punishment, or what miserable fate has overwhelmed them. The Sibyl quotes a few instances as specimens (616—628), after which she returns to the enumeration of the crimes themselves (v. 621).

616. *radiisque*] Another reading is *radiisve*. Cf. l. 701.

617.] Theseus and Pirithous were seated upon a rock in Tartarus, to which they were bound

fast. For their crime, vide v. 397.

— *æternumque sedebit*] Virgil has not followed the usual myth, which represents Theseus as having been released by his friend Hercules.

618. *Phlegyas*] was the father of Ixion; he was punished for having set fire to the temple of Apollo at Delphi. The nature of his punishment is described by Val. Flaccus, 2. 193, "Accubat attonitum Phlegyan . . . juxta Tisiphone sævasque dapes et pocula libat . . . et nigris amplectitur hydris."

619. *testatur*] he appeals to his sufferings as a witness of the truth implied in his admonition.

620. *moniti*] i. e. by my example.

621.] It is unsafe to suppose that Virgil intended any reference to Curio or Antony; he merely says, that here were the traitors who had betrayed their country's liberties, and tampered with its laws for money.

622. *fixit atque refixit*] The

Hic thalamum inuasit natæ vetitosque hymenæos ;
 Ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti.
 Non, mihi si linguæ centum sint oraque centum, 625
 Ferrea vox, omnes scelerum comprehendere formas,
 Omnia pœnarum percurrere nomina possim.

Hæc ubi dicta dedit Phœbi longæva sacerdos :
 Sed jam age, carpe viam et susceptum perfice munus ;
 Acceleremus, ait ; Cyclopum educta caminis 630
 Mœnia conspicio atque adverso fornice portas,
 Hæc ubi nos præcepta jubent deponere dona.
 Dixerat, et pariter, gressi per opaca viarum,
 Corripiunt spatium medium foribusque propinquant.
 Occupat Æneas aditum, corpusque recenti 635
 Spargit aqua, ramumque adverso in limine figit.

His demum exactis, perfecto munere divæ,
 Devenere locos lætos et amœna vireta
 Fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.
 Largior hic campos æther et lumine vestit 640
 Purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.
 Pars in gramineis exercent membra palæstris,
 Contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur arena ;
 Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt.

laws of Rome were engraved on brazen tablets, and fixed on the walls of the Capitol.

625.] Imitated from Hom. Il. 2. 489, Οὐδ' εἶ μοι δέκα μὲν γλῶσσαι, δέκα δὲ στόματ' εἶεν, Φωνὴ δ' ἀρρήκτος, χάλκεον δὲ μοι ἦτορ ἐνείη.

628—702.] Æneas deposits the golden bough as an offering to Proserpina ; they then enter Elysium, where they meet Anchises.

629. *munus*] the duty of offering the bough. Cf. vv. 632, 636.

630. *educta caminis*] i. e. built of iron forged in the workshops of the Cyclopes.

632. *præcepta*] enjoined by

Proserpina ; cf. v. 142.

635. *corpus recenti Spargit aqua*] in allusion to the custom of having lustral water and branches for sprinkling at the entrance of the temples.

637.] For this description of Elysium, cf. Hom. Od. 4. 563.

640. *Largior*] is a predicate. The clearer the atmosphere, the more extensive would be the view.

— *et vestit*] couples *lumine purpureo* with *largior*, sc. 'est.'

641. *Purpureo*] 'bright.' Cf. v. 835, "purpureos flores;" and Hor. Od. 4. 1. 10, "olores purpurei."

644. *plaudunt choreas*] Cf.

Nec non Threicius longa cum veste sacerdos 645
 Obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum,
 Jamque eadem digitis, jam pectine pulsat eburno.
 Hic genus antiquum Teuceri, pulcherrima proles,
 Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis,
 Ilusque Assaracusque et Trojæ Dardanus auctor. 650
 Arma procul currusque virum miratur inanes.
 Stant terra defixæ hastæ, passimque soluti
 Per campum pascuntur equi. Quæ gratia currum
 Armorumque fuit vivis, quæ cura nitentes
 Pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos. 655
 Conspicit, ecce, alios dextra lævaque per herbam
 Vescentes lætumque choro Pæana canentes
 Inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde superne
 Plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.
 Hic manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi, 660
 Quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,

Hom. Od. 8. 264, *πέπληγον δὲ χρόνον θεῶν ποσίν*.

645.] Orpheus is called *sacerdos*, on account of the orgies and mysteries which he instituted. The long flowing robe was the distinctive dress of bards and musicians.

646. *Obloquitur*] *ἀντιφωνεῖ*, accompanies the song and the dance with his seven-stringed lyre.

647.] By the use of the pecten the chords could be struck more forcibly, and a louder sound produced.

649. *nati melioribus annis*] Cf. Catull. 64. 22, "O nimis optato sæclorum tempore nati Heroes, salvete deum genus."

651. *inanes*] means that the chariots were not solid and substantial, but only shadowy phantoms (*εἴδωλα*), like the rest of the objects in the world below. Æneas is said to marvel, not at the un-

reality of these chariots, but at finding the spirits of the warriors accompanied by the same equipages, which they had been accustomed to use during life.

653. *gratia*] the enjoyment of attending to their chariots, and of exercising in arms.

— *currum*] for 'curruum,' like "manum" in 7. 490.

658. *superne*] towards the upper world.

659. *Plurimus volvitur*] like "magnum fluentem Nilum" in G. 3. 28.

— *per silvam*] The banks of the Po were lined with poplars. Cf. Ov. Am. 2. 17. 22, "populifer Padus." For an enumeration of the rivers underground, cf. G. 4. 365—373.

660. *manus passi*] Cf. v. 580.

661. *sacerdotes*] In assigning to priests and bards the highest rank after the heroes, Virgil pro-

Quique pii vates et Phœbo digna locuti,
 Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes,
 Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo ;
 Omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta. 665
 Quos circumfusos sic est affata Sibylla,
 Musæum ante omnes : medium nam plurima turba
 Hunc habet atque humeris exstantem suspicit altis :
 Dicite, felices animæ, tuque, optume vates,
 Quæ regio Anchisen, quis habet locus ? illius ergo 670
 Venimus et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnes.
 Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros :
 Nulli certa domus ; lucis habitamus opacis,
 Riparumque toros et prata recentia rivis
 Incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas, 675
 Hoc superate jugum, et facili jam tramite sistam.
 Dixit, et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentes
 Desuper ostentat ; dehinc summa cacumina linquunt.
 At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti
 Inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras 680
 Lustrabat studio recolens, omnemque suorum
 Forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes,
 Fataque fortunasque virûm moresque manusque.

bably intends to pay a compliment to Augustus, who had exerted himself to raise the priestly office from the low position it then held among the Romans, to something of its ancient dignity.

665.] The wearing of the sacred fillet is a sign of these worthies having received divine honours, this ornament being peculiar to the gods and their ministers.

667. *Musæus*] was a contemporary of Orpheus, in high repute at Athens as a prophet and a bard. He is also said to have instituted mystic rites, and to have left several oracles behind him.

669. *optume*] a term of courtesy,

like δ $\lambda\phi\sigma\tau\epsilon$.

674. *Riparum toros*] banks gently sloping, so as to form a natural couch.

681. *Lustrabat*] Anchises is represented as surveying the spirits of his descendants as they passed before his eyes, and thoughtfully musing upon their future destiny in the flesh. This he did the more anxiously at the present time, because he had a presentiment of the coming of Æneas (v. 690), and was eager to show him who and what his posterity were to be.

683. *Fata*] denotes the general tenour of their lives, *fortunas* the various interrupting events,

Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit
 Ænean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit. 685
 Effusæque genis lacrimæ, et vox excidit ore :
 Venisti tandem, tuaque expectata parenti
 Vicit iter durum pietas? datur ora tueri,
 Nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces?
 Sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum, 690
 Tempora dinumerans, nec me mea cura fefellit.
 Quas ego te terras et quanta per æquora vectum
 Accipio! quantis jactatum, nate, periclis!
 Quam metui, ne quid Libyæ tibi regna nocerent!
 Ille autem: Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago, 695
 Sæpius occurrens, hæc limina tendere adegit;
 Stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da jungere dextram,
 Da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.
 Sic memorans largo fletu simul ora rigabat.
 Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum, 700
 Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,
 Par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.
 Interea videt Æneas in valle reducta

whether favourable or otherwise.

— *manus*] deeds of valour.

685. *palmas utrasque*] Cf. 5. 233.

686. *genis*] = 'in genas.'

687. *expectata*] It is noticeable that Anchises knew nothing about these visitations. Cf. 5. 731, sqq.

688. *Vicit*] in reference to the difficulties of the journey, and the courage required for undertaking it.

690. *ducebam animo*] has much the same meaning as *rebar*: both verbs govern *sic futurum*.

691. *cura*] hope mingled with anxiety.

692. *per*] is here transferred to the second noun in the sentence, and must be understood

with *terras*. Cf. 1. 544; and v. 416.

694.] Anchises had been afraid lest the inducement held out by Dido of a kingdom in Libya might prove too strong for Æneas, and so prevent him pursuing his voyage.

695.] This is not strictly true, but is more suitable here than in 4. 351, sqq.

698. *amplexu*] the dative. Cf. E. 5. 29.

700—702.] Cf. 2. 792—794.

702. *somno*] a vision of the night. Cf. Hom. Od. 11. 207, σκιῇ εἴκελον ἢ καὶ ὄνειρον.

703—751.] Anchises proceeds to explain the doctrine of transmigration; how that souls must first be purified from the stains they have contracted in the flesh,

Seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvis,
 Lethæumque, domos placidas qui prænatat, amnem. 705
 Hunc circum innumeræ gentes populique volabant ;
 Ac velut in pratis ubi apes æstate serena
 Floribus insidunt variis et candida circum
 Lilia funduntur ; strepit omnis murmure campus.
 Horrescit visu subito caussasque requirit 710
 Inscius Æneas, quæ sint ea flumina porro,
 Quive viri tanto compleverint agmine ripas.
 Tum pater Anchises : Animæ, quibus altera fato
 Corpora debentur, Lethæi ad fluminis undam
 Securos latices et longa oblivia potant. 715
 Has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,
 Jampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,
 Quo magis Italia mecum lætere reperta.
 O pater, anne aliquas ad cælum hinc ire putandum est
 Sublimes animas, iterumque ad tarda reverti 720
 Corpora ? quæ lucis miseris tam dira cupido ?
 Dicam equidem, nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo ;
 Suscipit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.
 Principio cælum ac terras camposque liquentes

after which they drink the waters of Lethe, and return into new bodies.

703. *valle reducta*] Cf. l. 161, "sinus reductos."

704. *silvis*] expresses the thickness and close proximity of the boughs (as in 3. 22—25), which is the cause of their rustling when shaken by the wind. Hence the phrase *sonantia silvis*, like "virgulta sonantia lauro" in 12. 522.

707. *Ac velut &c.*] For the construction of the simile, cf. l. 148.

709. *murmure*] refers to the bees, not to the spirits; this clause being part of the simile.

711. *porro*] 'stretching away there.'

717. *Jampridem*] is to be taken with *cupio*, both words being understood with the preceding line; their place in the sentence has the effect of making the preceding clause, in which they stand, more prominent. A similar post-position of "semper" occurs in G. l. 248; and of "sola" in 11. 504.

719. *ad cælum*] to the upper air.

720. *Sublimes*] with *ire*, to mount upward. Cf. "sublimis abit" in l. 415.

721. *lucis*] the garish light of the world above. Cf. v. 888.

724. *campos liquentes*] Cf. *πόντιον ἄλσος* in Æsch. Pers. 115; "Neptunia prata," Cic. Arat. 373.

Lucentemque globum Lunæ Titaniaque astra 725
 Spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus
 Mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.
 Inde hominum pecudumque genus vitæque volantum
 Et quæ marmoreo fert monstra sub æquore pontus.
 Igneus est ollis vigor et cælestis origo 730
 Seminibus, quantum non noxia corpora tardant
 Terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.
 Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque
 auras
 Dispiciunt clausæ tenebris et carcere cæco.
 Quin et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit, 735
 Non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes
 Corporeæ excedunt pestes, penitusque necesse est
 Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.
 Ergo exercentur pœnis, veterumque malorum
 Supplicia expendunt : aliæ panduntur inanes 740

725.] The sun and moon were Titans. *Globus Lunæ Titaniaque astra* therefore signify the moon, and not only the moon, but both the Titanic spheres, i. e. the sun also.

726. *Spiritus*] is the 'anima mundi,' which pervades all things as a principle of life (*alit*). *Spiritus et mens* form the *πνεῦμα νοερὸν καὶ πυρῶδες* of Posidonius, the *νοῦς κόσμου πυρινός* of Zeno.

— *infusa per artus*] Cf. 4. 336, "dum spiritus hos regit artus."

727. *misceri*] takes either abl. or dative. *Miscet se* = 'miscetur.' Cf. 12. 838, "genus Ansonio mixtum sanguine."

728. *Inde*] i. e. from this combination animal life is produced.

729. *marmoreo*] Cf. the Homeric *ἄλα μαρμαρέην*.

730. *Igneus*] in reference to

the fiery and ethereal nature of the 'anima mundi.' Cf. v. 726.

731. *Seminibus*] the individual animals, which derive their life from the great pervading principle.

733. *Hinc*] from the contact of the body, which is the cause of every disturbance in the soul, and of every aberration of the intellect. The subjects of this contact are described in Plato Gorg. 79, *πρὸ τῆς ψυχῆς τῆς αὐτῶν ὀφθαλμοῦς καὶ ὤτα καὶ ὄλον τὸ σῶμα προκεκαλυμμένοι*.

— *auras*] 'the light.' Cf. 1. 546.

734. *clausæ*] sc. 'animæ' from v. 720.

739. *malorum Supplicia*] the punishments due to their respective crimes.

740. *inanes—ventos*] like "inania nubila" in G. 4. 196.

Suspensæ ad ventos; aliis sub gurgite vasto
 Infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni.
 Quisque suos patimur Manes : exinde per amplum
 Mittimur Elysium, et pauci læta arva tenemus,
 Donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe, 745
 Concretam exemit labem, purumque relinquit
 Ætherium sensum atque aurai simplicis ignem.
 Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,
 Lethæum ad fluvium deus evocat agmine magno,
 Scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant 750
 Rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.
 Dixerat Anchises, natumque unaque Sibyllam

742. *Infectum—scelus*] the ingrained taint of sin. Cf. Cic. ad Att. 1. 13, "hoc, quod infectum est," i. e. the plague-spot which has infected the state.

743. *Quisque suos patimur Manes*] we each have to suffer our own Manes; i. e. to go through the purgatorial state which those Manes have brought upon themselves by the participation in the sins of the body. This view is tenable on the ground of a supposed distinction between 'Manes' and 'umbra,' for which cf. Ov. Trist. 5. 14. 12, "Nil feret ad manes divitis umbra suos." The 'umbra' is to the dead man what the body is to the living, the 'Manes' corresponding to the soul.

744.] The apparent meaning of this difficult passage is, that the 'individual' continued its purgatorial discipline even in Elysium, until the purity of its original essence was restored. In the majority of cases this process lasted a considerable time (*longa dies, &c.*), in fact, a thousand years; and at the end of that period the fiery particles, the

purified souls, were again sent to animate other bodies. The favoured few whose discipline, we may suppose, was shortened, gained the happy fields (*læta arva tenemus*), and it seems on the whole more probable that Virgil means us to infer that these were exempt from the penalty of returning again to the upper world.

745. *temporis orbe*] the thousand years mentioned in v. 748.

747. *aurai simplicis ignem*] Cf. Cic. Tusc. i. 18, "calidior est vel potius ardentior animus, quam est hic aer crassus atque concretus."

748. *ubi rotam volvere*] a common metaphor. Cf. Cic. Somn. Scip. 2, "cum ætas tua septenos octies solis anfractus reditusque converterit."

752—902.] From the summit of a hill Anchises shows his son the most illustrious among the spirits, who are destined to occupy the bodies of his descendants; lastly, he acquaints him of the wars which await him in Latium. Æneas then returns from the shades, and sets sail from Cumæ for Cajeta.

Conventus trahit in medios turbanque sonantem,
Et tumulum capit, unde omnes longo ordine posset
Adversos legere, et venientum discere vultus. 755

Nunc age, Dardanium prolem quæ deinde sequatur
Gloria, qui maneant Itala de gente nepotes,
Illustres animas nostrumque in nomen ituras,
Expedit dictis, et te tua fata docebo.

Ille, vides, pura juvenis qui nititur hasta, 760
Proxima sorte tenet lucis loca, primus ad auras
Ætherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,

Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles,
Quem tibi longævo serum Lavinia conjux
Educet silvis regem regumque parentem, 765

Unde genus Longa nostrum dominabitur Alba.
Proximus ille Procas, Trojanæ gloria gentis,
Et Capys, et Numitor, et qui te nomine reddet

Silvius Æneas, pariter pietate vel armis
Egregius, si umquam regnandam acceperit Albam. 770
Qui juvenes! quantas ostentant, aspice, vires!

Atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu:

753. *sonantem*] Cf. v. 709.

755. *legere*] sc. 'oculis,' to survey.

757. *qui maneant*] i. e. who are destined to be thy descendants from the family of Lavinia.

758. *nostrum in nomen ituras*] who shall be the heirs of our race.

759. *tua fata*] refers especially to the wars Æneas would have to wage in Latium. Cf. v. 891.

760. *pura—hasta*] a lance without the head, which was given as a mark of special distinction in war. Cf. Suet. Claud. 28.

761. *Proxima sorte tenet lucis loca*] i. e. he is the next who is destined to ascend to life in the upper world. For *lucis*, cf. v. 721.

763. *Albanum nomen*] = 'Albanus.' So in 12. 515, "nomen

Echionium" = 'Echionius' or 'Echionides,' the son of Echion.

765. *Educet silvis*] in reference to the story of Silvius, having been born and brought up in the woods.

766. *dominabitur Alba*] Ascanius, the founder of Alba Longa, died without issue, and was succeeded by Silvius.

767.] *Procas, Capys, Numitor,* and *Æneas Silvius* were all kings of Alba. Cf. Liv. 1. 3.

770. *si umquam*] According to Servius, the kingdom was usurped by the guardian of Æneas Silvius, and only restored to him after a lapse of fifty-three years.

772. *civili quercu*] the civic crown, which was given to the man who had preserved the life of a Roman citizen. The next lines contain a list of the various

Hi tibi Nomentum et Gabios urbemque Fidenam,
 Hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,
 [Laude pudicitiae celebres, addentque superbos] 775
 Pometios Castrumque Inui Bolamque Coramque.
 Hæc tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terræ.
 Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet
 Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Iliæ mater
 Educet. Viden' ut geminæ stant vertice cristæ, 780
 Et pater ipse suo superum jam signat honore?
 En, hujus, nate, auspiciis illa inclyta Roma
 Imperium terris, animos æquabit Olympo,
 Septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,
 Felix prole virum: qualis Berecyntia mater 785
 Invehitur curru Phrygiæ turrita per urbes,
 Læta deum partu centum complexa nepotes,
 Omnes cælicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes.
 Huc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc aspice gentem
 Romanosque tuos. Hic Cæsar et omnis Iuli 790
 Progenies, magnum cæli ventura sub axem.
 Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti sæpius audis,
 Augustus Cæsar, Divi genus, aurea condet

colonies founded by the Alban kings.

775.] There is no MS. authority for this line.

778. *comitem sese addet*] i. e. shall come into life as an ally of his grandsire Numitor.

779. *Assaraci—sanguinis*] like "Pompilius sanguis" in Hor. A. P. 292. Assaracus was the grandfather of Anchises.

780. *geminæ—cristæ*] the double-crested helmet, by which Romulus was always distinguished.

781. *pater ipse*] with *superum*, i. e. Jupiter.

— *suo—signat honore*] sets upon his brow the mark of that majesty, which is conspicuous in Jove himself.

782. *hujus—auspiciis*] i. e. the greatness of the Roman state,

and the high-souled ambition of its citizens, were the direct result of the auspices granted to Romulus, when he founded the city.

783. *Imperium terris &c.*] i. e. shall extend her empire over the whole world, and in prowess shall be equal to the gods.

784. *una*] is added by way of contrast to *septem arces*; a common use of 'unus' with words and phrases denoting multitude.

— *arces*] 'hills,' as in G. 2. 535; 4. 461.

785. *Berecyntia mater*] Cybele or Rhea, the mother of the gods, called Berecyntia from Berecynthus, a mountain of Phrygia.

789. *nunc*] marks the transition in Anchises' speech from the Alban state to the Roman.

793. *Divi genus*] because Au-

Sæcula qui rursus Latio regnata per arva
 Saturno quondam, super et Garamantas et Indos 795
 Proferet imperium ; jacet extra sidera tellus,
 Extra anni Solisque vias, ubi cælifer Atlas
 Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.
 Hujus in adventum jam nunc et Caspia regna
 Responsis horrent divûm et Mæotia tellus, 800
 Et septemgemini turbant trepida ostia Nili.
 Nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,
 Fixerit æripedem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi
 Pacarit nemora et Lernam tremefecerit arcu ;
 Nec, qui pampineis victor juga flectit habenis, 805

gustus was the adopted son of Julius Cæsar, who received divine honours after his death.

— *aurea condet Sæcula*] in allusion to the establishment of universal peace in the Roman world under Augustus.

794.] For the reign of Saturn in Latium, cf. 8. 319—325.

795. *super et Garamantas et Indos*] i. e. beyond the furthest bounds of the world hitherto known by the Romans. The Garamantes were a people in the interior of Africa ; they are called “*extremi Garamantes*” in E. 8. 44.

796. *jacet &c.*] = ‘ac super tellurem quæ jacet.’ The construction is varied for the sake of poetical effect.

— *extra sidera*] i. e. beyond the zodiac and the southern tropic. *Anni Solisque vias* refers to the sun’s path through the zodiac, by which the seasons of the year are regulated.

798.] Cf. 4. 482.

799. *Hujus in adventum*] i. e. in expectation of the coming of Augustus.

800. *Responsis—divûm*] in re-

ference to the predictions of ancient prophecies and oracles of the subjugation of these nations by the Roman emperor.

801. *turbant*] sc. ‘se’ = ‘turbantur.’

802—806.] These lines refer to the expeditions which Augustus undertook for the purpose of forming new provinces.

803.] Virgil appears in this passage to have in view the statement of Pindar, that Hercules came to the country of the Hyperboreans, in his pursuit of the Cerynitian stag. The words *tantum telluris obivit* will then refer to the immense tract lying between this region and the Peloponnesus, where most of the exploits of Hercules were performed ; otherwise the mention of Erymanthus and Lerna would be out of place, both these localities being within the Peloponnesus.

805.] The allusion is to the conquest of India by Bacchus. *Pampineis*, woven of twigs of the vine, or else wrapped in vine-branches.

— *juga*] the pair of tigers yoked to his car.

Liber, agens celso Nysæ de vertice tigres.
 Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis,
 Aut metus Ausonia prohibet consistere terra?
 Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivæ
 Sacra ferens? Nosco crines incanaque menta 810
 Regis Romani, primam qui legibus urbem
 Fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terra
 Missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde subibit,
 Otia qui rumpet patriæ residesque movebit
 Tullus in arma viros et jam desueta triumphis 815
 Agmina. Quem juxta sequitur jactantior Ancus,
 Nunc quoque jam nimium gaudens popularibus auris.
 Vis et Tarquinius reges, animamque superbam
 Ultoris Bruti, fascesque videre receptos?
 Consulis imperium hic primus sævasque secures 820
 Accipiet, natosque pater nova bella moventes
 Ad pœnam pulchra pro libertate vocabit,
 Infelix! Utcumque ferent ea facta minores,

806. *Nysa*] was a town and mountain of India, where Bacchus is said to have been reared by the Nymphs.

807. *dubitamus*] instead of *dubitas*. By thus as it were including himself in the reproach he is intending to convey, Anchises softens its severity, and causes it to fall with less personality on Æneas. Cf. G. 2. 433, "Et dubitant homines serere atque impendere curam?"

— *virtutem*] the fame of valour, = 'laudem;' just as, reversely, 'laus' is sometimes used to signify the deed which merits glory, = 'virtus.' Cf. "famam extendere factis" in 10. 468.

809. *ramis olivæ*] The olive-wreath was usually worn by priests when sacrificing. Cf. G. 3. 21.

811. *Regis*] Numa, who first established a regular code of laws

and ordinances in Rome. *Fundare legibus* is to settle and strengthen the state by means of laws.

— *primam*] for 'primum;' cf. 8. 59; E. 6. 1; G. 1. 12.

816, 817.] Pomponius Sabinus says of *Ancus* that he prided himself upon his royal descent, as the grandson of Numa, and being therefore indignant that Tullus should be preferred to him in the kingdom, he endeavoured by courting the people to destroy the reigning king and his family.

818. *superbam*] lofty and noble.

819. *receptos*] i. e. the emblems of royal power which he and his colleagues (and successors) obtained as consuls.

823. *Utcumque ferent*] i. e. whatever judgment posterity may pass upon this act of Brutus, the love of his country, and an over-

Vincet amor patriæ laudumque immensa cupido.
 Quin Decios Drusosque procul sævumque securi 825
 Aspice Torquatum et referentem signa Camillum.
 Illæ autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
 Concordes animæ nunc et dum nocte premuntur,
 Heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitæ
 Attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt! 830
 Aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arce Monœci
 Descendens, gener adversis instructus Eois.
 Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis adsuescite bella,
 Neu patriæ validas in viscera vertite vires;
 Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo, 835
 Projice tela manu, sanguis meus!—
 Ille triumphata Capitolia ad alta Corintho
 Victor aget currum, cæsis insignis Achivis.

whelming desire of being renowned for justice, will overcome in his own breast the dictates of natural affection.

825. *Decios*] P. Decius Mus sacrificed himself in the Latin war, B.C. 340. His son, P. Decius Mus, sacrificed himself in the Samnite war, at the battle of Sentinum, B.C. 295. The *Drusi* belonged to the Gens Livia, and are here mentioned in compliment to Livia, the wife of Augustus.

826.] For the story of Titus Manlius Torquatus, see Livy, 8. 7.

— *signa*] the Roman standards, which had been lost at the battle of the Allia, and were said to have been recaptured from the Gauls by Camillus. Liv. 5. 49.

827. *paribus armis*] indicates that the war between Cæsar and Pompey was to be a civil one. "Romanus contra Romanum" was the only kind of warfare which could be called equal.

Fulgere, the old form, like *fervere* in G. 1. 456; *stridere*, G. 4. 556.

828. *nocte*] the darkness of the nether world. Cf. v. 888.

829. *si*] Cf. 5. 64.

831. *Aggeribus*] because the Alps are, as it were, the ramparts of Italy.

— *arce Monœci*] a promontory of Liguria, with a harbour and temple of Hercules Monœcus. The port is still called *Monaco*.

832. *Eois*] The bulk of Pompey's forces was composed of the legions serving in the East, and the Oriental auxiliaries.

833. *adsuescite bella*] Cf. Liv. 21. 33, "in via ac devia adsueta."

835. *genus qui ducis Olympo*] referring to Cæsar's descent from Æneas, and so from Venus. Cf. 1. 286—288.

836. *meus*] for the vocative, like "solus" in 1. 664.

837. *Ille*] L. Mummius, the conqueror of Greece. He destroyed Corinth B.C. 146.

Eruet ille Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ,
 Ipsumque Æaciden, genus armipotentis Achilli, 840
 Ultus avos Trojæ, templa et temerata Minervæ.
 Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cosse, relinquat?
 Quis Gracchi genus, aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,
 Scipiadas, cladem Libyæ, parvoque potentem
 Fabricium, vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem? 845
 Quo fessum rapitis, Fabii? tu Maximus ille es,
 Unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem.
 Excudent alii spirantia mollius æra,
 Credo equidem, vivos ducent de marmore vultus,
 Orabunt caussas melius, cælique meatus 850
 Describent radio et surgentia sidera dicent:
 Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento;
 Hæ tibi erunt artes; pacisque imponere morem,
 Sic pater Anchises, atque hæc mirantibus addit:

839. *ille*] refers to L. Æmilius Paulus, who conquered Perseus, and overthrew the Macedonian kingdom B.C. 168. Perseus was said to be descended from Achilles. Argos and Mycenæ must here be understood to represent Greece generally; but even then the description as regards Paulus is far from accurate, whose victory affected the Greeks themselves only partially and indirectly. Cf. Liv. 45. 31.

841. *templa et temerata Minervæ*] in allusion to the crime of Ajax Oileus. Cf. 1. 41.

842. *Cato*] the Censor. A. Cornelius Cossus slew Tolumnius, king of the Veientes, in the war about Fidenæ. Cf. Liv. 4. 19; Propert. 4. 10. 23.

843. *Gracchi genus*] referring especially to Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, who distinguished himself in Spain in the second Punic war.

844. *Scipiadas*] the elder and younger Africanus.

— *parvo potentem*] rich in his small estate, the reverse of "magnas inter opes inops."

845.] C. Attilius Serranus is said to have derived his name from 'serere,' because he was found sowing, when the senatorial envoys arrived from Rome to summon him to the consulship.

847.] From the well-known line of Ennius, "Unus homo nobis cunctando restituit rem."

848. *spirantia*] Cf. G. 3. 34, "spirantia signa."

— *mollius*] indicates that the statues are so well imitated to the life that they appear soft and flexible, like the real bodies they represent.

851. *radio*] the rod with which geometers and astronomers drew their figures in the dust. Cf. E. 3. 41, "Descripsit radio totum qui gentibus orbem."

853. *pacis imponere morem*] i. e. to accustom them to live a life of peace.

Parcere subjectis, et debellare superbos. 855
 Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis
 Ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnes!
 Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,
 Sistet, eques sternet Pœnos Gallumque rebellem,
 Tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino. 860
 Atque hic Æneas; una namque ire videbat
 Egregium forma juvenem et fulgentibus armis,
 Sed frons læta parum, et dejecto lumina vultu:
 Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem?
 Filius, ane aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum? 865
 Quis strepitus circa comitum! quantum instar in ipso!
 Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra.
 Tum pater Anchises, lacrimis ingressus obortis:
 O gnate, ingentem luctum ne quære tuorum;
 Ostendent terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra 870
 Esse sinent. Nimum vobis Romana propago
 Visa potens, superi, propria hæc si dona fuissent.
 Quantos ille virûm magnam Mavortis ad urbem
 Campus aget gemitus! vel quæ, Tiberine, videbis
 Funera, cum tumulum præterlabere recentem! 875

856.] Cf. Propert. 4. 10. 39—45.

859. *eques*] in reference to the two famous victories of M. Claudius Marcellus; the one over the Gauls, in which he slew their general Viridomarus, and gained the *spolia opima* (cf. Plut., Marc.), the other over Hannibal, at Nola. Cf. Liv. 23. 16. In both these engagements the cavalry played an important part. Marcellus was termed by Hannibal the Sword of Italy.

860.] The first *spolia opima* were taken by Romulus, and dedicated to Jupiter (Feretrius), Liv. 1. 10; the second by A. Corn. Cossus. Cf. v. 842.

862. *juvenem*] This is the younger Marcellus, son of Oc-

tavia, the sister of Augustus, and the adopted son of the emperor. His rare virtues and amiable character made him a favourite both with Augustus and with the whole Roman people.

866. *quantum instar*] what nobleness of mien.

868. *ingressus*] Cf. 4. 107, "sic contra est ingressa Venus."

872. *propria*] their own forever. Cf. 1. 73; E. 7. 31.

874. *Campus*] the Campus Martius, in which Marcellus was buried.

875. *tumulum recentem*] the mausoleum, which Augustus had erected in the Campus, on the banks of the Tiber, A.U.C. 726, and in which the remains of Marcellus were deposited.

Nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos
 In tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam
 Ullo se tantum tellus jactabit alumno.
 Heu pietas, heu prisca fides, invictaque bello
 Dextera! non illi se quisquam impune tulisset 830
 Obvius armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem,
 Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.
 Heu, miserande puer, si qua fata aspera rumpas!
 Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis,
 Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis 885
 His saltem accumullem donis, et fungar inani
 Munere.—Sic tota passim regione vagantur
 Aëris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.
 Quæ postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,
 Incenditque animum famæ venientis amore, 890
 Exin bella viro memorat quæ deinde gerenda,
 Laurentesque docet populos urbemque Latini,
 Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.

877. *In tantum spe tollet avos*] i. e. shall raise the hopes of his ancestors so high concerning him.

879. *Heu pietas*] a lament springing from the thought of so many virtues being lost by the death of a youth so promising.

880. *tulisset*] Cf. 2. 136.

883. *si qua &c.*] indicates a wish that the future Marcellus might escape his untoward destiny, but a conviction of its inutility.

884. *Tu Marcellus eris*] i. e. thou, who art now a spirit here, shalt become Marcellus in the world above. There is consummate art displayed in keeping back the name of Marcellus until the expectation of the reader is aroused by the highly-wrought description of his virtues. This famous passage may almost bear comparison with the delicate flattery which Shakspeare's fancy

lavished on Queen Elizabeth in the *Tempest*.

— *date lilia — spargam*] = 'date ut spargam.' Cf. 4. 683. *Lilia* and *purpureos flores* are in apposition, and form one idea. Cf. "purpureo lumine" in v. 641; and Horace's "purpurei olores." For the custom of strewing flowers in honour of the dead, cf. 5. 79.

888. *Aëris in campis*] refers to the misty atmosphere of the lower world. Cf. the use of ἀήρ and ἠερόεις in Homer, to express mist and darkness. The term is here applied to Elysium, notwithstanding the peculiar light which the region is said to have of its own (v. 640), probably on account of the general notion of darkness in the shades, which is contrasted even by the Elysians themselves with the light of the world above them. Cf. vv. 436. 721. 761. 828.

Sunt geminæ Somni portæ, quarum altera fertur
 Cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus Umbris ; 895
 Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto,
 Sed falsa ad cælum mittunt insomnia Manes.
 His ubi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam
 Prosequitur dictis, portaque emittit eburna,
 Ille viam secat ad naves sociosque revisit ; 900
 Tum se ad Cajetæ recto fert litore portum.
 Ancora de prora jacitur ; stant litore puppes.

894, &c.] Cf. Homer's description of the Gates of Dreams, *Od.* 19. 562—567,

δοιαὶ γὰρ τε πύλαι ἀμενηνῶν εἰσὶν
 ὀνείρων
 αἱ μὲν γὰρ κεράεσσι τετεύχεται,
 αἱ δ' ἐλέφαντι
 τῶν οἳ μὲν κ' ἔλθωσι διὰ πριστοῦ
 ἐλέφαντος,
 οἳ δ' ἐλεφαίρονται, ἔπε' ἀκράντα
 φέροντες·
 οἳ δὲ διὰ ξεστῶν κεράων ἔλθωσι
 θύραζε,
 οἳ ῥ' ἔτυμα κραινοῦσι, βροτῶν ὅτε
 κέν τις ἴδῃται.

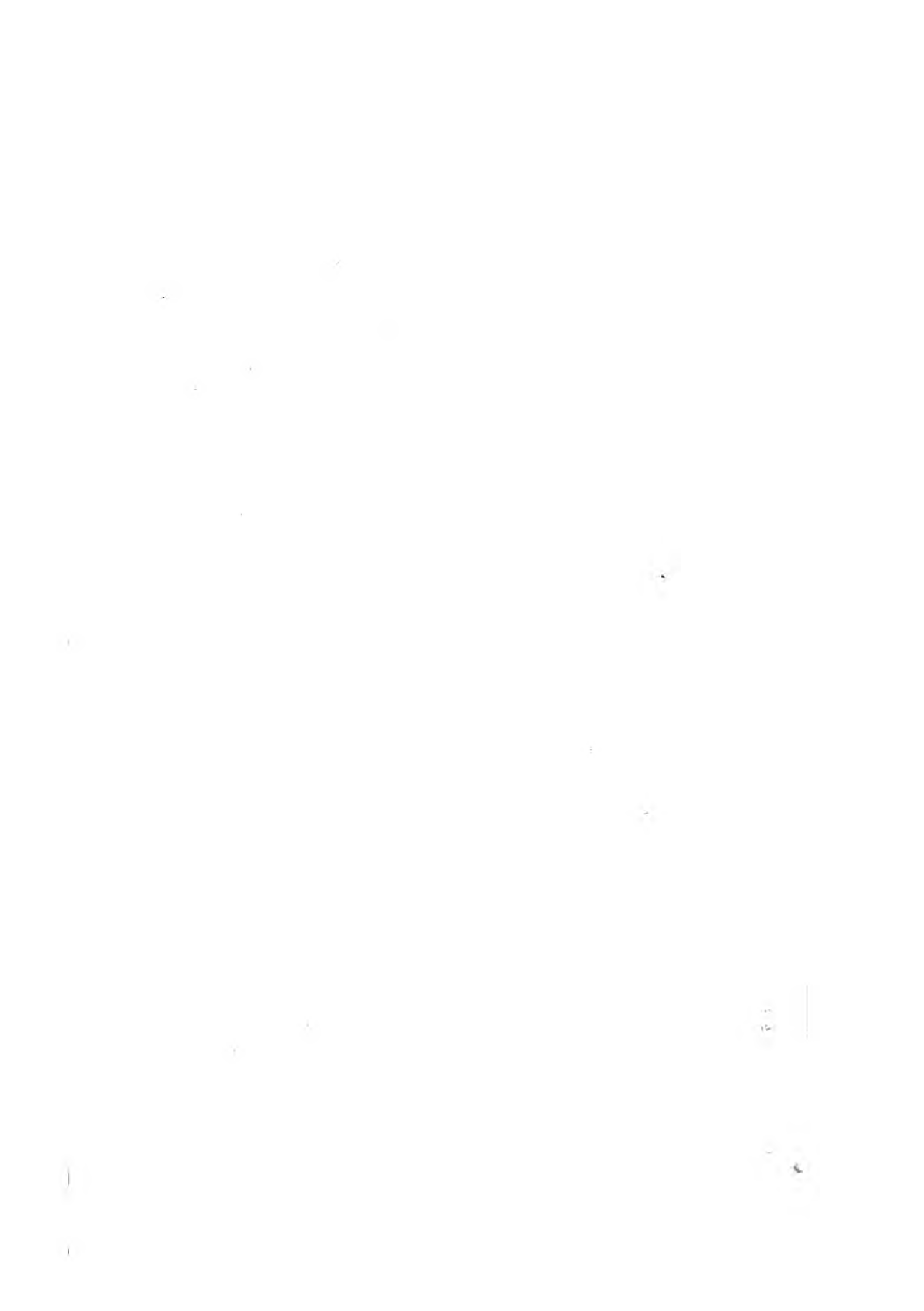
895. *Umbris*] the spirits of the dead, which appear to men in dreams.

897. *mittunt insomnia Manes*] Cf. *Tibull.* 2. 6. 37, "ne tibi neglecti mittunt mala somnia Manes."

900. *viam secat*] τέμνει ὁδόν. Cf. 12. 368. The phrase is transferred from a passage by sea to a land-journey.

901. *recto litore*] straight along the shore. Cf. "recto flumine" in 8. 57. Another reading is *limite*.

THE END.



B O O K S

FOR SCHOOL AND COLLEGE.

The **ADELPHI** of **TERENCE**, with English Notes.
By the Rev. **WHARTON B. MARRIOTT**, M.A., and B.C.L.,
formerly Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford, and late Assistant
Master at Eton. Small 8vo. 3s.

The **WORKS** of **HORACE**, followed by English Intro-
ductions and Notes, adapted for School use. (Forming a Volume
of Arnold's School Classics.) 12mo. 7s.

The object of this edition is to render all the assistance required by younger scholars for understanding Horace, while care is taken not to give *too much*. The notes explain all those little allusions which render this author so obscure without assistance: those on each Ode, Satire, or Epistle,

are preceded by an Introduction, containing such a concise sketch of the history of the person addressed, or the object of the writer, that the pupil may thoroughly enter into the spirit of the piece. A chapter is added on the Metres used by the Poet.

A FIRST VERSE BOOK, Part I.; intended as an easy
Introduction to the Latin Hexameter and Pentameter. By the
Rev. **T. K. ARNOLD**, M.A. Eighth Edition. 12mo. 2s.

Part II.; containing additional Exercises. Second Edition. 1s.

This is both a Verse Book and also a short but complete Prosody, and is intended to make the pupil thoroughly acquainted with the rules for Hexameters and Pentameters, which are required before he can compose from English words. Each Exercise is preceded by a lesson

containing rules and verses to be imitated. The great advantage of the book is that the verses are *not nonsense*, but have been carefully selected, so that they can be construed by the pupil, who thus learns from the first to avoid mixing the words of different sentences.

BOOKS FOR SCHOOL AND COLLEGE.

A PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION to LATIN VERSE COMPOSITION. By the Rev. T. K. ARNOLD, M.A. 12mo. 3s. 6d. Fourth and cheaper Edition, considerably revised.

This Work supposes the pupil to be already capable of composing verses easily when the "full sense" is given. Its object is to facilitate his transition to original composition in Elegiacs and Hexameters, and to teach him to compose the Alcaic and Sapphic stanzas: explanations and a few exercises are also given on the other Horatian metres. A short Poetical Phraseology has been added, both to render assistance in the exercises, and to teach a boy what sort of phrases should

be remarked in his reading and stored up in the memory.

In the present Edition the whole work has been corrected, the translations being carefully compared with the originals. The Alcaics and Sapphics have been arranged in stanzas, and each kind of verse placed in a separate chapter, the old numbers of the Exercises being preserved for convenience in use. Other improvements have been made which it is hoped will add to its value.

GRADUS ad PARNASSUM NOVUS ANTICLEPTICUS; founded on Quicherat's *Thesaurus Poeticus Linguae Latinae*. By the same Author. 8vo. 10s. 6d. half-bound.

Assistance is here given in such a form that the pupil cannot take lines or parts of lines, but must work up the materials for himself. This Gradus will be found a sufficient dictionary for the best Latin Poets: words that are not actually synonymous, but nearly so, are marked in such a way as

to caution the pupil to look out their meaning: the epithets are carefully selected, with a view to create a judicious use of them: and the phrases are so introduced that, whilst they add to the pupil's stock of poetical ideas, he cannot borrow ready-made verses.

*** A prospectus, with specimen page, may be had on application.

MESSRS. RIVINGTON'S *Classified School Catalogue* may be had gratis on application.

RIVINGTONS:
LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

